

---

## Section 1: S-3 (S-3)

As filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on May 16, 2018

Registration No. 333-

---

---

UNITED STATES  
SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION  
Washington, D.C. 20549

FORM S-3  
REGISTRATION STATEMENT  
UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933

### **Bluerock Residential Growth REIT, Inc.**

(Exact name of registrant as specified in governing instruments)

Maryland

(State or other jurisdiction of incorporation or organization)

26-3136483

(I.R.S. Employer Identification Number)

712 Fifth Avenue  
9<sup>th</sup> Floor  
New York, New York 10019  
(212) 843-1601

(Address, including zip code, and telephone number, including area code, of registrant's principal executive offices)

R. Ramin Kamfar  
Bluerock Residential Growth REIT, Inc.  
712 Fifth Avenue  
9<sup>th</sup> Floor  
New York, New York 10019  
(877) 826-2583

(Name, address, including zip code and telephone number, including area code, of agent for service)

Copies to:

Richard P. Cunningham, Jr., Esq.  
Kathryn A. Lawrence, Esq.  
Kaplan Voekler Cunningham & Frank, PLC  
1401 East Cary Street  
Richmond, Virginia 23229  
Telephone: (804) 823-4000  
Facsimile: (804) 823-4099

---

Approximate date of commencement of proposed sale to the public: From time to time after the effectiveness of the registration statement.

If the only securities being registered on this Form are being offered pursuant to dividend or interest reinvestment plans, check the following box.

If any of the securities being registered on this Form are to be offered on a delayed or continuous basis pursuant to Rule 415 under the Securities Act of 1933, other than securities offered only in connection with dividend or interest reinvestment plans, check the following box.

If this Form is filed to register additional securities for an offering pursuant to Rule 462(b) under the Securities Act, please check the following box and list the Securities Act registration statement number of the earlier effective registration statement for the same offering.

If this Form is a post-effective amendment filed pursuant to Rule 462(c) under the Securities Act, check the following box and list the Securities Act registration statement number of the earlier effective registration statement for the same offering.

If this Form is a registration statement pursuant to General Instruction I.D. or a post effective amendment thereto that shall become effective upon filing with the Commission pursuant to Rule 462(e) under the Securities Act, check the following box.

If this Form is a post-effective amendment to a registration statement filed pursuant to General Instruction I.D. filed to register additional securities or additional classes of securities pursuant to Rule 413(b) under the Securities Act, check the following box.

Large accelerated filer       Accelerated filer       Non-accelerated filer       Smaller reporting company

Emerging growth company       (Do not check if a smaller reporting company)

If an emerging growth company, indicate by check mark if the registrant has elected not to use the extended transition period for complying with any new or revised financial accounting standards provided pursuant to Section 13(a) of the Exchange Act.

---

---

**TABLE OF CONTENTS**

**CALCULATION OF REGISTRATION FEE**

<b>Title of Each Class of Securities to be Registered</b>	<b>Proposed Maximum Aggregate Offering Price<sup>(1)(2)</sup></b>	<b>Amount of Registration Fee<sup>(3)</sup></b>
Class A Common Stock, \$0.01 par value per share		
Preferred Stock, \$0.01 par value per share		
Depository Shares representing Preferred Stock		
Debt Securities		
Warrants to purchase Common Stock, Preferred Stock, Depository Shares or Debt Securities		
Units		
<b>Total:</b>	<b>\$ 2,500,000,000.00</b>	<b>\$ 311,250.00</b>

- 
- (1) As permitted by General Instruction II.D of Form S-3 under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, or the Securities Act, the fee table does not specify by each class of securities to be registered information as to the amount to be registered, proposed maximum offering price per share or unit, as applicable, and proposed maximum aggregate offering price.
- (2) There are being registered hereunder such indeterminate number, principal amount or liquidation amount of securities of the registrant as may from time to time be issued at indeterminate prices in offerings or upon exercise, conversion or exchange of any securities registered hereunder that provide for exercise, conversion or exchange. Any securities registered hereunder may be sold separately or as units with other securities registered hereunder including, but not limited to, units consisting of equity securities and debt securities, equity securities and warrants, and warrants and debt securities.
- (3) Calculated pursuant to Rule 457(o) of the rules and regulations under the Securities Act.

**The registrant hereby amends this Registration Statement on such date or dates as may be necessary to delay its effective date until the registrant shall file a further amendment which specifically states that this Registration Statement shall thereafter become effective in accordance with Section 8(a) of the Securities Act of 1933 or until the Registration Statement shall become effective on such date as the Commission, acting pursuant to said Section 8(a), may determine.**

---

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

The information in this prospectus is not complete and may be changed. We may not sell these securities until the registration statement filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission is effective. This preliminary prospectus is not an offer to sell the securities and it is not soliciting an offer to buy these securities in any state where the offer or sale is not permitted.

**SUBJECT TO COMPLETION, DATED MAY 16, 2018**

## PROSPECTUS



# **BLUEROCK RESIDENTIAL GROWTH REIT, INC.**

**\$2,500,000,000**

**Class A Common Stock  
Preferred Stock  
Depositary Shares  
Debt Securities  
Warrants  
Units**

We may offer, issue and sell from time to time, together or separately, the securities described in this prospectus at an aggregate public offering price that will not exceed \$2,500,000,000.

This prospectus describes some of the general terms that apply to the securities. We will provide the specific terms of any securities we may offer in supplements to this prospectus. You should read this prospectus and any applicable prospectus supplement carefully before you invest. We also may authorize one or more free writing prospectuses to be provided to you in connection with an offering. The prospectus supplement and any free writing prospectus also may add, update or change information contained or incorporated in this prospectus.

We may offer and sell these securities to or through one or more underwriters, dealers or agents, or directly to purchasers on a continuous or delayed basis. The prospectus supplement for each offering of securities will describe the plan of distribution for that offering. For general information about the distribution of securities offered, see “Plan of Distribution” in this prospectus. The prospectus supplement also will set forth the price to the public of the securities and the net proceeds that we expect to receive from the sale of such securities.

Our Class A common stock, \$0.01 par value per share, is listed on the NYSE American, formerly known as the NYSE MKT, under the symbol “BRG.” On May 15, 2018, the last sale price of our Class A common stock as reported on the NYSE American was \$8.87 per share. Our 8.250% Series A Cumulative Redeemable Preferred Stock, \$0.01 par value per share, or our Series A Preferred Stock, is listed on the NYSE American under the symbol “BRG-PrA.” On May 15, 2018, the last sale price of our Series A Preferred Stock as reported on the NYSE American was \$25.15 per share. Our 7.625% Series C Cumulative Redeemable Preferred Stock, \$0.01 par value per share, or our Series C Preferred Stock, is listed on the NYSE American under the symbol “BRG-PrC.” On May 15, 2018, the closing price of our Series C Preferred Stock as reported on the NYSE American was \$23.59 per share. Our 7.125% Series D Cumulative Preferred Stock, \$0.01 par value per share, or our Series D Preferred Stock, is listed on the NYSE American under the symbol “BRG-PrD.” On May 15, 2018, the closing price of our Series D Preferred Stock as reported on the NYSE American was \$21.82 per share. Currently no market exists for our Series B Redeemable Preferred Stock, \$0.01 par value per share, or the Series B Preferred Stock, or any of the underlying warrants to purchase shares of our Class A common stock, or the Warrants, and we do not expect a market to develop. We do not intend to apply for a listing of the Series B Preferred Stock or any of the Warrants on any national securities exchange.

We have elected to qualify as a real estate investment trust, or REIT, for federal income tax purposes under the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, or the Code. Shares of our capital stock are subject to ownership limitations that are intended, among other things, to assist us in maintaining our qualification as a REIT. Our charter and Articles Supplementary contain certain restrictions relating to the ownership and transfer of our capital stock, including, subject to certain exceptions, a 9.8% ownership limit (in value or in number of shares, whichever is more restrictive) of common stock, Series A Preferred Stock, Series B Preferred Stock, Series C Preferred Stock, or Series D Preferred Stock. See “Description of Capital Stock — Restrictions on Ownership and Transfer” in this prospectus for a description of these restrictions.

**Investing in our securities involves a high degree of risk. You should carefully read and consider “Risk Factors” included on page 7 of this prospectus, in our most recent Annual Report on Form 10-K, any of our subsequent Quarterly Reports on Form 10-Q and any of our Current Reports on Form 8-K, and under similar headings in the other documents that are incorporated by reference into this prospectus, and in any applicable prospectus supplement for a discussion of the risks that should be considered in connection with your investment in our securities.**

**Neither the Securities and Exchange Commission nor any state securities commission has approved or disapproved of these securities or**

passed upon the adequacy or accuracy of this prospectus. Any representation to the contrary is a criminal offense.

Prospectus Dated \_\_\_\_\_, 2018

---

**TABLE OF CONTENTS**

**TABLE OF CONTENTS**

	<b>Page</b>
<u>ABOUT THIS PROSPECTUS</u>	<u>1</u>
<u>CERTAIN DEFINITIONS</u>	<u>2</u>
<u>CAUTIONARY STATEMENT REGARDING FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS</u>	<u>3</u>
<u>BLUEROCK RESIDENTIAL GROWTH REIT, INC.</u>	<u>5</u>
<u>RISK FACTORS</u>	<u>7</u>
<u>RATIO OF EARNINGS TO FIXED CHARGES AND OF EARNINGS TO COMBINED FIXED CHARGES AND PREFERRED STOCK DIVIDENDS</u>	<u>8</u>
<u>USE OF PROCEEDS</u>	<u>9</u>
<u>DESCRIPTION OF THE SECURITIES WE MAY OFFER</u>	<u>10</u>
<u>DESCRIPTION OF CAPITAL STOCK</u>	<u>11</u>
<u>DESCRIPTION OF DEPOSITARY SHARES</u>	<u>42</u>
<u>DESCRIPTION OF DEBT SECURITIES</u>	<u>43</u>
<u>DESCRIPTION OF WARRANTS</u>	<u>49</u>
<u>DESCRIPTION OF UNITS</u>	<u>50</u>
<u>BOOK ENTRY PROCEDURES AND SETTLEMENT</u>	<u>51</u>
<u>IMPORTANT PROVISIONS OF MARYLAND CORPORATE LAW AND OUR CHARTER AND BYLAWS</u>	<u>52</u>
<u>MATERIAL FEDERAL INCOME TAX CONSIDERATIONS</u>	<u>57</u>
<u>PLAN OF DISTRIBUTION</u>	<u>83</u>
<u>LEGAL MATTERS</u>	<u>86</u>
<u>EXPERTS</u>	<u>86</u>
<u>WHERE YOU CAN FIND MORE INFORMATION</u>	<u>88</u>
<u>INCORPORATION OF CERTAIN DOCUMENTS BY REFERENCE</u>	<u>89</u>

We have not authorized any dealer, salesperson or other person to give any information or to make any representation other than those contained or incorporated by reference in this prospectus. You must not rely upon any information or representation not contained or incorporated by reference in this prospectus. This prospectus does not constitute an offer to sell or the solicitation of an offer to buy any securities other than the registered securities to which it relates, nor does this prospectus constitute an offer to sell or the solicitation of an offer to buy securities in any jurisdiction to any person to whom it is unlawful to make such offer or solicitation in such jurisdiction. You should not assume that the information contained in this prospectus is accurate on any date subsequent to the date set forth on its front cover or that any information we have incorporated by reference is correct on any date subsequent to the date of the document incorporated by reference, even though this prospectus is delivered or securities are sold on a later date.

## ABOUT THIS PROSPECTUS

This prospectus is part of a “shelf” registration statement on Form S-3 that we have filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission, or the SEC. By using a shelf registration statement, we may sell, at any time and from time to time, in one or more offerings, any combination of the securities described in this prospectus for up to a total dollar amount of \$2,500,000,000 at prices and on terms to be determined at the time of offering. The exhibits to our registration statement and documents incorporated by reference contain the full text of certain contracts and other important documents that we have summarized in this prospectus or that we may summarize in a prospectus supplement. Since these summaries may not contain all the information that you may find important in deciding whether to purchase the securities we offer, you should review the full text of these documents. The registration statement and the exhibits and other documents can be obtained at the SEC’s website ([www.sec.gov](http://www.sec.gov)) and as otherwise may be indicated under the sections entitled “Where You Can Find More Information” and “Incorporation of Certain Documents By Reference.”

This prospectus only provides you with a general description of the securities we may offer and sell from time to time, which is not meant to be a complete description of each such security. Each time we sell securities, we will provide a prospectus supplement that contains specific information about the terms of those securities. The prospectus supplement also may add, update or change information contained in this prospectus. If there is any inconsistency between the information in this prospectus and any prospectus supplement, you should rely on the information in the prospectus supplement. You should read carefully both this prospectus and any prospectus supplement together with the additional information described under the sections entitled “Where You Can Find More Information” and “Incorporation of Certain Documents By Reference.”

Unless otherwise indicated or the context requires otherwise, including with respect to the securities offered by this prospectus as described in “Description of the Securities We May Offer,” in this prospectus and any prospectus supplement hereto, references to “the company,” “we,” “us” and “our” mean Bluerock Residential Growth REIT, Inc., a Maryland corporation, together with its consolidated subsidiaries, including, without limitation, Bluerock Residential Holdings, L.P., a Delaware limited partnership of which we are the sole general partner, which we refer to as our Operating Partnership. We refer to Bluerock Real Estate, L.L.C., a Delaware limited liability company, as Bluerock, and we refer to our former external manager, BRG Manager, LLC, a Delaware limited liability company, as our former Manager. Both Bluerock and our former Manager are related parties to the company.

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

### CERTAIN DEFINITIONS

We use certain defined terms throughout this prospectus, any prospectus supplement, and in other documents that are incorporated by reference into this prospectus, which terms have the following meanings:

**Class A:** Class A properties are generally properties that are recently built or substantially rehabilitated. Class A properties typically contain high-end interior finishes and modern ceiling heights, and offer a variety of amenities, which may include fitness/spa facilities, resort-style pool, business center and WiFi connectivity, and outdoor/indoor social gathering spaces.

**Core-Plus:** Core-Plus investments generally consist of properties that demonstrate predictable and stable cash flow with a high proportion of the total return attributable to current income. These communities, however, also provide an opportunity for the owner to achieve appreciation by increasing occupancy and/or executing enhancement projects. These enhancement projects can generally be undertaken without disrupting the property's rent roll and while maintaining occupancy and the in-place cash flow stream.

**Invest-to-Own:** Invest-to-Own investments generally consist of investment in the development of Class A properties where the investor can capture significant development premiums and minimize and/or eliminate development risks and guarantees. Our targeted Invest-to-Own investments will generally take the form of a convertible mezzanine loan or convertible preferred equity structure that provides income during the development period and/or the ability to capture development premiums at completion by exercising the conversion right to take control and an equity stake in the ownership of the project.

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

### CAUTIONARY STATEMENT REGARDING FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS

Statements included in this prospectus and the information incorporated by reference into this prospectus that are not historical facts (including any statements concerning investment objectives, other plans and objectives of management for future operations or economic performance, or assumptions or forecasts related thereto) are forward-looking statements within the meaning of Section 21E of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, or the Exchange Act; Section 27A of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, or the Securities Act; and pursuant to the Private Securities Litigation Reform Act of 1995. These statements are only predictions. We caution that forward-looking statements are not guarantees. Actual events or our investments and results of operations could differ materially from those expressed or implied in any forward-looking statements. Forward-looking statements are typically identified by the use of terms such as “may,” “should,” “expect,” “could,” “intend,” “plan,” “anticipate,” “estimate,” “believe,” “continue,” “predict,” “potential” or the negative of such terms and other comparable terminology.

The forward-looking statements included herein and incorporated herein by reference are based upon our current expectations, plans, estimates, assumptions and beliefs that involve numerous risks and uncertainties. Assumptions relating to the foregoing involve judgments with respect to, among other things, future economic, competitive and market conditions and future business decisions, all of which are difficult or impossible to predict accurately and many of which are beyond our control. Although we believe that the expectations reflected in such forward-looking statements are based on reasonable assumptions, our actual results and performance could differ materially from those set forth in the forward-looking statements. Factors that could have a material adverse effect on our operations and future prospects include, but are not limited to:

- the factors included in this prospectus and incorporated herein by reference, including those set forth under the heading “Risk Factors”;
- our ability to invest the net proceeds of any capital offering in the manner set forth in this prospectus or any applicable prospectus supplement;
- the competitive environment in which we operate;
- real estate risks, including fluctuations in real estate values and the general economic climate in local markets and competition for tenants in such markets;
- decreased rental rates or increasing vacancy rates;
- our ability to lease units in newly acquired or newly constructed apartment properties;
- potential defaults on or non-renewal of leases by tenants;
- creditworthiness of tenants;
- our ability to obtain financing for and complete acquisitions under contract under the contemplated terms, or at all;
- development and acquisition risks, including rising and unanticipated costs and failure of such acquisitions and developments to perform in accordance with projections;
- the timing of acquisitions and dispositions;
- the performance of our network of leading regional apartment owner/operators with which we invest through controlling positions in joint ventures;
- potential natural disasters such as hurricanes, tornadoes and floods;
- national, international, regional and local economic conditions;
- board determination as to timing and payment of dividends, and our ability to pay future distributions at the dividend rates set forth in this prospectus or any applicable prospectus supplement;
- the general level of interest rates;

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

- potential changes in the law or governmental regulations that affect us and interpretations of those laws and regulations, including changes in real estate and zoning or tax laws, and potential increases in real property tax rates;
- financing risks, including the risks that our cash flows from operations may be insufficient to meet required payments of principal and interest and we may be unable to refinance our existing debt upon maturity or obtain new financing on attractive terms or at all;
- lack of or insufficient amounts of insurance;
- our ability to maintain our qualification as a REIT;
- litigation, including costs associated with prosecuting or defending claims and any adverse outcomes;
- possible environmental liabilities, including costs, fines or penalties that may be incurred due to necessary remediation of contamination of properties presently owned or previously owned by us or a subsidiary owned by us or acquired by us;
- the possibility that the anticipated benefits from the internalization of our former external Manager, or the Internalization, may not be realized or may take longer to realize than expected, or that unexpected costs or unexpected liabilities may arise from the Internalization;
- our ability to manage the Internalization effectively or efficiently; and
- the outcome of any legal proceedings that may be instituted against us or others in connection with the Internalization.

Any of the assumptions underlying forward-looking statements could be inaccurate. You are cautioned not to place undue reliance on any forward-looking statements included in this prospectus or included herein by reference. All forward-looking statements are made as of the date of this prospectus or the date of any document incorporated herein by reference, and the risk that actual results will differ materially from the expectations expressed in this prospectus and included herein by reference will increase with the passage of time. Except as otherwise required by the federal securities laws, we undertake no obligation to publicly update or revise any forward-looking statements, whether as a result of new information, future events, changed circumstances or any other reason. In light of the significant uncertainties inherent in the forward-looking statements included in this prospectus and included herein by reference, including, without limitation, the risks described under “Risk Factors,” the inclusion of such forward-looking statements should not be regarded as a representation by us or any other person that the objectives and plans set forth in this prospectus or included herein by reference will be achieved.

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

### **BLUEROCK RESIDENTIAL GROWTH REIT, INC.**

Bluerock Residential Growth REIT, Inc. was formed as a Maryland corporation on July 25, 2008, and has elected to be taxed as a REIT under the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, or the Code, commencing with our taxable year ended December 31, 2010. On October 31, 2017, we became an internally-managed REIT as a result of the completion of the management internalization transactions (the “Internalization”) described below under “Management Internalization.” Prior to completing the Internalization, we were externally managed by our former Manager.

The company’s objective is to maximize long-term stockholder value by developing and acquiring a diversified portfolio of, institutional-quality highly-amenitized live/work/play apartment communities in demographically attractive knowledge economy growth markets across the United States to appeal to the renter by choice. We seek to maximize returns through investments where we believe we can drive substantial growth in our funds from operations and net asset value through one or more of our Core-Plus, Value-Add, Opportunistic and Invest-to-Own investment strategies.

For a description of our portfolio of apartment properties, see Item 2, “Properties” in our Annual Report on Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2017, which is incorporated herein by reference, and as may be updated by our most recent Annual Report on Form 10-K, any of our subsequent Quarterly Reports on Form 10-Q and any of our Current Reports on Form 8-K and amendments thereto on Form 8-K/A, as applicable, which are incorporated, or deemed to be incorporated, by reference into this prospectus, and in the other documents incorporated by reference in this prospectus that we file with the SEC on or after the date of this prospectus and which are deemed incorporated by reference in this prospectus, and as may be contained in any applicable prospectus supplement.

#### **Management Internalization**

On August 4, 2017, we announced that the parties had entered into a Contribution and Sale Agreement (as amended by that certain Amendment No. 1 thereto, dated August 9, 2017), or the Contribution Agreement, and other definitive agreements providing for our acquisition of a newly-formed entity to own the assets used by our former Manager in its performance of the management functions then provided to us pursuant to the Management Agreement dated as of April 2, 2014, among the company, our Operating Partnership and our former Manager, or the Internalization. A special committee comprised entirely of independent and disinterested members of our board of directors, or the Special Committee, which retained independent legal and financial advisors, unanimously determined that the entry into the Contribution Agreement and the completion of the Internalization were in the best interests of the company. Our board of directors, by unanimous vote, made a similar determination, and on October 26, 2017, the company held its annual meeting of stockholders, at which our stockholders approved the proposals necessary for the completion of the Internalization.

On October 31, 2017, we completed the Internalization pursuant to the Contribution Agreement for total consideration of approximately \$41.24 million, as determined pursuant to a formula established in the Management Agreement at the time of our IPO in April 2014. Upon completion of the Internalization, our current management and investment teams, who were previously employed by an affiliate of our former Manager, became employed by our indirect subsidiary, and we became an internally managed real estate investment trust. In order to further align the interests of our management with those of our stockholders, payment of the aggregate Internalization consideration was paid 99.9% in equity: we caused the Operating Partnership to issue an aggregate of 3,753,593 units of our operating partnership, or OP Units, and we issued an aggregate of 76,603 shares of a newly reclassified Class C common stock, \$0.01 par value per share, and paid an aggregate of approximately \$40,794 in cash to the contributors and their affiliates and related persons in connection with the Internalization.

Following the Internalization, our senior management team continues to oversee, manage and operate the company, and we are no longer externally managed by our former Manager. As an internally managed company, we no longer pay the former Manager any fees or expense reimbursements arising from the Management Agreement. For additional information regarding the Internalization, please see our Current Report on Form 8-K filed on August 4, 2017, our Current Report on Form 8-K filed on August 15, 2017, our

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

Definitive Proxy Statement filed on September 5, 2017, our Current Report on Form 8-K filed on November 6, 2017, and our Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q filed on November 8, 2017, each of which are incorporated by reference herein.

Our consolidated financial statements include the accounts of the company and our Operating Partnership. The company controls our Operating Partnership through its sole general partnership interest and conducts substantially all its business through our Operating Partnership.

Our principal executive offices are located at 712 Fifth Avenue, 9th Floor, New York, New York 10019. Our telephone number is (212) 843-1601. Our internet address is [www.bluerockresidential.com](http://www.bluerockresidential.com). Our internet website and the information contained therein or connected thereto do not constitute a part of this prospectus or any amendment or supplement thereto.

[TABLE OF CONTENTS](#)

**RISK FACTORS**

Investing in our securities involves significant risks. Before purchasing the securities offered by this prospectus you should carefully consider the risks, uncertainties and additional information (i) set forth in our most recent Annual Report on Form 10-K, any of our subsequent Quarterly Reports on Form 10-Q and any of our Current Reports on Form 8-K and amendments thereto on Form 8-K/A, as applicable, which are incorporated, or deemed to be incorporated, by reference into this prospectus, and in the other documents incorporated by reference in this prospectus that we file with the SEC on or after the date of this prospectus and which are deemed incorporated by reference in this prospectus, and (ii) contained in any applicable prospectus supplement. For a description of these reports and documents, and information about where you can find them, see “Where You Can Find More Information” and “Incorporation of Certain Documents By Reference.” The risks and uncertainties in the documents incorporated by reference in this prospectus are those that we currently believe may materially affect the company. Additional risks not presently known or that are currently deemed immaterial also could materially and adversely affect our financial condition, results of operations, business and prospects.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

**RATIO OF EARNINGS TO FIXED CHARGES AND OF EARNINGS TO  
COMBINED FIXED CHARGES AND PREFERRED STOCK DIVIDENDS**

Computation of Ratio of Earnings to Combined Fixed Charges and Preferred Dividends	Quarter Ended March 31, 2018	Year Ended December 31,				
		2017	2016	2015	2014	2013
(In thousands, except for ratio computation)						
Income (loss) from continuing operations before adjustment for non controlling interest	\$ (2,955)	\$ (7,028)	\$ (2,974)	\$ 7,643	\$ (6,674)	\$ (4,219)
<u>Add back:</u>						
Fixed Charges	10,147	31,575	19,960	11,389	8,683	4,961
Distributed income of equity investees	2,483	9,252	11,405	24,617	11,550	289
<u>Deduct:</u>						
Equity in (income) loss of equity investees	(2,461)	(10,336)	(11,632)	(17,893)	(5,133)	(1,501)
Capitalized Interest	—	—	—	—	(143)	(99)
<b>Earnings as Defined</b>	<u>\$ 7,214</u>	<u>\$ 23,463</u>	<u>\$ 16,759</u>	<u>\$ 25,756</u>	<u>\$ 8,283</u>	<u>\$ (569)</u>
<u>Fixed Charges</u>						
Interest expense including amortization of deferred financing fees	\$ 10,117	\$ 31,520	\$ 19,915	\$ 11,366	\$ 8,538	\$ 4,854
Capitalized Interest	—	—	—	—	143	99
Interest portion of rent expense	30	55	45	23	2	8
<b>Fixed Charges</b>	<u>\$ 10,147</u>	<u>\$ 31,575</u>	<u>\$ 19,960</u>	<u>\$ 11,389</u>	<u>\$ 8,683</u>	<u>\$ 4,961</u>
<b>Ratio of Earnings to Fixed Charges</b>	(a)	(a)	(a)	2.26	(a)	(a)
Preferred Share dividends	8,248	27,023	13,763	1,153	—	—
<b>Combined Fixed Charges and Preferred Dividends</b>	<u>\$ 18,395</u>	<u>\$ 58,598</u>	<u>\$ 33,723</u>	<u>\$ 12,542</u>	<u>\$ 8,683</u>	<u>\$ 4,961</u>
<b>Ratio of Earnings to Combined Fixed Charges and Preferred Dividends</b>	<u>(b)</u>	<u>(b)</u>	<u>(b)</u>	<u>2.05</u>	<u>(b)</u>	<u>(b)</u>

(a) Due to the loss from continuing operations, the ratio coverage was less than 1:1 for 2018, 2017, 2016, 2014 and 2013. We would have needed to generate additional earnings from continuing operations of \$2.9 million, \$8.1 million, \$3.2 million, \$0.4 million and \$5.5 million for 2017, 2016, 2014 and 2013 respectively to achieve a coverage ratio of 1:1.

(b) Due to the loss from continuing operations, the ratio coverage was less than 1:1 for 2018, 2017, 2016, 2014 and 2013. We would have needed to generate additional earnings from continuing operations of \$11.2 million, \$35.1 million, \$17.0 million, \$0.4 million and \$5.5 million for 2017, 2016, 2014 and 2013 respectively to achieve a coverage ratio of 1:1.

[TABLE OF CONTENTS](#)

**USE OF PROCEEDS**

Unless otherwise indicated in a prospectus supplement, we intend to use the net proceeds from the offering of securities under this prospectus for general corporate purposes, including funding our investment activity, the repayment of outstanding indebtedness, working capital and other general purposes. Further details relating to the use of the net proceeds from an offering of securities under this prospectus will be set forth in the applicable prospectus supplement. Pending such uses, we anticipate that we will invest the net proceeds in interest-bearing securities in a manner consistent with maintaining our qualification as a REIT.

## DESCRIPTION OF THE SECURITIES WE MAY OFFER

This prospectus contains summary descriptions of the securities that we may offer from time to time. As further described in this prospectus, these summary descriptions are not meant to be complete descriptions of each security. The particular terms of any security will be described in the accompanying prospectus supplement and other offering material. The accompanying prospectus supplement may add, update or change the terms and conditions of the securities as described in this prospectus. As used in this prospectus and any accompanying prospectus supplement, references to “our,” “we,” “us” and similar terms when referring to a security offered, mean securities of Bluerock Residential Growth REIT, Inc., a Maryland corporation, excluding its subsidiaries, unless otherwise expressly stated or the context otherwise requires.

For purposes of this prospectus, (a) all classes or series of our capital stock ranking on parity with the Series A Preferred Stock, Series B Preferred Stock, Series C Preferred Stock and Series D Preferred Stock with respect to the payment of dividends and the distribution of assets upon our liquidation, dissolution or winding up shall be referred to as “Parity Preferred Stock”; and (b) all Parity Preferred Stock upon which like voting rights have also been conferred (which, as of the date of this prospectus, includes the Series A Preferred Stock, Series C Preferred Stock and Series D Preferred Stock, but does not include the Series B Preferred Stock) shall be referred to as “Voting Preferred Stock.”

So long as any shares of any series of Voting Preferred Stock remain outstanding, in addition to any other vote or consent of stockholders required by our charter, we may not, without the affirmative vote or consent of the holders of at least two-thirds of the outstanding shares of the Voting Preferred Stock, voting together as a single class, (i) authorize or issue any class or series of capital stock ranking, as to payment of dividends and the distribution of assets upon our liquidation, dissolution or winding up, senior to any series of such Voting Preferred Stock, or (ii) amend any provision of our charter so as to materially and adversely affect the terms of any series of such Voting Preferred Stock. In addition, so long as any shares of Series B Preferred Stock remain outstanding, in addition to any other vote or consent of stockholders required by our charter, we may not, without the affirmative vote or consent of the holders of at least two-thirds of the outstanding shares of the Voting Preferred Stock, voting together as a single class with holders of Series B Preferred Stock, (a) authorize, create or issue, or increase the number of authorized or issued shares of any class or series of capital stock ranking senior to the Series B Preferred Stock with respect to payment of dividends or the distribution of assets upon our liquidation, dissolution or winding up (any such senior stock, the “Senior Stock”), (b) reclassify any of our authorized capital stock into Senior Stock, or (c) create, authorize or issue any obligation or security convertible into or evidencing the right to purchase Senior Stock. We refer to these restrictions collectively as the Preferred Stock Restrictions.

Subject to the Preferred Stock Restrictions, our board of directors may authorize the issuance of additional securities, including common stock, preferred stock, convertible preferred stock and convertible debt, for cash, property or other consideration on such terms as it may deem advisable, and may classify or reclassify any unissued shares of capital stock of our company into other classes or series of stock without approval of the holders of the outstanding securities. We may issue debt obligations with conversion privileges on such terms and conditions as the directors may determine, whereby the holders of such debt obligations may acquire our common stock or preferred stock. We may also issue warrants, options and rights to buy shares on such terms as the directors deem advisable, despite the possible dilution in the value of the outstanding shares that may result from the exercise of such warrants, options or rights to buy shares, as part of a ratable issue to stockholders, as part of a private or public offering, or as part of other financial arrangements. Subject to the preferential rights of any holders of preferred stock, our board of directors, with the approval of a majority of the directors and without any action by stockholders, may also amend our charter from time to time to increase or decrease the aggregate number of shares of our stock or the number of shares of stock of any class or series that we have authority to issue.

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

### DESCRIPTION OF CAPITAL STOCK

We were formed under the laws of the state of Maryland. The rights of our stockholders are governed by Maryland law as well as our charter and bylaws. The following summary of our capital stock does not purport to be complete and is subject to and qualified in its entirety by reference to Maryland law and to our charter (including the applicable articles supplementary designating the terms of a class or series of preferred stock) and bylaws, copies of which are filed as exhibits to the registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part. See “Where You Can Find More Information.”

#### **General**

Our charter provides that we may issue up to 750,000,000 shares of common stock, \$0.01 par value per share, and 250,000,000 shares of preferred stock, \$0.01 par value per share. Of our 750,000,000 authorized shares of common stock, 747,509,582 shares have been classified as Class A common stock, \$0.01 par value per share, 804,605 shares have been classified as Class B-1 Common Stock, \$0.01 par value per share, 804,605 shares have been classified as Class B-2 Common Stock, \$0.01 par value per share, 804,605 shares have been classified as Class B-3 Common Stock, \$0.01 par value per share, and 76,603 shares have been classified as Class C common stock, \$0.01 par value per share. Of our 250,000,000 authorized shares of preferred stock, 10,875,000 shares have been classified as 8.250% Series A Cumulative Redeemable Preferred Stock, or the Series A Preferred Stock, 725,000 shares have been classified as Series B Redeemable Preferred Stock, or the Series B Preferred Stock, 4,000,000 shares have been classified as 7.625% Series C Cumulative Preferred Stock, \$0.01 par value per share, or the Series C Preferred Stock, and 4,000,000 shares have been classified as 7.125% Series D Cumulative Preferred Stock, \$0.01 par value per share, or the Series D Preferred Stock. Subject to the preferential rights of any holders of preferred stock, our charter authorizes our board of directors, with the approval of a majority of the directors and without any action by stockholders, to amend our charter from time to time to increase or decrease the aggregate number of authorized shares of stock or the number of shares of stock of any class or series that we have authority to issue. As of the date of this prospectus, we have 23,756,432 shares of Class A common stock, 76,603 shares of Class C common stock, 5,721,460 shares of Series A Preferred Stock, 215,972 shares of Series B Preferred Stock, 2,323,750 shares of Series C Preferred Stock and 2,850,602 shares of Series D Preferred Stock issued and outstanding. In addition, we may issue warrants in connection with our Series B Preferred Stock offering that are exercisable for up to an aggregate of 14,500,000 shares of our Class A common stock. Under Maryland law, stockholders are not generally liable for our debts or obligations.

As of the date of this prospectus, there were outstanding: (a) 6,230,757 units of limited partnership interest in our Operating Partnership, or OP Units, which may, subject to certain limitations, be redeemed for cash or, at our option, exchanged for shares of our Class A common stock on a one-for-one basis; and (b) 1,790,084 units of a special class of partnership interest in our Operating Partnership, or LTIP Units, of which (i) 733,873 have vested, (ii) 160,192 will vest ratably on an annual basis over the applicable three-year period that commenced upon issuance, (iii) 125,165 will vest at the end of the applicable three-year period that commenced upon issuance, subject to certain performance-based vesting formulas, and (iv) 770,854 will vest ratably on an annual basis over the applicable five-year period that commenced upon issuance. Upon vesting and reaching capital account equivalency with the OP Units held by us, LTIP Units may convert to OP Units, and may then be settled in shares of our Class A common stock. In addition, the 76,603 shares of our Class C common stock issued as Internalization consideration pursuant to the Contribution Agreement may be converted, or automatically convert, in certain circumstances to shares of our Class A common stock on a one-for-one basis. Other than those described above, there are no outstanding rights of any other kind in respect of our Class A common stock.

Our charter also contains a provision permitting our board of directors, by resolution, to classify or reclassify any unissued common stock or preferred stock into one or more classes or series of stock and establish the preferences, conversion or other rights, voting powers, restrictions, limitations as to dividends or other distributions, qualifications, or terms or conditions of redemption of any such stock, subject to certain restrictions, including the express terms of any class or series of stock outstanding at the time, such as the Preferred Stock Restrictions (as defined herein). We believe that the power to classify or reclassify unissued shares of stock and thereafter issue the classified or reclassified shares provides us with increased flexibility in structuring possible future financings and acquisitions and in meeting other needs that might arise.

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

Our charter and bylaws contain certain provisions that could make it more difficult to acquire control of the company by means of a tender offer, a proxy contest or otherwise. These provisions are expected to discourage certain types of coercive takeover practices and inadequate takeover bids and to encourage persons seeking to acquire control of the company to negotiate first with our board of directors. We believe that these provisions increase the likelihood that proposals initially will be on more attractive terms than would be the case in their absence and facilitate negotiations that may result in improvement of the terms of an initial offer that might involve a premium price for our capital stock or otherwise be in the best interest of our stockholders. See the section entitled “Risk Factors” included elsewhere in this prospectus.

### **Common Stock**

Subject to the preferential rights of our Series A Preferred Stock, our Series B Preferred Stock, our Series C Preferred Stock and our Series D Preferred Stock, and any other class or series of preferred stock and any preferential rights of any other class or series of stock and to the provisions of our charter regarding the restrictions on the ownership and transfer of stock, the holders of our common stock are entitled to receive distributions authorized by our board of directors and declared by us out of legally available funds after payment of, or provision for, full cumulative distributions on and any required redemptions of shares of our Series A Preferred Stock, our Series B Preferred Stock, our Series C Preferred Stock and our Series D Preferred Stock, and any other preferred stock then outstanding, and, upon our liquidation or dissolution, are entitled to share ratably in the distributable assets of our company remaining after satisfaction of the prior preferential rights of any preferred stock and the satisfaction of all of our debts and liabilities. Holders of our common stock do not have preference, conversion, exchange, sinking fund, or redemption rights or preemptive rights to subscribe for any of our securities, and generally have no appraisal rights.

Subject to the restrictions on ownership and transfer of stock contained in our charter and except as may otherwise be specified in our charter, each share of our Class A common stock will have one vote per share and each share of our Class C common stock will have fifty votes per share on all matters voted on by stockholders, including the election of directors. Because stockholders do not have cumulative voting rights, holders of a majority of the outstanding shares of common stock can elect our entire board of directors. Generally, the affirmative vote of a majority of all votes cast is necessary to take stockholder action, except that a plurality of all the votes cast at a meeting at which a quorum is present is sufficient to elect a director, and except as set forth in the next paragraph.

Under Maryland law, a Maryland corporation generally cannot dissolve, amend its charter, merge, convert, sell all or substantially all of its assets, engage in a share exchange or engage in similar transactions outside the ordinary course of business, unless approved by the affirmative vote of stockholders holding at least two-thirds of the shares entitled to vote on the matter. However, a Maryland corporation may provide in its charter for approval of these matters by a lesser percentage, but not less than a majority of all of the votes entitled to be cast on the matter. Our charter provides for a majority vote in these situations. Our charter further provides that any or all of our directors may be removed from office at any time, but only for cause, and then only by the affirmative vote of at least a majority of the votes entitled to be cast generally in the election of directors. For these purposes, “cause” means, with respect to any particular director, conviction of a felony or final judgment of a court of competent jurisdiction holding that such director caused demonstrable material harm to us through bad faith or active and deliberate dishonesty.

Each stockholder entitled to vote on a matter may do so at a meeting in person or by proxy directing the manner in which he or she desires that his or her vote be cast or without a meeting by a consent in writing or by electronic transmission. Any proxy must be received by us prior to the date on which the vote is taken. Pursuant to Maryland law and our bylaws and subject in all respects to the terms of any outstanding shares of preferred stock, if no meeting is held, 100% of the stockholders must consent in writing or by electronic transmission to take effective action on behalf of our company, unless the action is advised, and submitted to the stockholders for approval, by our board of directors, in which case such action may be approved by the consent in writing or by electronic transmission of stockholders entitled to cast not less than the minimum number of votes that would be necessary to authorize or take the action at a meeting of stockholders.

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

### **Preferred Stock**

Our charter authorizes our board of directors, without further stockholder action, to provide for the issuance of up to 250,000,000 shares of preferred stock, in one or more classes or series, with such terms, preferences, conversion or other rights, voting powers, restrictions, limitations as to dividends or other distributions, qualifications and terms or conditions of redemption, as our board of directors may approve, subject to the Preferred Stock Restrictions.

If any preferred stock is publicly offered, the terms and conditions of such preferred stock, including any convertible preferred stock, will be set forth in articles supplementary and described in a prospectus supplement relating to the issuance of such preferred stock, if such preferred stock is registered. Because our board of directors has the power to establish the preferences and rights of each class or series of preferred stock, it may afford the holders of any series or class of preferred stock preferences, powers, and rights senior to the rights of holders of common stock or other preferred stock, subject to the Preferred Stock Restrictions. If we ever authorize, create and issue additional preferred stock with a distribution preference over common stock or preferred stock, payment of any distribution preferences of new outstanding preferred stock would reduce the amount of funds available for the payment of distributions on the common stock and junior preferred stock. Further, holders of preferred stock are normally entitled to receive a preference payment if we liquidate, dissolve, or wind up before any payment is made to the common stockholders, likely reducing the amount common stockholders and junior preferred stockholders, if any, would otherwise receive upon such an occurrence. In addition, under certain circumstances, the issuance of additional preferred stock may delay, prevent, render more difficult or tend to discourage the following:

- a merger, tender offer, or proxy contest;
- the assumption of control by a holder of a large block of our securities; or
- the removal of incumbent management.

Also, subject to the Preferred Stock Restrictions, our board of directors, without stockholder approval, may issue additional preferred stock with voting and conversion rights that could adversely affect the holders of common stock or preferred stock.

### **Series A Cumulative Redeemable Preferred Stock**

Our board of directors has created out of the authorized and unissued shares of our preferred stock, a series of redeemable preferred stock, classified as the 8.250% Series A Cumulative Redeemable Preferred Stock, \$0.01 par value per share, or the Series A Preferred Stock.

The following is a brief description of the terms of our Series A Preferred Stock. The description of our Series A Preferred Stock contained herein does not purport to be complete and is qualified in its entirety by reference to the Articles Supplementary classifying shares of our preferred stock as shares of Series A Preferred Stock, or the Series A Articles Supplementary, which have been filed with the SEC and are incorporated by reference as an exhibit to the registration statement, of which this prospectus is a part.

*Rank.* The Series A Preferred Stock ranks, with respect to priority of dividend payments and rights upon liquidation, dissolution or winding up:

- senior to all classes or series of our common stock, and to any other class or series of our capital stock issued in the future, unless the terms of that capital stock expressly provide that it ranks senior to, or on parity with, the Series A Preferred Stock.
- on parity with any class or series of our capital stock, the terms of which expressly provide that it will rank on parity with the Series A Preferred Stock, including the Series B Preferred Stock, the Series C Preferred Stock, and the Series D Preferred Stock; and
- junior to any other class or series of our capital stock, the terms of which expressly provide that it will rank senior to the Series A Preferred Stock, none of which exists on the date hereof, and subject to payment of or provision for our debts and other liabilities.

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

*Dividends.* Subject to the preferential rights of the holders of any class or series of our capital stock ranking senior to the Series A Preferred Stock with respect to priority of dividend payments, holders of shares of Series A Preferred Stock are entitled to receive cumulative cash dividends on the Series A Preferred Stock when, as and if authorized by our board of directors and declared by us from and including the date of original issue or the end of the most recent dividend period for which dividends on the Series A Preferred Stock have been paid, payable quarterly in arrears on each January 5th, April 5th, July 5th and October 5th of each year. From the date of original issue (or from the date of issue of any Series A Preferred Stock issued after October 21, 2015) to, but not including, October 21, 2022, we will pay dividends at the rate of 8.250% per annum of the \$25.00 liquidation preference per share (equivalent to the fixed annual amount of \$2.0625 per share) (the “Initial Rate”). Commencing October 21, 2022, we will pay cumulative cash dividends at an annual dividend rate of the Initial Rate increased by 2.0% of the liquidation preference per annum, which will increase by an additional 2.0% of the liquidation preference per annum on each subsequent anniversary thereafter, subject to a maximum annual dividend rate of 14.0%. The first dividend payable on the Series A Preferred Stock, paid on January 5, 2016, was a pro rata dividend from and including the original issue date to and including December 31, 2015, in the amount of \$0.4010 per share.

Dividends will accrue and be paid on the basis of a 360-day year consisting of twelve 30-day months. Dividends on the Series A Preferred Stock will accrue and be cumulative from the end of the most recent dividend period for which dividends have been paid, or if no dividends have been paid, from the date of original issue. Dividends on the Series A Preferred Stock will accrue whether or not (i) we have earnings, (ii) there are funds legally available for the payment of such dividends and (iii) such dividends are authorized by our board of directors or declared by us. Accrued dividends on the Series A Preferred Stock will not bear interest. If we fail to pay any dividend within three (3) business days after the payment date for such dividend, the then-current dividend rate will increase following the payment date by an additional 2.0% of the \$25.00 stated liquidation preference, or \$0.50 per annum, until we pay the dividend, subject to our ability to cure the failure.

*Liquidation Preference.* If we liquidate, dissolve or wind up, holders of shares of the Series A Preferred Stock will have the right to receive \$25.00 per share of the Series A Preferred Stock, plus an amount equal to all accrued and unpaid dividends (whether or not authorized or declared) to and including the date of payment, but without interest, before any distribution or payment is made to holders of our common stock and any other class or series of capital stock ranking junior to the Series A Preferred Stock as to rights upon our liquidation, dissolution or winding up.

The rights of holders of shares of the Series A Preferred Stock to receive their liquidation preference are subject to the proportionate rights of holders of shares of the Series B Preferred Stock, the Series C Preferred Stock, and the Series D Preferred Stock, as well as any other class or series of our capital stock ranking on parity with the Series A Preferred Stock as to rights upon our liquidation, dissolution or winding up, junior to the rights of any class or series of our capital stock expressly designated as having liquidation preferences ranking senior to the Series A Preferred Stock, and subject to payment of or provision for our debts and other liabilities.

After payment of the full amount of the liquidating distributions to which they are entitled, the holders of shares of Series A Preferred Stock will have no right or claim to any of our remaining assets. Our consolidation or merger with or into any other corporation, trust or other entity, the consolidation or merger of any other corporation, trust or entity with or into us, the sale or transfer of any or all our assets or business, or a statutory share exchange will not be deemed to constitute a liquidation, dissolution or winding-up of our affairs.

In determining whether a distribution (other than upon voluntary or involuntary liquidation), by dividend, redemption or other acquisition of shares of our stock or otherwise, is permitted under the Maryland General Corporation Law amounts that would be needed, if we were to be dissolved at the time of distribution, to satisfy the preferential rights upon dissolution of holders of the Series A Preferred Stock will not be added to our total liabilities.

*Redemption at Option of Holders.* After October 21, 2022, the holders of the Series A Preferred Stock may, at their option, elect to cause us to redeem their shares at a redemption price of \$25.00 per share, plus

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

an amount equal to all accrued but unpaid dividends, if any, to and including the redemption date, in cash or in shares of the company's Class A common stock, or any combination thereof at our option; provided, a holder shall not have any right of redemption with respect to any shares of Series A Preferred Stock being called for redemption pursuant to our Series A Preferred Stock Optional Redemption by the company, our Series A Preferred Stock Special Optional Redemption, or our Series A Preferred Stock Mandatory Redemption for Asset Coverage, each as described below, to the extent we have delivered notice of our intent to redeem on or prior to the date of delivery of the holder's notice to redeem.

If we elect to redeem some or all of the Series A Preferred Stock held by such redeeming holder in shares of our Class A common stock, the number of shares of our Class A common stock per share of Series A Preferred Stock to be issued will be equal to the quotient obtained by dividing (i) the sum of the \$25.00 liquidation preference plus an amount equal to all accrued and unpaid dividends to and including the redemption date (unless the redemption date is after a record date for a Series A Preferred Stock dividend payment and prior to the corresponding Series A Preferred Stock dividend payment date, in which case no additional amount for such accrued and unpaid dividend will be included in this sum) by (ii) the Common Stock Price (as defined below). Upon the redemption of Series A Preferred Stock for shares of our Class A common stock, we will not issue fractional shares of our Class A common stock but will instead pay the cash value of such fractional shares.

The "Common Stock Price" will be (x) the volume weighted average of the closing sales price per share of our Class A common stock (or, if no closing sale price is reported, the volume weighted average of the closing bid and ask prices or, if more than one in either case, the volume weighted average of the volume weighted average closing bid and the volume weighted average closing ask prices) for the ten (10) consecutive trading days immediately preceding, but not including, the Holder Redemption Date, as defined below, as reported on the NYSE American or the principal U.S. securities exchange on which our Class A common stock is then traded, or (y) the average of the last quoted bid prices for our Class A common stock in the over-the-counter market as reported by OTC Markets Group, Inc. or similar organization for the ten (10) consecutive trading days immediately preceding, but not including, the Holder Redemption Date, as defined below, if our Class A common stock is not then listed for trading on a U.S. securities exchange.

The Holder Redemption Date will be (i) the 5th day of the month following the holder's notice to redeem if such notice occurs on or before the 25th day of the month, or (ii) the 5th day of the second month following the holder's notice to redeem if the holder's notice occurs after the 25th day of the month.

*Series A Preferred Stock Mandatory Redemption for Asset Coverage.* If we fail to maintain asset coverage of at least 200% calculated by determining the percentage value of (1) our total assets plus accumulated depreciation minus our total liabilities and indebtedness as reported in our financial statements prepared in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States, or GAAP (exclusive of the book value of any Redeemable and Term Preferred Stock (as defined below)), over (2) the aggregate liquidation preference, plus an amount equal to all accrued and unpaid dividends, of outstanding shares of our Series A Preferred Stock, our Series C Preferred Stock, and any outstanding shares of term preferred stock or preferred stock providing for a fixed mandatory redemption date or maturity date (which shall not include our Series B Preferred Stock nor our Series D Preferred Stock) (collectively referred to herein as Redeemable and Term Preferred Stock) on the last business day of any calendar quarter, or the Asset Coverage Ratio, and such failure is not cured by the close of business on the date that is 30 calendar days following the filing date of our Annual Report on Form 10-K or Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q, as applicable, for that quarter, or the Asset Coverage Cure Date, then we will be required to redeem, within 90 calendar days of the Asset Coverage Cure Date, shares of Redeemable and Term Preferred Stock, which may include Series A Preferred Stock, at least equal to the lesser of (i) the minimum number of shares of Redeemable and Term Preferred Stock that will result in us having an Asset Coverage Ratio of at least 200% and (ii) the maximum number of shares of Redeemable and Term Preferred Stock that can be redeemed solely out of funds legally available for such redemption. In connection with any redemption for failure to maintain the Asset Coverage Ratio, we may, in our sole option, redeem any shares of Redeemable and Term Preferred Stock we select, including on a non-pro rata basis. We may elect not to redeem any Series A Preferred Stock to cure such failure as long as we cure our failure to meet the Asset Coverage Ratio by or on the Asset

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

Coverage Cure Date. We may also, in our sole option, redeem such additional number of shares of Redeemable and Term Preferred Stock that will result in an Asset Coverage Ratio up to and including 285%.

If shares of Series A Preferred Stock are to be redeemed for failure to maintain the Asset Coverage Ratio, such shares will be redeemed solely in cash at a redemption price equal to \$25.00 per share plus an amount equal to all accrued but unpaid dividends, if any, on such shares (whether or not declared) to and including the redemption date.

*Series A Preferred Stock Optional Redemption by the Company.* Generally, we may not redeem the Series A Preferred Stock prior to October 21, 2020, except in limited circumstances relating to maintaining our qualification as a REIT, complying with our Asset Coverage Ratio, and the Series A Preferred Stock Special Optional Redemption provision described below. On and after October 21, 2020, we may, at our option, redeem the Series A Preferred Stock in whole or in part, at any time or from time to time, solely for cash at a redemption price of \$25.00 per share, plus an amount equal to all accrued and unpaid dividends (whether or not authorized or declared), if any, to and including the redemption date. Any partial redemption will be on a pro rata basis (as nearly as practicable without creating fractional shares), by lot or by any other equitable method, subject, in all cases to our ownership and transfer restrictions.

*Series A Preferred Stock Special Optional Redemption.* Upon the occurrence of a Change of Control/Delisting (as defined below), we may, at our option, redeem the Series A Preferred Stock in whole or in part within 120 days after the first date on which such Change of Control/Delisting occurred, solely in cash at a redemption price of \$25.00 per share, plus an amount equal to all accrued and unpaid dividends, if any, to and including the redemption date.

*Redemption at Option of Holders Upon a Change of Control/Delisting.* If a Change of Control/Delisting occurs at any time the Series A Preferred Stock is outstanding, then each holder of shares of Series A Preferred Stock shall have the right, at such holder's option, to require us to redeem for cash any or all of such holder's shares of Series A Preferred Stock, on a date specified by us that can be no earlier than 30 days and no later than 60 days following the date of delivery of the notice of the occurrence of such Change of Control/Delisting and of the redemption right at the option of the holders arising as a result thereof, at a redemption price equal to 100% of the liquidation preference of \$25.00 per share plus an amount equal to all accrued but unpaid dividends (whether or not authorized or declared), to and including such date; provided, a holder shall not have any right of redemption with respect to any shares of Series A Preferred Stock being called for redemption pursuant to our optional redemption as described under "Series A Preferred Stock Optional Redemption by the company," our special optional redemption as described under "Series A Preferred Stock Special Optional Redemption," or our requirement to redeem described under "Series A Preferred Stock Mandatory Redemption for Asset Coverage," to the extent we have delivered notice of our intent to redeem on or prior to the date of delivery of the holder's notice to redeem.

We will mail to you, if you are a record holder of the Series A Preferred Stock, a notice of redemption no fewer than 15 days nor more than 30 days before the redemption date. We will send the notice to your address shown on our stock transfer books. A failure to give notice of redemption or any defect in the notice or in its mailing will not affect the validity of the redemption of any Series A Preferred Stock except as to the holder to whom notice was defective. Each notice will state the following:

- the redemption date;
- the redemption price;
- the number of shares of Series A Preferred Stock to be redeemed;
- DTC's procedures for book entry transfer of Series A Preferred Stock for payment of the redemption price;
- that dividends on the shares of Series A Preferred Stock to be redeemed will cease to accrue on such redemption date;

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

- that payment of the redemption price and an amount equal to any accrued and unpaid dividends will be made upon book entry transfer of such Series A Preferred Stock in compliance with DTC's procedures; and
- that the Series A Preferred Stock is being redeemed pursuant to our mandatory redemption in connection with the occurrence of a Change of Control and a brief description of the transaction or transactions constituting such Change of Control.

If we have given a notice of redemption and have set apart sufficient funds for the redemption in trust for the benefit of the holders of the Series A Preferred Stock called for redemption, then from and after the redemption date, those shares of Series A Preferred Stock will be treated as no longer being outstanding, no further dividends will accrue and all other rights of the holders of those shares of Series A Preferred Stock will terminate. The holders of those shares of Series A Preferred Stock will retain their right to receive the redemption price for their shares and an amount equal to all accrued and unpaid dividends, if any, to and including the redemption date, without interest.

The holders of Series A Preferred Stock at the close of business on a dividend record date will be entitled to receive the dividend payable with respect to the Series A Preferred Stock on the corresponding payment date notwithstanding the redemption of the Series A Preferred Stock between such record date and the corresponding payment date or our default in the payment of the dividend due. Except as provided above, we will make no payment or allowance for unpaid dividends, whether or not in arrears, on Series A Preferred Stock to be redeemed.

For purposes of the Series A Preferred Stock, a "Change of Control" is when, after the original issuance of the Series A Preferred Stock, any of the following has occurred and is continuing:

- a "person" or "group" within the meaning of Section 13(d) of the Exchange Act other than our company, its subsidiaries, and its and their employee benefit plans, has become the direct or indirect "beneficial owner," as defined in Rule 13d-3 under the Exchange Act, of our common equity representing more than 50% of the total voting power of all outstanding shares of our common equity that are entitled to vote generally in the election of directors ("Voting Stock"); provided, that notwithstanding the foregoing, such a transaction will not be deemed to involve a Change of Control if (i) we become a direct or indirect wholly-owned subsidiary of a holding company and (ii) the direct or indirect holders of the Voting Stock of such holding company immediately following that transaction are substantially the same as the holders of our Voting Stock immediately prior to that transaction;
- consummation of any share exchange, consolidation or merger of the company or any other transaction or series of transactions pursuant to which the common stock will be converted into cash, securities or other property, other than any such transaction where the common stock outstanding immediately prior to such transaction constitutes, or is converted into or exchanged for, a majority of the common stock of the surviving person or any direct or indirect parent company of the surviving person immediately after giving effect to such transaction;
- any sale, lease or other transfer in one transaction or a series of transactions of all or substantially all of the consolidated assets of the company and its subsidiaries, taken as a whole, to any person other than one of the company's subsidiaries;
- the company's stockholders approve any plan or proposal for the liquidation or dissolution of the company;
- Series A Continuing Directors cease to constitute at least a majority of our board of directors.

For purposes of the Series A Preferred Stock, "Series A Continuing Director" means a director who either was a member of our board of directors on February 24, 2016 or who becomes a member of our board of directors subsequent to that date and whose appointment, election or nomination for election by our stockholders was duly approved by a majority of the continuing directors on our board of directors at the time of such approval, either by a specific vote or by approval of the proxy statement issued by our company on behalf of our board of directors in which such individual is named as nominee for director.

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

*Limited Voting Rights.* Holders of shares of the Series A Preferred Stock will generally have no voting rights. However, if dividends on the Series A Preferred Stock are in arrears for each of six or more consecutive quarterly periods, the number of directors on our board of directors will automatically be increased by two, and holders of shares of the Series A Preferred Stock and the holders of all other classes or series of Voting Preferred Stock, including our Series C Preferred Stock and Series D Preferred Stock (voting together as a single class) will be entitled to vote, at a special meeting called upon the written request of the holders of at least 20% of such stock or at our next annual meeting and at each subsequent annual meeting of stockholders, for the election of two additional directors to serve on our board of directors, or the Preferred Directors, until all accrued and unpaid dividends with respect to the Series A Preferred Stock and the other Parity Preferred Stock (including our Series B Preferred Stock, our Series C Preferred Stock, and our Series D Preferred Stock), if any, have been paid in full or declared and a sum sufficient for the payment thereof set apart for payment. The Preferred Directors will be elected by a plurality of the votes cast in the election. For the avoidance of doubt, the board of directors shall not be permitted to fill the vacancies on the board of directors as a result of the failure of 20% of the holders of Voting Preferred Stock to deliver such written request for the election of the Preferred Directors.

So long as any shares of Series A Preferred Stock remain outstanding, in addition to any other vote or consent of stockholders required by our charter, we will not, without the affirmative vote or consent of the holders of at least two-thirds of the outstanding shares of Series A Preferred Stock voting together as a single class with the other Parity Preferred Stock, authorize, create or issue, or increase the number of authorized or issued shares of, any class or series of capital stock ranking senior to the Series A Preferred Stock with respect to payment of dividends or the distribution of assets upon our liquidation, dissolution or winding up, or reclassify any of our authorized capital stock into such capital stock, or create, authorize or issue any obligation or security convertible into or evidencing the right to purchase such capital stock.

In addition, so long as any shares of Series A Preferred Stock remain outstanding, we will not, without the affirmative vote or consent of the holders of at least two-thirds of the outstanding shares of Series A Preferred Stock, amend, alter or repeal our charter, including the terms of the Series A Preferred Stock, whether by merger, consolidation, transfer or conveyance of substantially all of our assets or otherwise, so as to materially and adversely affect any right, preference, privilege or voting power of the Series A Preferred Stock, except that with respect to the occurrence of any of the events set forth above, so long as the Series A Preferred Stock remains outstanding with the terms of the Series A Preferred Stock materially unchanged, taking into account that, upon the occurrence of an event set forth above, we may not be the surviving entity, the occurrence of such event will not be deemed to materially and adversely affect the rights, preferences, privileges or voting power of the Series A Preferred Stock, and in such case such holders shall not have any voting rights with respect to the events set forth above; provided, further, that with respect to any such amendment, alteration or repeal that equally affects the terms of the Series A Preferred Stock and the other Voting Preferred Stock, the affirmative vote or consent of the holders of two-thirds of the shares of Series A Preferred Stock and the other Voting Preferred Stock (voting together as a single class) shall be required. Furthermore, if holders of shares of the Series A Preferred Stock will receive the greater of the full trading price of the Series A Preferred Stock on the date of an event set forth above or the \$25.00 per share liquidation preference pursuant to the occurrence of any of the events set forth above or pursuant to a special optional redemption by us or a redemption at the option of the holder upon a Change of Control/Delisting, then such holders shall not have any voting rights with respect to the events set forth above.

In addition, and in circumstances other than the voting issues addressed in the paragraph above, so long as any shares of Series A Preferred Stock remain outstanding, the holders of shares of Series A Preferred Stock also will have the exclusive right to vote on any amendment, alteration or repeal of our charter, including the terms of the Series A Preferred Stock, that would alter only the contract rights, as expressly set forth in our charter, of the Series A Preferred Stock, and the holders of any other classes or series of our capital stock will not be entitled to vote on such an amendment, alteration or repeal, with any such amendment requiring the affirmative vote or consent of holders of two-thirds of the Series A Preferred Stock issued and outstanding at the time. With respect to any amendment, alteration or repeal of our charter, including the terms of the Series A Preferred Stock, that equally affects the terms of the Series A Preferred Stock and the other Voting Preferred Stock, so long as any shares of Series A Preferred Stock remain

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

outstanding, the holders of shares of Series A Preferred Stock and the other Voting Preferred Stock (voting together as a single class), also will have the exclusive right to vote on any such amendment, alteration or repeal of our charter, including the terms of the Series A Preferred Stock, that would alter only the contract rights, as expressly set forth in our charter, of the Series A Preferred Stock and such other classes or series of preferred stock, and the holders of any other classes or series of our capital stock will not be entitled to vote on such an amendment, alteration or repeal.

Holders of shares of Series A Preferred Stock will not be entitled to vote with respect to any increase in the total number of authorized shares of our common stock or preferred stock, any issuance or increase in the number of authorized shares of Series A Preferred Stock or the creation or issuance of any other class or series of capital stock, or any issuance or increase in the number of authorized shares of any class or series of capital stock, in each case ranking on parity with or junior to the Series A Preferred Stock with respect to the payment of dividends and the distribution of assets upon liquidation, dissolution or winding up.

### **Series B Redeemable Preferred Stock**

Our board of directors has created out of the authorized and unissued shares of our preferred stock a series of redeemable preferred stock designated as the Series B Redeemable Preferred Stock, or the Series B Preferred Stock. We are currently authorized to issue up to 725,000 shares of our Series B Preferred Stock, which may be issued in Units, with each Unit consisting of one share of Series B Preferred Stock and one Warrant to purchase up to 20 shares of our Class A common stock.

The following is a brief description of the terms of our Series B Preferred Stock. The description of our Series B Preferred Stock contained herein does not purport to be complete and is qualified in its entirety by reference to the Articles Supplementary for our Series B Preferred Stock, or the Series B Articles Supplementary, which have been filed with the SEC and are incorporated by reference as an exhibit to the registration statement, of which this prospectus supplement is a part.

*Rank.* Our Series B Preferred Stock ranks, with respect to dividend rights and rights upon our liquidation, winding-up or dissolution:

- senior to all classes or series of our common stock, and to any other class or series of our capital stock issued in the future unless the terms of that capital stock expressly provide that it ranks senior to, or on parity with, the Series B Preferred Stock;
- on parity with any class or series of our capital stock, the terms of which expressly provide that it will rank on parity with the Series B Preferred Stock, including the Series A Preferred Stock, the Series C Preferred Stock, and the Series D Preferred Stock; and
- junior to any other class or series of our capital stock, the terms of which expressly provide that it will rank senior to the Series B Preferred Stock, none of which exists on the date hereof, and subject to payment of or provision for our debts and other liabilities.

Investors in the Series B Preferred Stock should note that, subject to the Cetera Side Letter (as hereinafter defined), holders of our Series B Preferred Stock do not have a right to receive a return of capital prior to holders of our common stock upon the individual sale of a property. To provide protection to the holders of the Series B Preferred Stock, the Cetera Side Letter restricts us from selling an asset if the sale would cause us to fail to meet a dividend coverage ratio of no less than 1.1:1 based on the ratio of our adjusted funds from operations to dividends required to be paid to holders of our Series A, Series B, Series C and Series D Preferred Stock for the two most recent quarters, subject to our ability to maintain status as a REIT for federal income tax purposes, as further described herein. Depending on the price at which such property is sold, it is possible that holders of our common stock will receive a return of capital prior to the holders of our Series B Preferred Stock, provided that any accrued but unpaid dividends have been paid in full to holders of Series B Preferred Stock. It is also possible that holders of common stock will receive additional distributions from the sale of a property (in excess of their capital attributable to the asset sold) before the holders of Series B Preferred Stock receive a return of their capital. See “Description of Capital Stock — Series B Redeemable Preferred Stock — Cetera Side Letter.”

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

*Stated Value.* Each share of Series B Preferred Stock has an initial “Stated Value” of \$1,000, subject to appropriate adjustment in relation to certain events, such as recapitalizations, stock dividends, stock splits, stock combinations, reclassifications or similar events affecting our Series B Preferred Stock, as set forth in the Series B Articles Supplementary.

*Dividends.* Subject to the preferential rights of the holders of any class or series of our capital stock ranking senior to our Series B Preferred Stock, if any such class or series is authorized in the future, the holders of Series B Preferred Stock are entitled to receive, when and as authorized by our board of directors and declared by us out of legally available funds, cumulative cash dividends on each share of Series B Preferred Stock at an annual rate of six percent (6%) of the Stated Value. Dividends on each share of Series B Preferred Stock will begin accruing on, and will be cumulative from, the date of issuance. We expect to authorize and declare dividends on the Series B Preferred Stock on a monthly basis, in arrears, payable on the 5th day of the month (or if such day is not a business day, on the next succeeding business day, with the same force and effect as if made on such date) to holders of record at the close of business on the 25th day of the prior month, unless our results of operations, our general financing conditions, general economic conditions, applicable provisions of Maryland law or other factors make it imprudent or impermissible to do so. The timing and amount of such dividends will be determined by our board of directors, in its sole discretion, and may vary from time to time.

Dividends will accrue and be paid on the basis of a 360-day year consisting of twelve 30-day months. Dividends on the Series B Preferred Stock will accrue and be cumulative from the end of the most recent dividend period for which dividends have been paid, or if no dividends have been paid, from the date of issuance. Dividends on the Series B Preferred Stock will accrue whether or not (i) we have earnings, (ii) there are funds legally available for the payment of such dividends and (iii) such dividends are authorized by our board of directors or declared by us. Accrued dividends on the Series B Preferred Stock will not bear interest.

Holders of our shares of Series B Preferred Stock are not entitled to any dividend in excess of full cumulative dividends on our shares of Series B Preferred Stock. Unless full cumulative dividends on our shares of Series B Preferred Stock, Series A Preferred Stock, Series C Preferred Stock, and Series D Preferred Stock for all past dividend periods have been or contemporaneously are declared and paid in full or declared and a sum sufficient for the payment thereof in full is set apart for payment, we will not:

- declare and pay or declare and set apart for payment dividends or declare and make any other distribution of cash or other property (other than dividends or distributions paid in shares of stock ranking junior to the Series B Preferred Stock as to the dividend rights or rights on our liquidation, winding-up or dissolution, and options, warrants or rights to purchase such shares), directly or indirectly, on or with respect to any shares of our common stock or any class or series of our stock ranking junior to or on parity with the Series B Preferred Stock as to dividend rights or rights on our liquidation, winding-up or dissolution for any period; or
- except by conversion into or exchange for shares of stock ranking junior to the Series B Preferred Stock as to dividend rights or rights on our liquidation, winding-up or dissolution, or options, warrants or rights to purchase such shares, redeem, purchase or otherwise acquire (other than a redemption, purchase or other acquisition of common stock made for purposes of an employee incentive or benefit plan) for any consideration, or pay or make available any monies for a sinking fund for the redemption of, any common stock or any class or series of our stock ranking junior to or on parity with the Series B Preferred Stock as to dividend rights or rights on our liquidation, winding-up or dissolution.

To the extent necessary to preserve our status as a REIT, the foregoing sentence, however, will not prohibit declaring or paying or setting apart for payment any dividend or other distribution on our common stock or redeeming, purchasing or acquiring such stock.

Holders of our Series B Preferred Stock are not eligible to participate in the company’s dividend reinvestment plan.

*Redemption at Option of Holders.* Beginning on the date of original issuance of shares of Series B Preferred Stock, holders will have the right to require the company to redeem any or all such shares of

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

Series B Preferred Stock at a redemption price equal to the Stated Value, initially \$1,000 per share, less a 13.0% redemption fee, plus an amount equal to all accrued but unpaid dividends through and including the date of redemption.

Beginning one year from the date of original issuance of shares of Series B Preferred Stock, holders will have the right to require the company to redeem any or all such shares of Series B Preferred Stock at a redemption price equal to the Stated Value, initially \$1,000 per share, less a 10% redemption fee, plus an amount equal to all accrued but unpaid dividends through and including the date of redemption.

Beginning three years from the date of original issuance of shares of Series B Preferred Stock, holders will have the right to require the company to redeem any or all such shares of Series B Preferred Stock at a redemption price equal to the Stated Value, initially \$1,000 per share, less a 5% redemption fee, plus an amount equal to all accrued but unpaid dividends through and including the date of redemption.

Beginning four years from the date of original issuance of shares of Series B Preferred Stock, holders will have the right to require the company to redeem any or all such shares of Series B Preferred Stock at a redemption price equal to the Stated Value, initially \$1,000 per share, less a 3% redemption fee, plus an amount equal to all accrued but unpaid dividends through and including the date of redemption.

Beginning five years from the date of original issuance of shares of Series B Preferred Stock, holders will have the right to require the company to redeem any or all such shares of Series B Preferred Stock at a redemption price equal to 100% of the Stated Value, initially \$1,000 per share, plus an amount equal to all accrued but unpaid dividends through and including the date of redemption.

If a holder of Series B Preferred Stock causes the company to redeem such shares of Series B Preferred Stock, we have the right, in our sole discretion, to pay the redemption price in cash or in equal value of shares of our Class A common stock, based on the volume weighted average price per share of our Class A common stock for the 20 trading days prior to the redemption.

However, our ability to redeem shares of Series B Preferred Stock in cash may be limited to the extent that we do not have sufficient funds available to fund such cash redemption. Further, our obligation to redeem any of the shares of Series B Preferred Stock submitted for redemption in cash may be restricted by Maryland law.

*Optional Redemption Following Death of a Holder.* Subject to restrictions, beginning on the date of original issuance and ending two years thereafter, we will redeem shares of Series B Preferred Stock held by a natural person upon his or her death at the written request of the holder's estate at a redemption price equal to the Stated Value, plus all accrued and unpaid dividends thereon through and including the date of redemption. Upon any such redemption request from a holder's estate, we have the right, in our sole discretion, to pay the redemption price in cash or in equal value of shares of our Class A common stock, based on the volume weighted average price per share of our Class A common stock for the 20 trading days prior to the date of redemption. Our ability to redeem shares of Series B Preferred Stock in cash may be limited to the extent that we do not have sufficient funds available to fund such cash redemption. Further, our obligation to redeem any of the shares of Series B Preferred Stock submitted for redemption in cash may be restricted by Maryland law.

*Optional Repurchase Following Death of a Holder.* Subject to restrictions, beginning on the second anniversary of the date of original issuance and ending three years thereafter, we will repurchase shares of Series B Preferred Stock held by a natural person upon his or her death at the written request of the holder's estate, without payment of a repurchase fee, at a repurchase price equal to the Stated Value, plus accrued and unpaid dividends thereon through and including the date of repurchase; provided, however, that our obligation to repurchase any of the shares of Series B Preferred Stock is limited to the extent that the terms and provisions of any agreement to which we are a party prohibits such repurchase or provides that such repurchase would constitute a breach thereof or a default thereunder. Upon any such repurchase request from a holder's estate, we have the right, in our sole discretion, to pay the repurchase price in cash or in equal value of shares of our Class A common stock, based on the volume weighted average price per share of our Class A common stock for the 20 trading days prior to the date of repurchase. Our ability to repurchase shares of Series B Preferred Stock in cash may be limited to the extent that we do not have sufficient funds available

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

to fund such cash repurchase. Our obligation to repurchase any of the shares of Series B Preferred Stock submitted for repurchase in cash may be further restricted by Maryland law.

*Optional Redemption by the Company.* Beginning two years from the date of issuance of shares of Series B Preferred Stock, we will have the right (but not the obligation) to redeem any or all such shares of Series B Preferred Stock. We will redeem such shares of Series B Preferred Stock to be redeemed at a redemption price equal to 100% of the Stated Value per share of Series B Preferred Stock (initially, \$1,000 per share), plus an amount equal to any accrued but unpaid dividends. We have the right, in our sole discretion, to pay the redemption price in cash or in equal value of shares of our Class A common stock, based on the volume weighted average price per share of our Class A common stock for the 20 trading days prior to the redemption, in exchange for the Series B Preferred Stock so redeemed.

We may exercise our redemption right by delivering a written notice thereof to the holders of all, but not less than all, of the shares of Series B Preferred Stock to be redeemed; provided, that we may, in our sole discretion (subject to certain restrictions set forth in the Series B Articles Supplementary), designate all or any portion of such shares of Series B Preferred Stock as subject to redemption pursuant to any such notice. Each such notice will include (i) the date on which the redemption shall occur, which date will be 30 days following the notice date; (ii) the price at which the redemption shall occur; (iii) the total number of shares of Series B Preferred Stock to be redeemed; and (iv) such other information as required pursuant to the Series B Articles Supplementary. In addition, if fewer than all of the shares of Series B Preferred Stock held by any holder are to be redeemed, the notice will specify the number of shares of Series B Preferred Stock held by such holder to be redeemed (or the method for determining that number).

*Change of Control Redemption by the Company.* Upon the occurrence of a Change of Control (as defined below), we will be required to redeem all outstanding shares of the Series B Preferred Stock in whole within 60 calendar days after the first date on which such Change of Control occurred, in cash at a redemption price of \$1,000 per share, plus an amount equal to all accrued and unpaid dividends (whether or not authorized or declared), if any, to and including the redemption date; provided, however, that if the Maryland law solvency tests prohibit us from paying the full redemption price in cash, then we will pay such portion as would otherwise violate the solvency tests in shares of our Class A common stock to holders of the Series B Preferred Stock on a pro rata basis, based on the volume weighted average price per share of our Class A common stock for the 20 trading days prior to the redemption. Further, our obligation to redeem any of the shares of the Series B Preferred Stock in cash may be restricted by Maryland law.

We will mail to you, if you are a record holder of the Series B Preferred Stock, a notice of redemption no fewer than 15 days nor more than 30 days before the redemption date. We will send the notice to your address shown on our stock transfer books. A failure to give notice of redemption or any defect in the notice or in its mailing will not affect the validity of the redemption of any Series B Preferred Stock except as to the holder to whom notice was defective. Each notice will state the following:

- the redemption date;
- the redemption price;
- the number of shares of Series B Preferred Stock to be redeemed;
- DTC's procedures for book entry transfer of Series B Preferred Stock for payment of the redemption price;
- that dividends on the shares of Series B Preferred Stock to be redeemed will cease to accrue on such redemption date;
- that payment of the redemption price and an amount equal to any accrued and unpaid dividends will be made upon book entry transfer of such Series B Preferred Stock in compliance with DTC's procedures; and
- that the Series B Preferred Stock is being redeemed pursuant to our mandatory redemption in connection with the occurrence of a Change of Control and a brief description of the transaction or transactions constituting such Change of Control.

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

If we have given a notice of redemption and have set apart sufficient funds for the redemption in trust for the benefit of the holders of the Series B Preferred Stock called for redemption with irrevocable instructions regarding the payment of the redemption price, then from and after the redemption date, those shares of Series B Preferred Stock will be treated as no longer being outstanding, no further dividends will accrue and all rights of the holders of those shares of Series B Preferred Stock will terminate. The holders of those shares of Series B Preferred Stock will retain their right to receive the redemption price for their shares and an amount equal to all accrued and unpaid dividends, if any, to and including the redemption date, without interest.

The holders of Series B Preferred Stock at the close of business on a dividend record date will be entitled to receive the dividend payable with respect to the Series B Preferred Stock on the corresponding payment date notwithstanding the redemption of the Series B Preferred Stock between such record date and the corresponding payment date or our default in the payment of the dividend due. Except as provided above, we will make no payment or allowance for unpaid dividends, whether or not in arrears, on Series B Preferred Stock to be redeemed.

For purposes of the Series B Preferred Stock, a “Change of Control” is when, after the original issuance of the Series B Preferred Stock, any of the following has occurred and is continuing:

- a “person” or “group” within the meaning of Section 13(d) of the Exchange Act other than our company, its subsidiaries, and its and their employee benefit plans, has become the direct or indirect “beneficial owner,” as defined in Rule 13d-3 under the Exchange Act, of our Voting Stock (i.e., our common equity representing more than 50% of the total voting power of all outstanding shares of our common equity that are entitled to vote generally in the election of directors); provided, that notwithstanding the foregoing, such a transaction will not be deemed to involve a Change of Control if (i) we become a direct or indirect wholly-owned subsidiary of a holding company and (ii) the direct or indirect holders of the Voting Stock of such holding company immediately following that transaction are substantially the same as the holders of our Voting Stock immediately prior to that transaction;
- consummation of any share exchange, consolidation or merger of our company or any other transaction or series of transactions pursuant to which our Class A common stock will be converted into cash, securities or other property, (1) other than any such transaction where the shares of our Class A common stock outstanding immediately prior to such transaction constitute, or are converted into or exchanged for, a majority of the common stock of the surviving person or any direct or indirect parent company of the surviving person immediately after giving effect to such transaction, and (2) expressly excluding any such transaction preceded by our company’s acquisition of the capital stock of another company for cash, securities or other property, whether directly or indirectly through one of our subsidiaries, as a precursor to such transaction; or
- Series B Continuing Directors cease to constitute at least a majority of our board of directors.

“Series B Continuing Director” means a director who either was a member of our board of directors on February 24, 2016 or who becomes a member of our board of directors subsequent to that date and whose appointment, election or nomination for election by our stockholders was duly approved by a majority of the continuing directors on our board of directors at the time of such approval, either by a specific vote or by approval of the proxy statement issued by our company on behalf of our board of directors in which such individual is named as nominee for director.

*Liquidation Preference.* Upon any voluntary or involuntary liquidation, dissolution or winding-up of our affairs, before any distribution or payment shall be made to holders of our common stock or any other class or series of capital stock ranking junior to our shares of Series B Preferred Stock, the holders of shares of Series B Preferred Stock will be entitled to be paid out of our assets legally available for distribution to our stockholders, after payment or provision for our debts and other liabilities, a liquidation preference equal to the Stated Value per share, plus an amount equal to any accrued and unpaid dividends (whether or not declared) to and including the date of payment, without interest, *pari passu* with the holders of shares of any other class or series of our capital ranking on parity with the Series B Preferred Stock, including our Series A

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

Preferred Stock, our Series C Preferred Stock, and our Series D Preferred Stock as to the liquidation preference and accrued but unpaid dividends they are entitled to receive.

After payment of the full amount of the liquidating distributions to which they are entitled, the holders of our shares of Series B Preferred Stock will have no right or claim to any of our remaining assets. Our consolidation or merger with or into any other corporation, trust or other entity, the consolidation or merger of any other corporation, trust or entity with or into us, the sale or transfer of any or all our assets or business, or a statutory share exchange will not be deemed to constitute a liquidation, dissolution or winding-up of our affairs.

In determining whether a distribution (other than upon voluntary or involuntary liquidation), by dividend, redemption or other acquisition of shares of our stock or otherwise, is permitted under the Maryland General Corporation Law amounts that would be needed, if we were to be dissolved at the time of distribution, to satisfy the preferential rights upon dissolution of holders of the Series B Preferred Stock will not be added to our total liabilities.

*Voting Rights.* Our Series B Preferred Stock has no voting rights, except as set forth in the Cetera Side Letter (as hereinafter defined). See “Description of Capital Stock — Series B Redeemable Preferred Stock — Cetera Side Letter.”

*Exchange Listing.* We do not plan on making an application to list the shares of our Series B Preferred Stock on the NYSE American, any other national securities exchange or any other nationally recognized trading system. Our Class A common stock and our Series A Preferred Stock, Series C Preferred Stock, and Series D Preferred Stock are listed on the NYSE American.

### *Cetera Side Letter*

On February 6, 2017, we entered into a side letter agreement with Cetera Financial Group, Inc., or Cetera, on behalf of itself and its affiliated broker dealers who have been engaged to offer and sell the Series B Preferred Stock, or the Cetera Side Letter, to provide certain additional protections to the holders of Series B Preferred Stock, or the Series B Holders, in addition to those provided under our charter.

The following description of the Cetera Side Letter is a summary and is qualified in its entirety by the terms set forth in the Cetera Side Letter, a copy of which has been filed with the SEC and incorporated by reference as an exhibit to the registration statement of which this prospectus supplement is a part.

### *Dividend Coverage Ratio*

Under the terms of the Cetera Side Letter, we have agreed, for so long as shares of Series B Preferred Stock remain outstanding, to maintain a Dividend Coverage Ratio (as defined below) of not less than 1.1:1, or the Coverage Requirement, as of the end of each calendar quarter. Within five business days following the filing of our Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q or Annual Report on Form 10-K, as applicable, for such calendar quarter (each, a Testing Date), we shall deliver a written certificate to Cetera (i) certifying and demonstrating by calculation that we met the Coverage Requirement as of the end of the applicable calendar quarter and (ii) certifying that we are reasonably expected to maintain the Dividend Coverage Ratio for the subsequent calendar quarter based solely on information known to our Chief Executive Officer, Chief Accounting Officer and Chief Financial Officer, as applicable, as of such Testing Date. If we are not able to make both of these certifications, then following such Testing Date, we will not be permitted to issue any additional preferred stock other than stock ranking junior to the Series B Preferred Stock with respect to any other distributions or liquidation rights upon voluntary or involuntary liquidation, dissolution or winding up of our affairs, or Junior Stock, nor to make any voluntary distributions on shares of our common stock or any other class of Junior Stock (except as required to maintain our qualification as a REIT for federal income tax purposes) until and unless the Coverage Requirement is certified in a subsequent certificate.

For purposes of the Cetera Side Letter, Dividend Coverage Ratio shall equal: (A) our Adjusted Funds from Operations, or AFFO, calculated in accordance with commonly accepted industry standards and further adjusted to add back the expense of all preferred dividends, for the two most recent quarters, plus the sum of: (1) the product of (a)(i) unrestricted cash on our balance sheet as reflected in our Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q or Annual Report on Form 10-K, as applicable, filed at such Testing Date, or the Current Filing, minus (ii) an amount equal to the greater of \$5,000,000 or 5.0% of the amount in subclause (i) (provided, if such

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

calculation would cause the amount to be negative, it will instead be equal to zero), multiplied by (b) a 5.0% annualized rate of return over such quarterly period, and (2) the product of (a)(i) unrestricted cash on our balance sheet as reflected in the quarterly filing filed immediately preceding the Current Filing, minus (ii) an amount equal to the greater of \$5,000,000 or 5.0% of the amount in subclause (i) (provided, if such calculation would cause the amount to be negative, it will instead be equal to zero), multiplied by (b) a 5.0% annualized rate of return over such quarterly period; over (B) the amount of preferred dividends required to be distributed, for such quarter, to (x) the Series B Holders, (y) the holders of any class or series of our capital stock the terms of which expressly provide that it ranks on parity with the Series B Preferred Stock as to payment of dividends and the distribution of assets upon our liquidation, dissolution or winding up (the "Parity Preferred Stock"), and (z) the holders of any class or series of our capital stock the terms of which expressly provide that it ranks senior to the Series B Preferred Stock as to payment of dividends and the distribution of assets upon our liquidation, dissolution or winding up (the "Senior Stock").

### *Voting Rights*

For so long as any shares of Series B Preferred Stock remain outstanding and subject to be called for redemption, in addition to any other vote or consent of stockholders required by our charter, the affirmative vote or consent of a majority of the votes cast by the Series B Holders and by holders of Voting Preferred Stock (together, the Parity Holders), voting together as a single class, at a meeting at which a majority of the outstanding shares of Parity Preferred Stock are present, in person or by proxy, shall be required to (a) authorize, create or issue, or increase the number of authorized or issued shares of, any class or series of Senior Stock, (b) reclassify any authorized shares of our capital stock into Senior Stock, or (c) create, authorize or issue any obligation or security convertible into or evidencing the right to purchase Senior Stock (collectively, the Parity Preferred Voting Right). Each share of Series B Preferred Stock is entitled to one vote per \$1,000.00 of liquidation preference, and each other share of Parity Preferred Stock is entitled to one vote per \$1,000.00 of liquidation preference. The Series B Holders otherwise have no voting rights.

At any time when the Parity Preferred Voting Right applies, a proper officer of the company shall call or cause to be called a special meeting of the Parity Holders by mailing or causing to be mailed to such Parity Holders a notice of such special meeting to be held not fewer than ten (10) nor more than forty-five (45) days after the date such notice is given. The record date for determining Parity Holders of the Parity Preferred Stock entitled to notice of and to vote at such special meeting will be the close of business on the third business day preceding the day on which such notice is mailed. Notice of all meetings at which Series B Holders shall be entitled to vote will be given to such Series B Holders at their addresses as they appear in our transfer records, and to Cetera at the address specified in the Cetera Side Letter.

### *Further Protections*

For so long as any shares of Series B Preferred Stock remain outstanding, we have agreed as follows: (1) neither we, the Operating Partnership, nor any controlled subsidiary thereof may take any corporate action that restricts our ability to redeem Series B Preferred Stock with shares of the our Class A common stock, or that is intended to or that could be reasonably expected to cause the rights of the Series B Holders under the Cetera Side Letter to be terminated or materially, adversely affected; and (2) we will not sell an asset if such sale would cause us to fail to meet the Coverage Requirement, unless such sale is reasonably necessary for us to maintain our qualification as a REIT for federal income tax purposes, as determined by a majority of our independent directors.

### *Class A Common Stock Warrants for Series B Preferred Stock*

The following is a brief summary of the Warrants associated with our Series B Preferred Stock and is subject to, and qualified in its entirety by, the terms set forth in the Warrant Agreement (as defined below) and global warrant certificate filed with the SEC and incorporated by reference as exhibits to the registration statement, of which this prospectus supplement is a part.

*Warrant Agreement.* The Warrants to be issued in connection with our Series B Preferred Stock will be governed by a warrant agreement, or the Warrant Agreement. The Warrants will be issued either in certificated form or by "book-entry" form, in either case to DTC, and evidenced by one or more global warrants. Those investors who own beneficial interests in a global warrant do so through participants in DTC's system, and the

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

rights of these indirect owners will be governed solely by the Warrant Agreement and the applicable procedures and requirements of the DTC. The Warrants may be exercised by the holders of beneficial interest in the Warrants by delivering to the warrant agent, through a broker who is a DTC participant, prior to the expiration of such Warrants, a duly signed exercise notice and payment of the exercise price for the shares of our Class A common stock for which such Warrants are being exercised, as described in more detail below.

*Exercisability.* Holders may exercise the Warrants at any time beginning one year from the date of issuance, and ending at 5:00 p.m., New York time, on the date that is the fourth anniversary of such date of issuance. The Warrants are exercisable, at the option of each holder, in whole, but not in part, by delivering to the warrant agent a duly executed exercise notice accompanied by payment in full for the number of shares of our Class A common stock purchased upon such exercise (except in the case of a cashless exercise in the circumstances discussed below). Each Warrant is exercisable for 20 shares of our Class A common stock (subject to adjustment, as discussed below). A holder of Warrants does not have the right to exercise any portion of a Warrant to the extent that, after giving effect to the issuance of shares of our Class A common stock upon such exercise, the holder (together with its affiliates and any other persons acting as a group together with such holder or any of its affiliates) would beneficially or constructively own in excess of 9.8% in value of the shares of our capital stock outstanding or in excess of 9.8% (in value or number of shares, whichever is more restrictive) of the shares of our common stock outstanding, in each case, immediately after giving effect to the issuance of shares of our Class A common stock upon exercise of the Warrant.

*Cashless Exercise.* The holder may satisfy its obligation to pay the exercise price upon the exercise of its Warrant on a cashless basis in accordance with the terms of the Warrant Agreement. When exercised on a cashless basis, a portion of the Warrant is cancelled in payment of the purchase price payable in respect of the number of shares of our Class A common stock purchasable upon such exercise. Any Warrant that is outstanding on the termination date of the Warrant shall be automatically terminated.

*Exercise Price.* The exercise price of the Class A common stock purchasable upon exercise of the Warrants equals a 20% premium to the current market price per share of our Class A common stock on the date of issuance of such Warrant, subject to a minimum exercise price of \$10.00 per share. The current market price will be determined using the volume weighted average price per share of our Class A common stock for the 20 trading days immediately prior to the date of the issuance of the Warrant. The exercise price and the number of shares of our Class A common stock issuable upon exercise of the Warrants is subject to appropriate adjustment from time to time in relation to the following events or actions in respect of the company: (i) we declare a dividend or make a distribution on our outstanding Class A common stock in Class A common stock; (ii) we subdivide or reclassify our outstanding Class A common stock into a greater number of shares of our Class A common stock; (iii) we combine or reclassify our outstanding Class A common stock into a smaller number of shares of our Class A common stock; or (iv) we enter into any transaction whereby the outstanding shares of our Class A common stock are at any time changed into or exchanged for a different number or kind of shares or other securities of the company or of another entity through reorganization, merger, consolidation, liquidation or recapitalization.

*Transferability.* Subject to applicable law, the Warrants may be transferred at the option of the holder upon surrender of the Warrants with the appropriate instruments of transfer.

*Exchange Listing.* We do not plan on making an application to list the Warrants on the NYSE American, any other national securities exchange or other nationally recognized trading system. Our Class A common stock and our Series A Preferred Stock, Series C Preferred Stock, and Series D Preferred Stock are listed on the NYSE American.

*Rights as Stockholder.* Except as otherwise provided in the Warrants or by virtue of such holder's ownership of shares of our Class A common stock, the holders of the Warrants will not have the rights or privileges of holders of our Class A common stock, including any voting rights, until they exercise their Warrants.

*Fractional Shares.* No fractional shares of Class A common stock will be issued upon the exercise of the Warrants. Rather, we shall, at our election, either pay a cash adjustment in respect of such fraction in an

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

amount equal to such fraction multiplied by the exercise price or round up the number of shares of Class A common stock to be issued to the nearest whole number.

### **Series C Cumulative Redeemable Preferred Stock**

Our board of directors has created out of the authorized and unissued shares of our preferred stock, a series of redeemable preferred stock, classified as the 7.625% Series C Cumulative Redeemable Preferred Stock, or the Series C Preferred Stock.

The following is a brief description of the terms of our Series C Preferred Stock. The description of our Series C Preferred Stock contained herein does not purport to be complete and is qualified in its entirety by reference to the Articles Supplementary classifying shares of our preferred stock as shares of Series C Preferred Stock, or the Series C Articles Supplementary, which have been filed with the SEC and are incorporated by reference as an exhibit to the registration statement, of which this prospectus is a part.

*Rank.* The Series C Preferred Stock ranks, with respect to priority of dividend payments and rights upon voluntary or involuntary liquidation, dissolution or winding up of our affairs:

- senior to all classes or series of our common stock, and to any other class or series of our capital stock issued in the future, unless the terms of that capital stock expressly provide that it ranks senior to, or on parity with, the Series C Preferred Stock;
- on parity with any class or series of our capital stock, the terms of which expressly provide that it will rank on parity with the Series C Preferred Stock, including the Series A Preferred Stock, Series B Preferred Stock and Series D Preferred Stock; and
- junior to any other class or series of our capital stock, the terms of which expressly provide that it will rank senior to the Series C Preferred Stock, none of which exists on the date hereof.

*Dividends.* Subject to the preferential rights of the holders of any class or series of our capital stock ranking senior to the Series C Preferred Stock with respect to priority of dividend payments, holders of shares of the Series C Preferred Stock are entitled to receive cumulative cash dividends on the Series C Preferred Stock when, as and if authorized by our board of directors and declared by us from and including the date of original issue or the first day following the end of the most recent dividend period for which dividends on the Series C Preferred Stock have been paid, payable quarterly in arrears on each January 5<sup>th</sup>, April 5<sup>th</sup>, July 5<sup>th</sup> and October 5<sup>th</sup> of each year. Holders of shares of Series C Preferred Stock will not be entitled to receive dividends paid on any dividend payment date if such shares were not issued and outstanding on the record date for such dividend. From the date of original issue to, but not including, July 19, 2023, we will pay cumulative cash dividends at the rate of 7.625% per annum of the \$25.00 liquidation preference per share of the Series C Preferred Stock (equivalent to the fixed annual amount of \$1.90625 per share of the Series C Preferred Stock, or the Series C Initial Rate. Commencing July 19, 2023, we will pay cumulative cash dividends at an annual dividend rate of the Series C Initial Rate increased by 2.0% of the liquidation preference per annum, or \$0.50 per annum, which will increase by an additional 2.0% of the liquidation preference per annum, or \$0.50 per annum, on each subsequent anniversary thereafter, subject to a maximum annual dividend rate of 14.0%. The first dividend on the Series C Preferred Stock, paid on October 5, 2016, was a pro rata dividend from and including the original issue date to and including September 30, 2016, in the amount of \$0.39184 per share.

Dividends on the Series C Preferred Stock will accrue and be cumulative from the end of the most recent dividend period for which dividends on the Series C Preferred Stock have been paid, or if no dividends have been paid, from and including the date of original issuance. Dividends on the Series C Preferred Stock will accrue whether or not (i) we have earnings, (ii) there are funds legally available for the payment of such dividends and (iii) such dividends are authorized by our board of directors or declared by us. Accrued dividends on the Series C Preferred Stock will not bear interest. If we fail to pay or set apart for payment any dividend within three (3) business days after the payment date for such dividend, the then-current dividend rate will increase following the payment date by an additional 2.0% of the \$25.00 stated liquidation preference, or \$0.50 per annum, until we pay the dividend, subject to our ability to cure the failure.

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

*Liquidation Preference.* If we liquidate, dissolve or wind up, holders of shares of the Series C Preferred Stock will have the right to receive \$25.00 per share of the Series C Preferred Stock, plus an amount equal to all accrued but unpaid dividends (whether or not authorized or declared) to and including the date of payment, but without interest, before any distribution or payment is made to holders of our common stock and any other class or series of capital stock ranking junior to the Series C Preferred Stock as to rights upon our liquidation, dissolution or winding up.

The rights of holders of shares of the Series C Preferred Stock to receive their liquidation preference will be subject to the proportionate rights of holders of shares of any other class or series of our capital stock ranking on parity with the Series C Preferred Stock, including our Series A Preferred Stock, our Series B Preferred Stock, and our Series D Preferred Stock, as to rights upon our liquidation, dissolution or winding up, junior to the rights of any class or series of our capital stock expressly designated as having liquidation preferences ranking senior to the Series C Preferred Stock, and subject to payment of or provision for our debts and other liabilities.

After payment of the full amount of the liquidating distributions to which they are entitled, the holders of our shares of Series C Preferred Stock will have no right or claim to any of our remaining assets. Our consolidation or merger with or into any other corporation, trust or other entity, the consolidation or merger of any other corporation, trust or entity with or into us, the sale or transfer of any or all our assets or business, or a statutory share exchange will not be deemed to constitute a liquidation, dissolution or winding-up of our affairs.

In determining whether a distribution (other than upon voluntary or involuntary liquidation), by dividend, redemption or other acquisition of shares of our stock or otherwise, is permitted under the Maryland General Corporation Law amounts that would be needed, if we were to be dissolved at the time of distribution, to satisfy the preferential rights upon dissolution of holders of the Series C Preferred Stock will not be added to our total liabilities.

*Redemption at Option of Holders.* Commencing on July 20, 2023, the holders of the Series C Preferred Stock may, at their option, elect to cause us to redeem their shares at a redemption price of \$25.00 per share, plus an amount equal to all accrued but unpaid dividends, if any, to and including the redemption date, in cash or in shares of our Class A common stock, or any combination thereof, at our option; provided, a holder shall not have any right of redemption with respect to any shares of Series C Preferred Stock being called for redemption pursuant to our Series C Preferred Stock Optional Redemption by the Company, our Series C Preferred Stock Special Optional Redemption, or our Series C Preferred Stock Mandatory Redemption for Asset Coverage, each as described below, to the extent we have delivered notice of our intent to redeem on or prior to the date of delivery of the holder's notice to redeem.

Such redemptions of Series C Preferred Stock shall be payable either in cash, in shares of our Class A common stock, or any combination thereof, at our option. If we elect to redeem some or all of the Series C Preferred Stock held by such redeeming holder in shares of our Class A common stock, the number of shares of our Class A common stock per share of Series C Preferred Stock to be issued will be equal to the quotient obtained by dividing (i) the sum of the \$25.00 liquidation preference plus an amount equal to all accrued but unpaid dividends to and including the redemption date (unless the redemption date is after a record date for a Series C Preferred Stock dividend payment and prior to the corresponding Series C Preferred Stock dividend payment date, in which case no additional amount for such accrued but unpaid dividend will be included in this sum) by (ii) the Common Stock Price (as defined below). Upon the redemption of Series C Preferred Stock for shares of our Class A common stock, we will not issue fractional shares of our Class A common stock but will instead pay the cash value of such fractional shares.

The "Common Stock Price" will be (x) the volume weighted average of the closing sales price per share of our Class A common stock (or, if no closing sale price is reported, the volume weighted average of the closing bid and ask prices or, if more than one in either case, the volume weighted average of the volume weighted average closing bid and the volume weighted average closing ask prices) for the ten (10) consecutive trading days immediately preceding, but not including, the Holder Redemption Date as reported on the NYSE American or the principal U.S. securities exchange on which our Class A common stock is then traded, or (y) the average of the last quoted bid prices for our common stock in the over-the-counter market as

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

reported by OTC Markets Group, Inc. or similar organization for the ten (10) consecutive trading days immediately preceding, but not including, the Holder Redemption Date, if our Class A common stock is not then listed for trading on a U.S. securities exchange.

The Holder Redemption Date will be (i) the 5<sup>th</sup> day of the month (or, if such day is not a business day, the next succeeding business day) following the holder's notice to redeem if such notice occurs on or before the 25<sup>th</sup> day of the month, or (ii) the 5<sup>th</sup> day of the second month (or, if such day is not a business day, the next succeeding business day) following the holder's notice to redeem if the holder's notice occurs after the 25<sup>th</sup> day of the month.

*Series C Preferred Stock Mandatory Redemption for Asset Coverage.* If we fail to maintain asset coverage of at least 200% calculated by determining the percentage value of (1) our total assets plus accumulated depreciation minus our total liabilities and indebtedness as reported in our financial statements prepared in accordance with GAAP (exclusive of the book value of any Redeemable and Term Preferred Stock (as defined herein)), over (2) the aggregate liquidation preference, plus an amount equal to all accrued but unpaid dividends, of our outstanding Series A Preferred Stock, Series C Preferred Stock, and any other outstanding shares of term preferred stock or preferred stock providing for a fixed mandatory redemption date or maturity date (which shall not include our Series B Preferred Stock nor our Series D Preferred Stock) (collectively referred to herein as "Redeemable and Term Preferred Stock") on the last business day of any calendar quarter ("Asset Coverage Ratio"), and such failure is not cured by the close of business on the date that is 30 calendar days following the filing date of our Annual Report on Form 10-K or Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q, as applicable, for that quarter, or the "Asset Coverage Cure Date," then we will be required to redeem, within 90 calendar days of the Asset Coverage Cure Date, shares of Redeemable and Term Preferred Stock, which may include Series C Preferred Stock, at least equal to the lesser of (1) the minimum number of shares of Redeemable and Term Preferred Stock that will result in us having an Asset Coverage Ratio of at least 200% and (2) the maximum number of shares of Redeemable and Term Preferred Stock that can be redeemed solely out of funds legally available for such redemption. In connection with any redemption for failure to maintain such Asset Coverage Ratio, we may, in our sole option, redeem any shares of Redeemable and Term Preferred Stock we select, including on a non-pro rata basis. We may elect not to redeem any Series C Preferred Stock to cure such failure as long as we cure our failure to meet the Asset Coverage Ratio by or on the Asset Coverage Cure Date. We may also, in our sole option within such time period, redeem such additional number of shares of Redeemable and Term Preferred Stock that will result in an Asset Coverage Ratio up to and including 285%.

If shares of Series C Preferred Stock are to be redeemed for failure to maintain the Asset Coverage Ratio, such shares will be redeemed solely in cash at a redemption price equal to \$25.00 per share plus an amount equal to all accrued but unpaid dividends, if any, on such shares (whether or not declared) to and including the redemption date.

*Series C Preferred Stock Optional Redemption by the Company.* Generally, we may not redeem the Series C Preferred Stock prior to July 19, 2021, except in limited circumstances relating to maintaining our qualification as a REIT, complying with our Asset Coverage Ratio, and the Series C Preferred Stock Special Optional Redemption provision described below. On and after July 19, 2021, we may, at our option, upon not fewer than 30 and not more than 60 days' written notice, redeem the Series C Preferred Stock, in whole or in part, at any time or from time to time, solely for cash at a redemption price of \$25.00 per share, plus an amount equal to all accrued but unpaid dividends (whether or not authorized or declared) to and including the date fixed for redemption, without interest, to the extent we have funds legally available for that purpose. Any partial redemption will be on a pro rata basis.

*Series C Preferred Stock Special Optional Redemption.* Upon the occurrence of a Change of Control/Delisting (as defined below), we may, at our option, redeem the Series C Preferred Stock, in whole or in part within 120 days after the first date on which such Change of Control/Delisting occurred, solely in cash at a redemption price of \$25.00 per share, plus an amount equal to any accrued but unpaid dividends to, and including, the redemption date. For purposes of the Series C Preferred Stock, the terms "Change of Control/Delisting" and "Continuing Director" are defined as set forth above under "Series A Cumulative Redeemable Preferred Stock"; provided, that a Change of Control/Delisting will be deemed to have occurred

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

with respect to the Series C Preferred Stock only where the triggering event has occurred and is continuing after the original issuance of the Series C Preferred Stock.

*Redemption at Option of Holders Upon a Change of Control/Delisting.* If a Change of Control/Delisting occurs at any time the Series C Preferred Stock is outstanding, then each holder of shares of Series C Preferred Stock shall have the right, at such holder's option, to require us to redeem for cash any or all of such holder's shares of Series C Preferred Stock, on a date specified by us that can be no earlier than 30 days and no later than 60 days following the date of delivery of the notice of the occurrence of such Change of Control/Delisting and of the redemption right at the option of the holders arising as a result thereof, at a redemption price equal to 100% of the liquidation preference of \$25.00 per share plus an amount equal to all accrued but unpaid dividends (whether or not authorized or declared), to and including such date; provided, a holder shall not have any right of redemption with respect to any shares of Series C Preferred Stock being called for redemption pursuant to our Series C Preferred Stock Optional Redemption by the Company or our Series C Preferred Stock Special Optional Redemption to the extent we have delivered notice of our intent to redeem on or prior to the date of delivery of such notice.

We will mail to you, if you are a record holder of the Series C Preferred Stock, a notice of redemption no fewer than 15 days nor more than 30 days before the redemption date. We will send the notice to your address shown on our stock transfer books. A failure to give notice of redemption or any defect in the notice or in its mailing will not affect the validity of the redemption of any Series C Preferred Stock except as to the holder to whom notice was defective. Each notice will state the following:

- the redemption date;
- the redemption price;
- the number of shares of Series C Preferred Stock to be redeemed;
- DTC's procedures for book entry transfer of Series C Preferred Stock for payment of the redemption price;
- that dividends on the shares of Series C Preferred Stock to be redeemed will cease to accrue on such redemption date;
- that payment of the redemption price and an amount equal to any accrued and unpaid dividends will be made upon book entry transfer of such Series C Preferred Stock in compliance with DTC's procedures; and
- that the Series C Preferred Stock is being redeemed pursuant to our mandatory redemption in connection with the occurrence of a Change of Control and a brief description of the transaction or transactions constituting such Change of Control.

If we have given a notice of redemption and have set apart sufficient funds for the redemption in trust for the benefit of the holders of the Series C Preferred Stock called for redemption, then from and after the redemption date, those shares of Series C Preferred Stock will be treated as no longer being outstanding, no further dividends will accrue and all other rights of the holders of those shares of Series C Preferred Stock will terminate. The holders of those shares of Series C Preferred Stock will retain their right to receive the redemption price for their shares and an amount equal to all accrued and unpaid dividends, if any, to and including the redemption date, without interest.

The holders of Series C Preferred Stock at the close of business on a dividend record date will be entitled to receive the dividend payable with respect to the Series C Preferred Stock on the corresponding payment date notwithstanding the redemption of the Series C Preferred Stock between such record date and the corresponding payment date or our default in the payment of the dividend due. Except as provided above, we will make no payment or allowance for unpaid dividends, whether or not in arrears, on Series C Preferred Stock to be redeemed.

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

For purposes of the Series C Preferred Stock, a “Change of Control” is when, after the original issuance of the Series C Preferred Stock, any of the following has occurred and is continuing:

- a “person” or “group” within the meaning of Section 13(d) of the Exchange Act other than our company, its subsidiaries, and its and their employee benefit plans, has become the direct or indirect “beneficial owner,” as defined in Rule 13d-3 under the Exchange Act, of our Voting Stock (i.e., our common equity representing more than 50% of the total voting power of all outstanding shares of our common equity that are entitled to vote generally in the election of directors); provided, that notwithstanding the foregoing, such a transaction will not be deemed to involve a Change of Control if (i) we become a direct or indirect wholly-owned subsidiary of a holding company and (ii) the direct or indirect holders of the Voting Stock of such holding company immediately following that transaction are substantially the same as the holders of our Voting Stock immediately prior to that transaction;
- consummation of any share exchange, consolidation or merger of the company or any other transaction or series of transactions pursuant to which the common stock will be converted into cash, securities or other property, other than any such transaction where the common stock outstanding immediately prior to such transaction constitute, or are converted into or exchanged for, a majority of the common stock of the surviving person or any direct or indirect parent company of the surviving person immediately after giving effect to such transaction;
- any sale, lease or other transfer in one transaction or a series of transactions of all or substantially all of the consolidated assets of the company and its subsidiaries, taken as a whole, to any person other than one of the company’s subsidiaries;
- the company’s stockholders approve any plan or proposal for the liquidation or dissolution of the company;
- Series C Continuing Directors cease to constitute at least a majority of our board of directors.

“Series C Continuing Director” means a director who either was a member of our board of directors on February 24, 2016 or who becomes a member of our board of directors subsequent to that date and whose appointment, election or nomination for election by our stockholders was duly approved by a majority of the continuing directors on our board of directors at the time of such approval, either by a specific vote or by approval of the proxy statement issued by our company on behalf of our board of directors in which such individual is named as nominee for director.

*Limited Voting Rights.* Holders of shares of the Series C Preferred Stock will generally have no voting rights. However, if dividends on the Series C Preferred Stock are in arrears for each of six or more consecutive quarterly periods, the number of directors on our board of directors will automatically be increased by two, and holders of shares of the Series C Preferred Stock and the holders of all other classes or series of Voting Preferred Stock, including our Series A Preferred Stock and Series D Preferred Stock (voting together as a single class) will be entitled to vote, at a special meeting called upon the written request of the holders of at least 20% of such stock or at our next annual meeting and at each subsequent annual meeting of stockholders, for the election of two additional directors to serve on our board of directors, or the Preferred Directors, until all accrued and unpaid dividends with respect to the Series C Preferred Stock and the other Parity Preferred Stock (including our Series A Preferred Stock, our Series B Preferred Stock, and our Series D Preferred Stock) have been paid in full or declared and a sum sufficient for the payment thereof in full set apart for payment. The Preferred Directors will be elected by a plurality of the votes cast in the election. For the avoidance of doubt, the board of directors shall not be permitted to fill the vacancies on the board of directors as a result of the failure of 20% of the holders of Voting Preferred Stock to deliver such written request for the election of the Preferred Directors.

So long as any shares of Series C Preferred Stock remain outstanding, in addition to any other vote or consent of stockholders required by our charter, we will not, without the affirmative vote or consent of the holders of at least two-thirds of the outstanding shares of Series C Preferred Stock voting together as a single class with the other Parity Preferred Stock, authorize, create or issue, or increase the number of authorized or issued shares of, any class or series of capital stock ranking senior to the Series C Preferred Stock with

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

respect to payment of dividends or the distribution of assets upon our liquidation, dissolution or winding up, or reclassify any of our authorized capital stock into such capital stock, or create, authorize or issue any obligation or security convertible into or evidencing the right to purchase such capital stock.

In addition, so long as any shares of Series C Preferred Stock remain outstanding, we will not, without the affirmative vote or consent of the holders of at least two-thirds of the outstanding shares of Series C Preferred Stock, amend, alter or repeal our charter, including the terms of the Series C Preferred Stock, whether by merger, consolidation, transfer or conveyance of substantially all of our assets or otherwise, so as to materially and adversely affect any right, preference, privilege or voting power of the Series C Preferred Stock, except that with respect to the occurrence of any of the events set forth above, so long as the Series C Preferred Stock remains outstanding with the terms of the Series C Preferred Stock materially unchanged, taking into account that, upon the occurrence of an event set forth above, we may not be the surviving entity, the occurrence of such event will not be deemed to materially and adversely affect the rights, preferences, privileges or voting power of the Series C Preferred Stock, and in such case such holders shall not have any voting rights with respect to the events set forth above; provided, further, that with respect to any such amendment, alteration or repeal that equally affects the terms of the Series C Preferred Stock and the other Voting Preferred Stock, the affirmative vote or consent of the holders of two-thirds of the shares of Series C Preferred Stock and the other Voting Preferred Stock (voting together as a single class) shall be required. Furthermore, if holders of shares of the Series C Preferred Stock will receive the greater of the full trading price of the Series C Preferred Stock on the date of an event set forth above or the \$25.00 per share liquidation preference pursuant to the occurrence of any of the events set forth above or pursuant to a special optional redemption by us or a redemption at the option of the holder upon a Change of Control/Delisting, then such holders shall not have any voting rights with respect to the events set forth above.

In addition, and in circumstances other than the voting issues addressed in the paragraph above, so long as any shares of Series C Preferred Stock remain outstanding, the holders of shares of Series C Preferred Stock also will have the exclusive right to vote on any amendment, alteration or repeal of our charter, including the terms of the Series C Preferred Stock, that would alter only the contract rights, as expressly set forth in our charter, of the Series C Preferred Stock, and the holders of any other classes or series of our capital stock will not be entitled to vote on such an amendment, alteration or repeal, with any such amendment requiring the affirmative vote or consent of holders of two-thirds of the Series C Preferred Stock issued and outstanding at the time. With respect to any amendment, alteration or repeal of our charter, including the terms of the Series C Preferred Stock, that equally affects the terms of the Series C Preferred Stock and the other Voting Preferred Stock, so long as any shares of Series C Preferred Stock remain outstanding, the holders of shares of Series C Preferred Stock and the other Voting Preferred Stock (voting together as a single class), also will have the exclusive right to vote on any such amendment, alteration or repeal of our charter, including the terms of the Series C Preferred Stock, that would alter only the contract rights, as expressly set forth in our charter, of the Series C Preferred Stock and such other classes or series of preferred stock, and the holders of any other classes or series of our capital stock will not be entitled to vote on such an amendment, alteration or repeal.

Holders of shares of Series C Preferred Stock will not be entitled to vote with respect to any increase in the total number of authorized shares of our common stock or preferred stock, any issuance or increase in the number of authorized shares of Series C Preferred Stock or the creation or issuance of any other class or series of capital stock, or any issuance or increase in the number of authorized shares of any class or series of capital stock, in each case ranking on parity with or junior to the Series C Preferred Stock with respect to the payment of dividends and the distribution of assets upon liquidation, dissolution or winding up.

### **Series D Cumulative Preferred Stock**

Our board of directors has created out of the authorized and unissued shares of our preferred stock, a series of redeemable preferred stock, classified as the 7.125% Series D Cumulative Preferred Stock, or the Series D Preferred Stock.

The following is a brief description of the terms of our Series D Preferred Stock. The description of our Series D Preferred Stock contained herein does not purport to be complete and is qualified in its entirety by reference to the Articles Supplementary classifying shares of our preferred stock as shares of Series D

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

Preferred Stock, or the Series D Articles Supplementary, which have been filed with the SEC and are incorporated by reference as an exhibit to the registration statement, of which this prospectus is a part.

*Rank.* The Series D Preferred Stock ranks, with respect to priority of dividend payments and rights upon voluntary or involuntary liquidation, dissolution or winding up of our affairs:

- senior to all classes or series of our common stock, and to any other class or series of our capital stock issued in the future, unless the terms of that capital stock expressly provide that it ranks senior to, or on parity with, the Series D Preferred Stock;
- on parity with any class or series of our capital stock, the terms of which expressly provide that it will rank on parity with the Series D Preferred Stock, including the Series A Preferred Stock, Series B Preferred Stock and Series C Preferred Stock; and
- junior to any other class or series of our capital stock, the terms of which expressly provide that it will rank senior to the Series D Preferred Stock, none of which exists on the date hereof.

*Dividends.* Subject to the preferential rights of the holders of any class or series of our capital stock ranking senior to the Series D Preferred Stock with respect to priority of dividend payments, holders of shares of the Series D Preferred Stock are entitled to receive cumulative cash dividends on the Series D Preferred Stock when, as and if authorized by our board of directors and declared by us from and including the date of original issue or the first day following the end of the most recent dividend period for which dividends on the Series D Preferred Stock have been paid, payable quarterly in arrears on each January 5<sup>th</sup>, April 5<sup>th</sup>, July 5<sup>th</sup> and October 5<sup>th</sup> of each year. Holders of shares of Series D Preferred Stock will not be entitled to receive dividends paid on any dividend payment date if such shares were not issued and outstanding on the record date for such dividend. From the date of original issue, we will pay cumulative cash dividends at the rate of 7.125% per annum of the \$25.00 liquidation preference per share of the Series D Preferred Stock (equivalent to the fixed annual amount of \$1.78125 per share of the Series D Preferred Stock). The first dividend payable on the Series D Preferred Stock, paid on January 5, 2017, was a pro rata dividend from and including the original issue date to and including December 31, 2016, in the amount of \$0.3859 per share.

Dividends will accrue and be paid on the basis of a 360-day year consisting of twelve 30-day months. Dividends on the Series D Preferred Stock will accrue and be cumulative from the end of the most recent dividend period for which dividends have been paid, or if no dividends have been paid, from the date of original issue. Dividends on the Series D Preferred Stock will accrue whether or not (i) we have earnings, (ii) there are funds legally available for the payment of such dividends and (iii) such dividends are authorized by our board of directors or declared by us. Accrued dividends on the Series D Preferred Stock will not bear interest.

*Liquidation Preference.* If we liquidate, dissolve or wind up, holders of shares of the Series D Preferred Stock will have the right to receive \$25.00 per share of the Series D Preferred Stock, plus an amount equal to all accrued but unpaid dividends (whether or not authorized or declared) to and including the date of payment, but without interest, before any distribution or payment is made to holders of our common stock and any other class or series of capital stock ranking junior to the Series D Preferred Stock as to rights upon our liquidation, dissolution or winding up.

The rights of holders of shares of the Series D Preferred Stock to receive their liquidation preference will be subject to the proportionate rights of shares of any other class or series of our capital stock ranking on parity with the Series D Preferred Stock, including our Series A Preferred Stock, Series B Preferred Stock, and Series C Preferred Stock, as to rights upon our liquidation, dissolution or winding up, junior to the rights of any class or series of our capital stock expressly designated as having liquidation preferences ranking senior to the Series D Preferred Stock, and subject to payment of or provision for our debts and other liabilities.

After payment of the full amount of the liquidating distributions to which they are entitled, the holders of our shares of Series D Preferred Stock will have no right or claim to any of our remaining assets. Our consolidation or merger with or into any other corporation, trust or other entity, the consolidation or merger of

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

any other corporation, trust or entity with or into us, the sale or transfer of any or all our assets or business, or a statutory share exchange will not be deemed to constitute a liquidation, dissolution or winding-up of our affairs.

In determining whether a distribution (other than upon voluntary or involuntary liquidation), by dividend, redemption or other acquisition of shares of our stock or otherwise, is permitted under the Maryland General Corporation Law amounts that would be needed, if we were to be dissolved at the time of distribution, to satisfy the preferential rights upon dissolution of holders of the Series D Preferred Stock will not be added to our total liabilities.

*Series D Preferred Stock Optional Redemption by the Company.* Generally, we may not redeem the Series D Preferred Stock prior to October 13, 2021, except in limited circumstances relating to maintaining our qualification as a REIT and the Series D Preferred Stock Special Optional Redemption provision described below. On and after October 13, 2021, we may, at our option, redeem the Series D Preferred Stock in whole or in part, at any time or from time to time, solely for cash at a redemption price of \$25.00 per share, plus an amount equal to all accrued but unpaid dividends (whether or not authorized or declared), if any, to and including the redemption date. Any partial redemption will be on a pro rata basis (as nearly as practicable without creating fractional shares), by lot or by any other equitable method, subject in all cases to our ownership and transfer restrictions.

*Series D Preferred Stock Special Optional Redemption.* Upon the occurrence of a Change of Control/Delisting (as defined below), we may, at our option, redeem the Series D Preferred Stock, in whole or in part within 120 days after the first date on which such Change of Control/Delisting occurred, solely in cash at a redemption price of \$25.00 per share, plus an amount equal to any accrued but unpaid dividends to, and including, the redemption date. For purposes of the Series D Preferred Stock, the terms “Change of Control/Delisting” and “Continuing Director” are defined as set forth above under “Series A Cumulative Redeemable Preferred Stock”; provided, that a Change of Control/Delisting will be deemed to have occurred with respect to the Series D Preferred Stock only where the triggering event has occurred and is continuing after the original issuance of the Series D Preferred Stock.

If, prior to the Change of Control/Delisting Conversion Date (as hereinafter defined), we have provided or provide notice of our election to redeem the Series D Preferred Stock (whether pursuant to our Series D Preferred Stock Optional Redemption by the Company or our Series D Preferred Stock Special Optional Redemption), the holders of Series D Preferred Stock will not be permitted to exercise the Change of Control/Delisting Conversion Right described below with respect to the shares of Series D Preferred Stock subject to such notice.

*Conversion Right Upon a Change of Control/Delisting.* If a Change of Control/Delisting occurs at any time the Series D Preferred Stock is outstanding (unless, prior to the Change of Control/Delisting Conversion Date, we have provided or provide notice of our election to redeem the Series D Preferred Stock in whole or in part, whether pursuant to our Series D Preferred Stock Optional Redemption by the Company or our Series D Preferred Stock Special Optional Redemption), then each holder of shares of Series D Preferred Stock shall have the right, at such holder’s option, to convert any or all of such holder’s shares of Series D Preferred Stock, or the Change of Control/Delisting Conversion Right, on a date specified by us that can be no earlier than 30 days and no later than 60 days following the date of delivery of the Change of Control/Delisting Company Notice (as defined below), or the Change of Control/Delisting Conversion Date, into a number of shares of Class A common stock per share of Series D Preferred Stock to be converted, or the Class A Common Stock Conversion Consideration, equal to the lesser of:

- the quotient obtained by dividing (i) the sum of (x) the liquidation preference amount of \$25.00 per share of Series D Preferred Stock, plus (y) any accrued but unpaid dividends (whether or not declared) to and including the Change of Control/Delisting Conversion Date (unless the Change of Control/Delisting Conversion Date is after a record date for the payment of a Series D Preferred Stock dividend for which dividends have been declared and prior to the corresponding Series D Preferred Stock dividend payment date, in which case no additional amount for such accrued but

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

unpaid dividend will be included in this sum and such declared dividend will instead be paid, on such dividend payment date, to the holder of record of the Series D Preferred Stock to be converted as of 5:00 p.m. New York City time, on such record date) by (ii) the Class A Common Share Price (as defined below); and

- 4.15973, or the Share Cap, subject to certain adjustments;

subject, in each case, to provisions for the receipt of Alternative Form Consideration (as defined below).

The Share Cap is subject to pro rata adjustments for any share splits (including those effected pursuant to a distribution of our Class A common stock), subdivisions or combinations (in each case, a Share Split) with respect to our Class A common stock as follows: the adjusted Share Cap as the result of a Share Split will be the number of Class A common stock that is equivalent to the product obtained by multiplying (i) the Share Cap in effect immediately prior to such Share Split by (ii) a fraction, the numerator of which is the number of shares of our Class A common stock outstanding after giving effect to such Share Split and the denominator of which is the number of shares of our Class A common stock outstanding immediately prior to such Share Split.

In the case of a Change of Control/Delisting pursuant to which our Class A common stock will be converted into any combination of cash, securities or other property or assets, or the Alternative Form Consideration, a holder of Series D Preferred Stock will receive upon conversion of such Series D Preferred Stock the kind and amount of Alternative Form Consideration that such holder would have owned or to which that holder would have been entitled to receive upon the Change of Control/Delisting had such holder held a number of shares of Class A common stock equal to the Class A Common Stock Conversion Consideration immediately prior to the effective time of the Change of Control/Delisting, or the Alternative Conversion Consideration, and the Class A Common Stock Conversion Consideration or the Alternative Conversion Consideration, as may be applicable to a Change of Control/Delisting, is referred to as the "Conversion Consideration."

If the holders of our Class A common stock have the opportunity to elect the form of consideration to be received in the Change of Control/Delisting, the Conversion Consideration will be deemed to be the kind and amount of consideration actually received by holders of a majority of our Class A common stock that voted for such an election (if electing between two types of consideration) or holders of a plurality of our Class A common stock that voted for such an election (if electing between more than two types of consideration), as the case may be, and will be subject to any limitations to which all holders of our Class A common stock are subject, including, without limitation, pro rata reductions applicable to any portion of the consideration payable in the Change of Control/Delisting.

Within 15 days following the occurrence of a Change of Control/Delisting, we will provide to holders of Series D Preferred Stock a notice of occurrence of the Change of Control/Delisting that describes the resulting Change of Control/Delisting Conversion Right, or the Change of Control/Delisting Company Notice, which will state the following:

- the events constituting Change of Control/Delisting;
- the date of the Change of Control/Delisting;
- the last date and time by which the holders of Series D Preferred Stock may exercise their Change of Control/Delisting Conversion Right;
- the method and period for calculating the Class A Common Share Price;
- the Change of Control/Delisting Conversion Date;
- that if, prior to the Change of Control/Delisting Conversion Date, we have provided or provide notice of our election to redeem all or any portion of the Series D Preferred Stock, holders will not be able to convert the shares of Series D Preferred Stock designated for redemption and such shares will be redeemed on the related redemption date, even if such shares have already been tendered for conversion pursuant to the Change of Control/Delisting Conversion Right;

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

- if applicable, the type and amount of Alternative Conversion Consideration entitled to be received per share of Series D Preferred Stock;
- the name and address of the paying agent and the conversion agent; and
- the procedures that the holders of Series D Preferred Stock must follow to exercise the Change of Control/Delisting Conversion Right.

We will issue a press release for publication on Dow Jones & Company, Inc., Business Wire, PR Newswire or Bloomberg Business News (or, if these organizations are not in existence at the time of issuance of the press release, such other news or press organization as is reasonably calculated to broadly disseminate the relevant information to the public), or post a notice on our website, in any event prior to the opening of business on the first business day following any date on which we provide the notice described above to the holders of Series D Preferred Stock.

To exercise the Change of Control/Delisting Conversion Right, the holders of Series D Preferred Stock will be required to deliver, on or before the close of business on the Change of Control/Delisting Conversion Date, the certificates (if any) or book entries representing Series D Preferred Stock to be converted, duly endorsed for transfer (if certificates are delivered), together with a completed written conversion notice to our transfer agent. The conversion notice must state:

- the relevant Change of Control/Delisting Conversion Date;
- the number of shares of Series D Preferred Stock to be converted; and
- that the Series D Preferred Stock is to be converted pursuant to the Change of Control/Delisting Conversion Right held by holders of Series D Preferred Stock.

Holders of shares of Series D Preferred Stock may withdraw any notice of exercise of a Change of Control/Delisting Conversion Right (in whole or in part) by a written notice of withdrawal delivered to the transfer agent prior to 5:00 p.m., New York City time, on the business day prior to the Change of Control/Delisting Conversion Date. The notice of withdrawal must state:

- the number of withdrawn shares of Series D Preferred Stock;
- if certificated shares of Series D Preferred Stock have been issued, the certificate numbers of the withdrawn shares of Series D Preferred Stock; and
- the number of shares of Series D Preferred Stock, if any, which remain subject to the conversion notice.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, if the shares of Series D Preferred Stock are held in global form, the notice of withdrawal must comply with applicable DTC procedures.

We will not issue fractional shares of Class A common stock upon the conversion of the Series D Preferred Stock. Instead, we will pay the cash value of any fractional share otherwise due, computed on the basis of the applicable Class A Common Share Price.

The “Class A Common Share Price” will be (i) if the consideration to be received in the Change of Control/Delisting by the holders of our Class A common stock is solely cash, the amount of cash consideration per share of Class A common stock, or (ii) if the consideration to be received in the Change of Control/Delisting by holders of our Class A common stock is other than solely cash, (x) the average of the closing sale prices per share of our Class A common stock (or, if no closing sale price is reported, the average of the closing bid and ask prices or, if more than one in either case, the average of the average closing bid and the average closing ask prices) for the 10 consecutive trading days immediately preceding, but not including, the effective date of the Change of Control/Delisting as reported on the principal U.S. securities exchange on which our Class A common stock is then traded, or (y) if our Class A common stock is not then listed for trading on a U.S. securities exchange, the average of the last quoted bid prices for our Class A common stock in the over-the-counter market as reported by OTC Markets Group, Inc. or similar organization for the 10 consecutive trading days immediately preceding, but not including, the effective date of the Change of Control/Delisting.

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

*Limited Voting Rights.* Holders of shares of the Series D Preferred Stock will generally have no voting rights. However, if dividends on the Series D Preferred Stock are in arrears for each of six or more consecutive quarterly periods, the number of directors on our board of directors will automatically be increased by two, and holders of shares of the Series D Preferred Stock and the holders of all other classes or series of Voting Preferred Stock, including our Series A Preferred Stock and Series C Preferred Stock (voting together as a single class) will be entitled to vote, at a special meeting called upon the written request of the holders of at least 20% of such stock or at our next annual meeting and at each subsequent annual meeting of stockholders, for the election of two additional directors to serve on our board of directors, or the Preferred Directors, until all accrued and unpaid dividends with respect to the Series D Preferred Stock and the other Parity Preferred Stock (including our Series A Preferred Stock, our Series B Preferred Stock, and our Series C Preferred Stock) have been paid in full or declared and a sum sufficient for the payment thereof in full set apart for payment. The Preferred Directors will be elected by a plurality of the votes cast in the election. For the avoidance of doubt, the board of directors shall not be permitted to fill the vacancies on the board of directors as a result of the failure of the holders of 20% of Voting Preferred Stock to deliver such written request for the election of the Preferred Directors.

So long as any shares of Series D Preferred Stock remain outstanding, in addition to any other vote or consent of stockholders required by our charter, we will not, without the affirmative vote or consent of the holders of at least two-thirds of the outstanding shares of Series D Preferred Stock voting together as a single class with the other Parity Preferred Stock, authorize, create or issue, or increase the number of authorized or issued shares of, any class or series of capital stock ranking senior to the Series D Preferred Stock with respect to payment of dividends or the distribution of assets upon our liquidation, dissolution or winding up, or reclassify any of our authorized capital stock into such capital stock, or create, authorize or issue any obligation or security convertible into or evidencing the right to purchase such capital stock.

In addition, so long as any shares of Series D Preferred Stock remain outstanding, we will not, without the affirmative vote or consent of the holders of at least two-thirds of the outstanding shares of Series D Preferred Stock, amend, alter or repeal our charter, including the terms of the Series D Preferred Stock, whether by merger, consolidation, transfer or conveyance of substantially all of our assets or otherwise, so as to materially and adversely affect any right, preference, privilege or voting power of the Series D Preferred Stock, except that with respect to the occurrence of any of the events set forth above, so long as the Series D Preferred Stock remains outstanding with the terms of the Series D Preferred Stock materially unchanged, taking into account that, upon the occurrence of an event set forth above, we may not be the surviving entity, the occurrence of such event will not be deemed to materially and adversely affect the rights, preferences, privileges or voting power of the Series D Preferred Stock, and in such case such holders shall not have any voting rights with respect to the events set forth above; provided, further, that with respect to any such amendment, alteration or repeal that equally affects the terms of the Series D Preferred Stock and the other Voting Preferred Stock, the affirmative vote or consent of the holders of two-thirds of the shares of Series D Preferred Stock and the other Voting Preferred Stock (voting together as a single class) shall be required. Furthermore, if holders of shares of the Series D Preferred Stock will receive the greater of the full trading price of the Series D Preferred Stock on the date of an event set forth above or the \$25.00 per share liquidation preference pursuant to the occurrence of any of the events set forth above or pursuant to a special optional redemption by us or a redemption at the option of the holder upon a Change of Control/Delisting, then such holders shall not have any voting rights with respect to the events set forth above.

In addition, and in circumstances other than the voting issues addressed in the paragraph above, so long as any shares of Series D Preferred Stock remain outstanding, the holders of shares of Series D Preferred Stock also will have the exclusive right to vote on any amendment, alteration or repeal of our charter, including the terms of the Series D Preferred Stock, that would alter only the contract rights, as expressly set forth in our charter, of the Series D Preferred Stock, and the holders of any other classes or series of our capital stock will not be entitled to vote on such an amendment, alteration or repeal, with any such amendment requiring the affirmative vote or consent of holders of two-thirds of the Series D Preferred Stock issued and outstanding at the time. With respect to any amendment, alteration or repeal of our charter, including the terms of the Series D Preferred Stock, that equally affects the terms of the Series D Preferred Stock and the other Voting Preferred Stock, so long as any shares of Series D Preferred Stock remain

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

outstanding, the holders of shares of Series D Preferred Stock and the other Voting Preferred Stock (voting together as a single class), also will have the exclusive right to vote on any such amendment, alteration or repeal of our charter, including the terms of the Series D Preferred Stock, that would alter only the contract rights, as expressly set forth in our charter, of the Series D Preferred Stock and such other classes or series of preferred stock, and the holders of any other classes or series of our capital stock will not be entitled to vote on such an amendment, alteration or repeal.

Holders of shares of Series D Preferred Stock will not be entitled to vote with respect to any increase in the total number of authorized shares of our common stock or preferred stock, any issuance or increase in the number of authorized shares of Series D Preferred Stock or the creation or issuance of any other class or series of capital stock, or any issuance or increase in the number of authorized shares of any class or series of capital stock, in each case ranking on parity with or junior to the Series D Preferred Stock with respect to the payment of dividends and the distribution of assets upon liquidation, dissolution or winding up.

### **Restrictions on Ownership and Transfer**

In order to qualify as a REIT under the federal tax laws, we must meet several requirements concerning the ownership of our outstanding capital stock. Specifically, no more than 50% in value of our outstanding capital stock may be owned, directly or indirectly, by five or fewer individuals, as defined in the federal income tax laws to include specified private foundations, employee benefit plans and trusts, and charitable trusts, during the last half of a taxable year, other than our first REIT taxable year. Moreover, 100 or more persons must own our outstanding shares of capital stock during at least 335 days of a taxable year of 12 months or during a proportionate part of a shorter taxable year, other than our first REIT taxable year.

Because our board of directors believes it is essential for our company to qualify and continue to qualify as a REIT and for other corporate purposes, our charter, subject to the exceptions described below, provides that no person may own, or be deemed to own by virtue of the attribution provisions of the federal income tax laws, more than 9.8% of:

- the total value of the aggregate of the outstanding shares of our capital stock; or
- the total value or number (whichever is more restrictive) of the aggregate of the outstanding shares of our common stock.

For purposes of this calculation, Warrants treated as held by a person will be deemed to have been exercised. However, unless our board of directors decides to apply a different interpretation of our charter, Warrants held by unrelated persons will not be deemed to be exercised. As a result of this treatment, shares that could be received upon an exercise of a Warrant held by an investor will be included in both the numerator and the denominator when calculating how many shares an investor may own without violating the 9.8% ownership limits. In addition, the articles supplementary establishing each of the Series A Preferred Stock, the Series B Preferred Stock, the Series C Preferred Stock, and the Series D Preferred Stock (respectively) provide that generally no person may own, or be deemed to own by virtue of the attribution provisions of the Code, either more than 9.8% in value or in number of shares, whichever is more restrictive, of the aggregate of the outstanding shares of Series A Preferred Stock, Series B Preferred Stock, Series C Preferred Stock, or Series D Preferred Stock (as applicable). We refer to these limitations regarding the ownership of our shares collectively as the 9.8% Ownership Limitation. Further, our charter provides for certain circumstances where our board of directors may exempt (prospectively or retroactively) a person from the 9.8% Ownership Limitation and establish or increase an excepted holder limit for such person. Subject to certain conditions, our board of directors may also increase the 9.8% Ownership Limitation for one or more persons and decrease the 9.8% Ownership Limitation for all other persons.

To assist us in preserving our status as a REIT, among other purposes, our charter also contains limitations on the ownership and transfer of shares of capital stock that would:

- result in our capital stock being beneficially owned by fewer than 100 persons, determined without reference to any rules of attribution;
- result in our company being “closely held” under the federal income tax laws; and

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

- cause our company to own, actually or constructively, 9.8% or more of the ownership interests in a tenant of our real property, under the federal income tax laws or otherwise fail to qualify as a REIT.

Any attempted transfer of our stock which, if effective, would result in our stock being beneficially owned by fewer than 100 persons will be null and void, with the intended transferee acquiring no rights in such shares of stock. If any transfer of our stock occurs which, if effective, would result in any person owning shares in violation of the other limitations described above (including the 9.8% Ownership Limitation), then that number of shares the ownership of which otherwise would cause such person to violate such limitations, rounded up to the nearest whole share, will automatically result in such shares being designated as shares-in-trust and transferred automatically to a trust effective on the close of business on the business day before the purported transfer of such shares. We will designate the trustee, but it will not be affiliated with our company. The beneficiary of the trust will be one or more charitable organizations that are named by our company. If the transfer to the trust would not be effective for any reason to prevent a violation of the limitations on ownership and transfer, then the transfer of that number of shares that otherwise would cause the violation will be null and void, with the intended transferee acquiring no rights in such shares.

Shares-in-trust will remain shares of issued and outstanding capital stock and will be entitled to the same rights and privileges as all other stock of the same class or series but the intended transferee will acquire no rights in those shares. The trustee will receive all dividends and other distributions on the shares-in-trust and will hold such dividends or other distributions in trust for the benefit of the beneficiary. Any dividend or other distribution paid prior to our discovery that shares of stock have been transferred to the trustee will be paid by the recipient to the trustee upon demand. Any dividend or other distribution authorized but unpaid will be paid when due to the trustee. The trustee will vote all shares-in-trust and, subject to Maryland law, effective as of the date that the shares-in-trust were transferred to the trustee, the trustee will have the authority to rescind as void any vote cast by the proposed transferee prior to our discovery that the shares have been transferred to the trust and to recast the vote in accordance with the desires of the trustee acting for the benefit of the beneficiary. However, if we have already taken irreversible corporate action, then the trustee will not have the authority to rescind and recast the vote.

Within 20 days of receiving notice from us that shares of our stock have been transferred to the trust, the trustee will sell the shares to a person designated by the trustee whose ownership of the shares will not violate the above ownership limitations. Upon the sale, the interest of the beneficiary in the shares sold will terminate and the trustee will distribute the net proceeds of the sale to the record holder of the shares that are designated as shares-in-trust, or the Prohibited Owner, and to the beneficiary as follows. The Prohibited Owner generally will receive from the trust the lesser of:

- the price per share such Prohibited Owner paid for the shares of capital stock that were designated as shares-in-trust or, in the case of a gift or devise, the market price per share on the date of the event causing such transfer; or
- the price per share received by the trust from the sale of such shares-in-trust, net of any commissions and other expenses of sale.

The trustee may reduce the amount payable to the Prohibited Owner by the amount of dividends and other distributions that have been paid to the Prohibited Owner and are owed by the Prohibited Owner to the trustee. The trust will distribute to the beneficiary any amounts received by the trust in excess of the amounts to be paid to the Prohibited Owner. If, prior to our discovery that shares of our stock have been transferred to the trust, the shares are sold by the proposed transferee, then the shares shall be deemed to have been sold on behalf of the trust and, to the extent that the Prohibited Owner received an amount for the shares that exceeds the amount the Prohibited Owner was entitled to receive, the excess shall be paid to the trustee upon demand.

In addition, the shares-in-trust will be deemed to have been offered for sale to us, or our designee, at a price per share equal to the lesser of:

- the price per share in the transaction that created such shares-in-trust or, in the case of a gift or devise, the market price per share on the date of such gift or devise; or
- the market price per share on the date that we, or our designee, accepts such offer.

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

We may reduce the amount payable to the Prohibited Owner by the amount of dividends and other distributions that have been paid to the Prohibited Owner and are owed by the Prohibited Owner to the trustee. We may pay the amount of such reduction to the trustee for the benefit of the beneficiary.

“Market price” on any date means the closing price for our stock on such date. The “closing price” refers to the last sale price, regular way as reported by the primary securities exchange or market on which our stock is then listed or quoted for trading. If our stock is not so listed or quoted at the time of determination of the market price, our board of directors will determine the market price.

If you acquire or attempt or intend to acquire shares of our capital stock in violation of the foregoing restrictions, or if you owned common or preferred stock that was transferred to a trust, then we will require you to give us immediate written notice of such event or, in the case of a proposed or attempted transaction, at least 15 days written notice, and to provide us with such other information as we may request in order to determine the effect, if any, of such transfer on our status as a REIT.

If you own, directly or indirectly, 5% or more, or such lower percentages as required under the federal income tax laws, of our outstanding shares of stock, then you must, upon request following the end of each taxable year, provide to us a written statement or affidavit stating your name and address, the number of shares of capital stock owned directly or indirectly, and a description of how such shares are held. In addition, each direct or indirect stockholder shall provide to us such additional information as we may request in order to determine the effect, if any, of such ownership on our qualification as a REIT and to ensure compliance with the 9.8% Ownership Limit.

The 9.8% Ownership Limit generally will not apply to the acquisition of shares of capital stock by an underwriter that participates in a public offering of such shares. In addition, our board of directors, upon receipt of a ruling from the IRS or an opinion of counsel and upon such other conditions as our board of directors may direct, including the receipt of certain representations and undertakings required by our charter, may exempt (prospectively or retroactively) a person from the ownership limit and establish or increase an excepted holder limit for such person. The 9.8% Ownership Limit will continue to apply until our board of directors determines that it is no longer in the best interests of our company to attempt to qualify, or to continue to qualify, as a REIT or that compliance is no longer required for REIT qualification.

All certificates, if any, representing our common or preferred stock, will bear a legend referring to the restrictions described above or a legend that we will furnish a full statement about these restrictions on request and without charge.

The ownership limit in our charter may have the effect of delaying, deferring or preventing a takeover or other transaction or change in control of our company that might involve a premium price for your shares or otherwise be in your interest as a stockholder.

### **Distributions**

Some or all of our distributions have been paid and may continue to be paid from sources other than cash flow from operations, such as from the proceeds of our continuous registered offerings conducted prior to our IPO, proceeds from our IPO, proceeds from our subsequent underwritten offerings and at the market, or ATM, offerings, and/or any future offering, the sale of our assets, or cash resulting from borrowings (including borrowings secured by our assets) in anticipation of future operating cash flow until such time as we have sufficient cash flow from operations to fully fund the payment of distributions therefrom. Generally, our policy is to pay distributions from cash flow from operations. Further, because we may receive income from interest or rents at various times during our fiscal year and because we may need cash flow from operations during a particular period to fund capital expenditures and other expenses, we expect that from time to time, we will declare distributions in anticipation of cash flow that we expect to receive during a later period and we will pay these distributions in advance of our actual receipt of these funds. We may fund such distributions from third party borrowings, offering proceeds, or sale proceeds. To the extent we invest in development or redevelopment projects or in properties that have significant capital requirements, these properties will not immediately generate operating cash flow, although we intend to structure many of these investments under our Invest-to-Own strategy providing for income to us during the development stage. Our ability to make distributions may be negatively impacted, especially during our early periods of operation.

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

Subject to the preferential rights of holders of our Series A Preferred Stock, our Series B Preferred Stock, our Series C Preferred Stock, and our Series D Preferred Stock and any other class or series of stock, our board of directors intends to authorize, and we intend to declare, dividends on our Class A common stock and our Class C common stock quarterly, in arrears. The record date and payment date will be as determined by our board of directors in their sole discretion; however, we expect such dividends to also be payable quarterly, in arrears. Distributions will be paid to stockholders as of the record dates for the periods selected by the directors.

We are required to make distributions sufficient to satisfy the requirements for qualification as a REIT for tax purposes. Generally, distributed income will not be taxable to us under the Code if we distribute at least 90% of our REIT taxable income.

Distributions are authorized at the discretion of our board of directors, in accordance with our earnings, cash flow, anticipated cash flow and general financial condition and subject in all cases to requirements under Maryland law. The board's discretion will be directed, in substantial part, by its intention to cause us to continue to qualify as a REIT.

Many of the factors that can affect the availability and timing of cash distributions to stockholders are beyond our control, and a change in any one factor could adversely affect our ability to pay future distributions. There can be no assurance that future cash flow will support distributions at the rate that such distributions are paid in any particular distribution period.

Under Maryland law, we may issue our own securities as stock dividends in lieu of making cash distributions to stockholders. We may issue securities as stock dividends in the future.

### **Transfer Agent and Registrar**

The transfer agent and registrar for our Class A common stock, Class C common stock, Series A Preferred Stock, Series B Preferred Stock, Series C Preferred Stock, and Series D Preferred Stock is Computershare Trust Company, N.A.

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

### **DESCRIPTION OF DEPOSITARY SHARES**

We may issue depositary shares, each of which will represent a fractional interest in a share of a particular class or series of our preferred stock, as specified in the applicable prospectus supplement. Shares of a class or series of preferred stock represented by depositary shares will be deposited under a separate deposit agreement that we will enter into with a bank or trust company named therein, as depositary, which depositary receipts will evidence the depositary shares. Subject to the terms of the deposit agreement, each owner of a depositary receipt will be entitled, in proportion to the fractional interest in a share of a particular class or series of preferred stock represented by the depositary shares evidenced by that depositary receipt, to the rights and preferences of, and will be subject to the limitations and restrictions on, the class or series of preferred stock represented by those depositary shares (including, if applicable, dividend, voting, conversion, redemption and liquidation rights).

Some of the particular terms of the depositary shares offered by the applicable prospectus supplement, as well as some of the terms of the related deposit agreement, will be described in the prospectus supplement, which may also include, if applicable, a discussion of material federal income tax considerations.

Copies of the applicable form of deposit agreement and depositary receipt will be filed or incorporated by reference as exhibits to the registration statement of which this prospectus is a part or to a document incorporated or deemed to be incorporated by reference herein and may be obtained as described below under “Where You Can Find More Information.” The statements in this prospectus relating to any deposit agreement, the depositary receipts to be issued thereunder and the related depositary shares are summaries of certain anticipated provisions thereof and do not purport to be complete and are subject to, and qualified in their entirety by reference to, all the provisions of the applicable deposit agreement and related depositary receipts. Accordingly, you should read the form of deposit agreement and depositary receipt in their entirety before making an investment decision.

## DESCRIPTION OF DEBT SECURITIES

The debt securities that we may issue may constitute debentures, notes, bonds or other evidences of our indebtedness, to be issued in one or more series, which may include senior debt securities, subordinated debt securities and senior subordinated debt securities.

Debt securities that we may issue may be issued under a senior indenture between us and a trustee, or a subordinated indenture between us and a trustee, which we refer to individually as an indenture and, collectively, as the indentures. The descriptions in this section relating to the debt securities and the indentures are summaries of their provisions. The summaries are not complete and are qualified in their entirety by reference to the actual indentures and debt securities and the further descriptions in the applicable prospectus supplement. If we enter into any revised indenture or indenture supplement, we will file a copy of that revised indenture or indenture supplement with the SEC. A form of the senior indenture and a form of the subordinated indenture under which we may issue our debt securities have been filed with the SEC as exhibits to the registration statement of which this prospectus is a part. Whenever we refer in this prospectus or in any prospectus supplement to particular sections or defined terms of an indenture, those sections or defined terms are incorporated by reference in this prospectus or in the prospectus supplement, as applicable. You should refer to the provisions of the indentures for provisions that may be important to you.

The particular terms of any series of debt securities we offer, including the extent to which the general terms set forth below may be applicable to a particular series, will be described in a prospectus supplement relating to such series.

### General

We may issue an indeterminate principal amount of debt securities in separate series. We may specify a maximum aggregate principal amount for the debt securities of any series. The debt securities will have terms that are consistent with the applicable indenture. Unless the prospectus supplement indicates otherwise, senior debt securities will be unsecured and unsubordinated obligations and will rank equal with all our other unsecured and unsubordinated debt. We will make payments on our subordinated debt securities only if we have made all payments due under our senior indebtedness, including any outstanding senior debt securities.

The indentures might not limit the amount of other debt that we may incur and might not contain financial or similar restrictive covenants. The indentures might not contain any provision to protect holders of debt securities against a sudden or dramatic decline in our ability to pay our debt.

We will describe the debt securities and the price or prices at which we will offer the debt securities in a prospectus supplement. We will describe:

- the title and form of the debt securities;
- any limit on the aggregate principal amount of the debt securities or the series of which they are a part and if such series may be reopened from time to time;
- the person to whom any interest on a debt security of the series will be paid;
- the date or dates on which we must repay the principal;
- the rate or rates at which the debt securities will bear interest, if any, the date or dates from which interest will accrue, and the dates on which we must pay interest;
- if applicable, the duration and terms of the right to extend interest payment periods;
- the place or places where we must pay the principal and any premium or interest on the debt securities;
- the terms and conditions on which we may redeem any debt security, if at all;
- any obligation to redeem or purchase any debt securities, and the terms and conditions on which we must do so;
- the denominations in which we may issue the debt securities;

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

- the manner in which we will determine the amount of principal of or any premium or interest on the debt securities;
- the currency in which we will pay the principal of and any premium or interest on the debt securities;
- the principal amount of the debt securities that we will pay upon declaration of acceleration of their maturity;
- the amount that will be deemed to be the principal amount for any purpose, including the principal amount that will be due and payable upon any maturity or that will be deemed to be outstanding as of any date;
- if applicable, that the debt securities are defeasible and the terms of such defeasance;
- if applicable, the terms of any right to convert debt securities into, or exchange debt securities for, shares of common stock or other securities or property;
- whether we will issue the debt securities in the form of one or more global securities and, if so, the depositary and terms for the global securities;
- the subordination provisions that will apply to any subordinated debt securities;
- the events of default applicable to the debt securities and any change in the right of the trustee or the holders to declare the principal amount of any of the debt securities due and payable;
- the material federal income tax considerations applicable to the debt securities;
- the covenants in the indentures; and
- whether the debt securities will be guaranteed.

### **Conversion and Exchange Rights**

If applicable, we will describe the terms on which you may convert debt securities into or exchange them for common stock or other securities or property in the applicable prospectus supplement. The conversion or exchange may be mandatory or may be at your option. We will describe how to calculate the number of shares of common stock or other securities or property that you will receive upon conversion or exchange in the applicable prospectus supplement.

### **Subordination of Subordinated Debt Securities**

We will pay the indebtedness underlying the subordinated debt securities if we have made all payments due under our senior indebtedness, including any outstanding senior debt securities. If we distribute our assets to creditors upon any dissolution, winding-up, liquidation or reorganization or in bankruptcy, insolvency, receivership or similar proceedings, we must first pay all amounts due or to become due on all senior indebtedness before we pay the principal of, or any premium or interest on, the subordinated debt securities. If an event of default accelerates the subordinated debt securities, we may not make any payment on the subordinated debt securities until we have paid all senior indebtedness or the acceleration is rescinded. If the payment of subordinated debt securities accelerates because of an event of default, we must promptly notify holders of senior indebtedness of the acceleration.

If we experience a bankruptcy, dissolution or reorganization, holders of senior indebtedness may receive more, ratably, and holders of subordinated debt securities may receive less, ratably, than our other creditors. The indenture for subordinated debt securities may not limit our ability to incur additional senior indebtedness.

### **Form, Exchange and Transfer**

We will issue debt securities only in fully registered form, without coupons, and only in denominations of \$1,000 and integral multiples thereof. The holder of a debt security may elect, subject to the terms of the applicable indenture and the limitations applicable to global securities, to exchange them for other debt securities of the same series of any authorized denomination and of similar terms and aggregate principal amount.

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

Holders of debt securities may present them for exchange as provided above or for registration of transfer, duly endorsed or with the form of transfer duly executed, at the office of the transfer agent we designate for that purpose. We will not impose a service charge for any registration of transfer or exchange of debt securities, but we may require a payment sufficient to cover any tax or other governmental charge payable in connection with the transfer or exchange. We will name the transfer agent in the applicable prospectus supplement. We may designate additional transfer agents or rescind the designation of any transfer agent or approve a change in the office through which any transfer agent acts, but we must maintain a transfer agent in each place in which we will pay on debt securities.

If we redeem the debt securities, we will not be required to issue, register the transfer of or exchange any debt security during a specified period prior to mailing a notice of redemption. We are not required to register the transfer of or exchange any debt security selected for redemption, except the unredeemed portion of the debt security being redeemed.

### **Global Securities**

The debt securities may be represented, in whole or in part, by one or more global securities that will have an aggregate principal amount equal to that of all debt securities of that series. We will deposit each global security with a depository or a custodian. The global security will bear a legend regarding the restrictions on exchanges and registration of transfer.

No global security may be exchanged in whole or in part for debt securities registered, and no transfer of a global security in whole or in part may be registered, in the name of any person other than the depository or any nominee or successor of the depository unless:

- the depository is unwilling or unable to continue as depository; or
- the depository is no longer in good standing under the Exchange Act, or other applicable statute or regulation.

The depository will determine how all securities issued in exchange for a global security will be registered.

As long as the depository or its nominee is the registered holder of a global security, we will consider the depository or the nominee to be the sole owner and holder of the global security and the underlying debt securities. Except as stated above, owners of beneficial interests in a global security will not be entitled to have the global security or any debt security registered in their names, will not receive physical delivery of certificated debt securities and will not be considered to be the owners or holders of the global security or underlying debt securities. We will make all payments of principal, premium and interest on a global security to the depository or its nominee. The laws of some jurisdictions require that some purchasers of securities take physical delivery of such securities in definitive form. These laws may prevent you from transferring your beneficial interests in a global security.

Only institutions that have accounts with the depository or its nominee and persons that hold beneficial interests through the depository or its nominee may own beneficial interests in a global security. The depository will credit, on its book-entry registration and transfer system, the respective principal amounts of debt securities represented by the global security to the accounts of its participants. Your ownership of beneficial interests in a global security will be shown only on, and the transfer of those ownership interests will be effected only through, records maintained by the depository or any such participant.

The policies and procedures of the depository may govern payments, transfers, exchanges and others matters relating to beneficial interests in a global security. We and the trustee will assume no responsibility or liability for any aspect of the depository's or any participant's records relating to, or for payments made on account of, beneficial interests in a global security.

### **Payment and Paying Agents**

Unless we indicate otherwise, we will pay principal and any premium or interest on a debt security to the person in whose name the debt security is registered at the close of business on the regular record date for such interest.

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

Unless we indicate otherwise, we will pay principal and any premium or interest on the debt securities at the office of our designated paying agent. Unless we indicate otherwise, the corporate trust office of the trustee will be the paying agent for the debt securities.

We will name any other paying agents for the debt securities of a particular series in the applicable prospectus supplement. We may designate additional paying agents, rescind the designation of any paying agent or approve a change in the office through which any paying agent acts, but we must maintain a paying agent in each place of payment for the debt securities.

The paying agent will return to us all money we pay to it for the payment of the principal, premium or interest on any debt security that remains unclaimed for a specified period. Thereafter, the holder may look only to us for payment, as an unsecured general creditor.

### **Consolidation, Merger and Sale of Assets**

Except as may be provided for a series of debt securities, under the terms of the indentures, so long as any securities remain outstanding, we may not consolidate or enter into a share exchange with or merge into any other person, in a transaction in which we are not the surviving corporation, or sell, convey, transfer or lease our properties and assets substantially as an entirety to any person, unless:

- the successor assumes our obligations under the debt securities and the indentures; and
- we meet the other conditions described in the indentures.

### **Events of Default**

Each of the following will constitute an event of default under each indenture:

- our failure to pay the principal of or any premium on any debt security when due;
- our failure to pay any interest on any debt security when due, for more than a specified number of days past the due date;
- our failure to deposit any sinking fund payment when due;
- our failure to perform any covenant or agreement in the indenture that continues for a specified number of days after written notice has been given by the trustee or the holders of a specified percentage in aggregate principal amount of the debt securities of that series;
- certain events of our bankruptcy, insolvency or reorganization; and
- any other event of default specified in the applicable prospectus supplement.

If an event of default occurs and continues, both the trustee and holders of a specified percentage in aggregate principal amount of the outstanding securities of that series may declare the principal amount of the debt securities of that series to be immediately due and payable. The holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the outstanding securities of that series may, under certain circumstances, rescind and annul the acceleration if all events of default, other than the nonpayment of accelerated principal, have been cured or waived.

Except for certain duties in case of an event of default, the trustee will not be obligated to exercise any of its rights or powers at the request or direction of any of the holders, unless the holders have offered the trustee reasonable indemnity. If they provide this indemnification, the holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the outstanding securities of any series may direct the time, method and place of conducting any proceeding for any remedy available to the trustee or exercising any trust or power conferred on the trustee with respect to the debt securities of that series.

No holder of a debt security of any series may institute any proceeding with respect to the indentures, or for the appointment of a receiver or a trustee, or for any other remedy, unless:

- the holder has previously given the trustee written notice of a continuing event of default;

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

- the holders of a specified percentage in aggregate principal amount of the outstanding securities of that series have made a written request upon the trustee, and have offered reasonable indemnity to the trustee, to institute the proceeding;
- the trustee has failed to institute the proceeding for a specified period of time after its receipt of the notification; and
- the trustee has not received a direction inconsistent with the request within a specified number of days.

### **Modification and Waiver**

We and the trustee may change an indenture without the consent of any holders with respect to specific matters, including:

- to fix any ambiguity, defect or inconsistency in the indenture; and
- to change anything that does not materially adversely affect the interests of any holder of debt securities of any series.

In addition, under the indentures, we and the trustee may change the rights of holders of a series of notes with the written consent of the holders of at least a majority in aggregate principal amount of the outstanding debt securities of each series that is affected. However, we and the trustee may only make the following changes with the consent of the holder of any outstanding debt securities affected:

- extending the fixed maturity of the series of notes;
- reducing the principal amount, reducing the rate of or extending the time of payment of interest, or any premium payable upon the redemption, of any debt securities; or
- reducing the percentage of debt securities the holders of which are required to consent to any amendment.

The holders of a majority in principal amount of the outstanding debt securities of any series may waive any past default under the indenture with respect to debt securities of that series, except a default in the payment of principal, premium or interest on any debt security of that series or in respect of a covenant or provision of the indenture that cannot be waived or amended without each holder's consent.

Except in certain limited circumstances, we may set any day as a record date for the purpose of determining the holders of outstanding debt securities of any series entitled to give or take any direction, notice, consent, waiver or other action under the indentures. In certain limited circumstances, the trustee may set a record date. To be effective, the action must be taken by holders of the requisite principal amount of such debt securities within a specified period following the record date.

### **Defeasance**

We may apply the provisions in the indentures relating to defeasance and discharge of indebtedness, or to defeasance of certain restrictive covenants, to the debt securities of any series. The indentures provide that, upon satisfaction of the requirements described below, we may terminate all of our obligations under the debt securities of any series and the applicable indenture, known as legal defeasance, other than our obligation:

- to maintain a registrar and paying agents and hold moneys for payment in trust;
- to register the transfer or exchange of the notes; and
- to replace mutilated, destroyed, lost or stolen notes.

In addition, we may terminate our obligation to comply with any restrictive covenants under the debt securities of any series or the applicable indenture, known as covenant defeasance.

We may exercise our legal defeasance option even if we have previously exercised our covenant defeasance option. If we exercise either defeasance option, payment of the notes may not be accelerated because of the occurrence of events of default.

## **TABLE OF CONTENTS**

To exercise either defeasance option as to debt securities of any series, we must irrevocably deposit in trust with the trustee money and/or obligations backed by the full faith and credit of the United States that will provide money in an amount sufficient in the written opinion of a nationally recognized firm of independent public accountants to pay the principal of, premium, if any, and each installment of interest on the debt securities. We may establish this trust only if:

- no event of default has occurred and continues to occur;
- in the case of legal defeasance, we have delivered to the trustee an opinion of counsel to the effect that we have received from, or there has been published by, the Internal Revenue Service, or the IRS, a ruling or there has been a change in law, which in the opinion of our counsel, provides that holders of the debt securities will not recognize gain or loss for U.S. federal income tax purposes as a result of such deposit, defeasance and discharge and will be subject to federal income tax on the same amount, in the same manner and at the same times as would have been the case if such deposit, defeasance and discharge had not occurred;
- in the case of covenant defeasance, we have delivered to the trustee an opinion of counsel to the effect that the holders of the debt securities will not recognize gain or loss for U.S. federal income tax purposes as a result of such deposit, defeasance and discharge and will be subject to U.S. federal income tax on the same amount, in the same manner and at the same times as would have been the case if such deposit, defeasance and discharge had not occurred; and
- we satisfy other customary conditions precedent described in the applicable indenture.

### **Notices**

We will mail notices to holders of debt securities as indicated in the applicable prospectus supplement.

### **Title**

We may treat the person in whose name a debt security is registered as the absolute owner, whether or not such debt security may be overdue, for the purpose of making payment and for all other purposes.

### **Governing Law**

The indentures and the debt securities will be governed by and construed in accordance with the laws of the state of New York.

**DESCRIPTION OF WARRANTS**

We may issue warrants to purchase debt securities, shares of common stock, shares of preferred stock or depositary shares. Warrants may be issued independently or together with any securities or may be attached to or separate from the securities. Each series of warrants will be issued under a separate warrant agreement to be entered into by us with a bank or trust company, as warrant agent, as specified in the applicable prospectus supplement. The warrant agent will act solely as our agent in connection with the warrants and will not assume any obligation or relationship of agency or trust for or with any holders or beneficial owners of warrants.

We will describe the specific terms of any warrants we may offer in the applicable prospectus supplement relating to those warrants, which terms will include:

- the title of the warrants;
- the aggregate number of warrants;
- the price or prices at which the warrants will be issued;
- the designation, amount and terms of the securities purchasable upon exercise of the warrants;
- any provisions for adjustment of the number of securities purchasable upon exercise of the warrants or the exercise price of the warrants;
- the designation and terms of the other securities, if any, with which the warrants are to be issued and the number of the warrants issued with each security;
- if applicable, the date on and after which the warrants and the securities purchasable upon exercise of the warrants will be separately transferable;
- the price or prices at which the securities purchasable upon exercise of the warrants may be purchased;
- the minimum or maximum number of warrants which may be exercised at any one time;
- the date on which the right to exercise the warrants shall commence and the date on which the right shall expire;
- a discussion of the material federal income tax considerations, if any, applicable to the acquisition, ownership, exercise and disposition of the warrants;
- information with respect to book-entry procedures, if applicable; and
- any additional terms of the warrants, including terms, procedures and limitations relating to the exchange and exercise of the warrants.

Each warrant will entitle the holder of the warrant to purchase for cash or upon cash-less exercise, if applicable, the number of debt securities, shares of common stock or preferred stock or depositary shares at the exercise price stated or determinable in the applicable prospectus supplement. Warrants may be exercised at any time up to the close of business on the expiration date shown in the applicable prospectus supplement, unless otherwise specified in such prospectus supplement. After the close of business on the expiration date, unexercised warrants will become void. Warrants may be exercised as described in the applicable prospectus supplement. When the warrant holder makes the payment and properly completes and signs the warrant certificate at the corporate trust office of the warrant agent or any other office indicated in the applicable prospectus supplement, we will, as soon as possible, forward the debt securities, shares of common stock or preferred stock or depositary shares that the warrant holder has purchased. If the warrant holder exercises the warrant for less than all of the warrants represented by the warrant certificate, we will issue a new warrant certificate for the remaining warrants.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

**DESCRIPTION OF UNITS**

As specified in the applicable prospectus supplement, we may issue units consisting of two or more of the following: shares of common stock, shares of preferred stock, debt securities, warrants and depositary shares or any combination of such securities.

[TABLE OF CONTENTS](#)

**BOOK ENTRY PROCEDURES AND SETTLEMENT**

We may issue the securities offered pursuant to this prospectus in certificated or book-entry form or in the form of one or more global securities. The accompanying prospectus supplement will describe the manner in which the securities offered thereby will be issued.

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

### **IMPORTANT PROVISIONS OF MARYLAND CORPORATE LAW AND OUR CHARTER AND BYLAWS**

The following is a summary of some of the important provisions of Maryland law, our charter and our bylaws in effect as of the date of this prospectus, copies of which are filed as an exhibit to the registration statement to which this prospectus relates and may also be obtained from us.

#### **Our Charter and Bylaws**

Stockholder rights and related matters are governed by the Maryland General Corporation Law, or the MGCL, and our charter and bylaws. Provisions of our charter and bylaws, which are summarized below, may make it more difficult to change the composition of our board of directors and may discourage or make more difficult any attempt by a person or group to obtain control of our company.

#### **Stockholders' Meetings**

An annual meeting of our stockholders will be held each year on the date and at the time and place, if any, set by our board of directors for the purpose of electing directors and for the transaction of such other business as may properly come before the meeting. A special meeting of our stockholders may be called in the manner provided in the bylaws, including by the president, the chief executive officer, the chairman of the board, or our board of directors, and, subject to certain procedural requirements set forth in our bylaws, must be called by the secretary to act on any matter that may properly be considered at a meeting of stockholders upon written request of stockholders entitled to cast at least a majority of all the votes entitled to be cast on such matter at such meeting. Subject to the restrictions on ownership and transfer of stock contained in our charter and the terms of any class or series of preferred stock and except as may otherwise be specified in our charter, at any meeting of the stockholders, each outstanding share of Class A common stock entitles the owner of record thereof on the applicable record date to one vote, and each outstanding share of Class C common stock entitles the owner of record thereof on the applicable record date to fifty votes, on all matters submitted to a vote of stockholders. In general, the presence in person or by proxy of a majority of our outstanding shares of common stock entitled to vote constitutes a quorum, and any matter approved by our stockholders by the vote required under the MGCL, our charter or our bylaws, as applicable will be binding on all of our stockholders.

#### **Our Board of Directors**

Subject to the terms of any class or series of preferred stock, any vacancy on our board of directors may be filled only by the vote of a majority of the remaining directors, even if the remaining directors do not constitute a quorum, and any director elected to fill a vacancy will serve for the remainder of the full term of the directorship in which the vacancy occurred. Any director may resign at any time and may be removed only for cause (as defined in our charter), and then only by our stockholders entitled to cast at least a majority of the votes entitled to be cast generally in the election of directors.

Each director will serve a term beginning on the date of his or her election and ending on the next annual meeting of the stockholders and when his or her successor is duly elected and qualifies. Because holders of common stock have no right to cumulative voting for the election of directors, at each annual meeting of stockholders, the holders of the shares of common stock with a majority of the voting power of the common stock will be able to elect all of the directors.

#### **Limitation of Liability and Indemnification**

The MGCL permits us to include in our charter a provision eliminating the liability of our directors and officers to us and our stockholders for money damages, except for liability resulting from (1) actual receipt of an improper benefit or profit in money, property or services or (2) active and deliberate dishonesty established by a final judgment and which is material to the cause of action. Our charter contains such a provision eliminating such liability to the maximum extent permitted by Maryland law.

The MGCL requires a corporation (unless its charter provides otherwise, which our charter does not) to indemnify a director or officer who has been successful, on the merits or otherwise, in the defense of any proceeding to which he or she is made or threatened to be made a party by reason of his or her service in that

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

capacity and permits a corporation to indemnify its present and former directors and officers, among others, against judgments, penalties, fines, settlements and reasonable expenses actually incurred by them in connection with any proceeding to or in which they may be made or threatened to be made a party or witness by reason of their service in those or other capacities unless it is established that:

- the act or omission of the director or officer was material to the matter giving rise to the proceeding and (1) was committed in bad faith or (2) was the result of active and deliberate dishonesty;
- the director or officer actually received an improper personal benefit in money, property or services; or
- in the case of any criminal proceeding, the director or officer had reasonable cause to believe that the act or omission was unlawful.

The MGCL prohibits us from indemnifying a director or officer who has been adjudged liable in a suit by us or on our behalf or in which the director or officer was adjudged liable on the basis that a personal benefit was improperly received. A court may order indemnification if it determines that the director or officer is fairly and reasonably entitled to indemnification, even though the director or officer did not meet the prescribed standard of conduct or was adjudged liable on the basis that personal benefit was improperly received; however, indemnification for an adverse judgment in a suit by us or on our behalf, or for a judgment of liability on the basis that personal benefit was improperly received, is limited to expenses.

The MGCL permits a Maryland corporation to advance reasonable expenses to a director or officer upon receipt of a written affirmation by the director or officer of his or her good faith belief that he or she has met the standard of conduct necessary for indemnification and a written undertaking by him or her or on his or her behalf to repay the amount paid or reimbursed if it is ultimately determined that the standard of conduct was not met.

Our charter authorizes us to obligate ourselves, and our bylaws require us, to indemnify and, without requiring a preliminary determination of the ultimate entitlement to indemnification, pay or reimburse reasonable expenses in advance of final disposition of a proceeding to our directors and our officers (including any director or officer who is or was serving at the request of our company as a director, officer, partner, member, manager or trustee of another corporation, real estate investment trust, partnership, limited liability company, joint venture, trust, employee benefit plan or other enterprise). In addition, our charter and our bylaws permit us, with the approval of our board of directors, to provide such indemnification and advance of expenses to any individual who served a predecessor of us in any of the capacities described above and to any employee or agent of us or a predecessor of us.

However, the SEC takes the position that indemnification against liabilities arising under the Securities Act is against public policy and unenforceable.

We may also purchase and maintain insurance to indemnify such parties against the liability assumed by them whether or not we are required or have the power to indemnify them against this same liability.

### **Takeover Provisions of the MGCL**

The following paragraphs summarize some provisions of Maryland law and our charter and bylaws which may delay, defer or prevent a transaction or a change of control of our company that might involve a premium price for our stockholders.

### ***Business Combinations***

Under the MGCL, certain “business combinations” (including a merger, consolidation, share exchange or, in certain circumstances, an asset transfer or issuance or reclassification of equity securities) between a Maryland corporation and an interested stockholder (defined as any person who beneficially owns, directly or indirectly, 10% or more of the voting power of the corporation’s then outstanding voting stock or an affiliate or associate of the corporation who, at any time within the two-year period prior to the date in question, was the beneficial owner, directly or indirectly, of 10% or more of the voting power of the then-outstanding stock of the corporation) or an affiliate of such an interested stockholder are prohibited for five years after the most recent date on which the interested stockholder becomes an interested stockholder. A person is not an

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

interested stockholder under the statute if the board of directors approved in advance the transaction by which the person otherwise would have become an interested stockholder. However, in approving a transaction the board of directors may provide that its approval is subject to compliance, at or after the time of approval, with any terms and conditions determined by the board. After the five-year prohibition, any such business combination must be recommended by the board of directors of such corporation and approved by the affirmative vote of at least (1) 80% of the votes entitled to be cast by holders of outstanding shares of voting stock of the corporation and (2) two-thirds of the votes entitled to be cast by holders of voting stock of the corporation other than voting stock held by the interested stockholder with whom (or with whose affiliate) the business combination is to be effected or held by an affiliate or associate of the interested stockholder, unless, among other conditions, the corporation's common stockholders receive a minimum price (as defined in the MGCL) for their shares and the consideration is received in cash or in the same form as previously paid by the interested stockholder for its shares. These provisions of the MGCL do not apply, however, to business combinations that are approved or exempted by a board of directors prior to the time that the interested stockholder becomes an interested stockholder.

Pursuant to the statute, our board of directors has opted out of these provisions of the MGCL provided that the business combination is first approved by our board of directors, in which case, the five-year prohibition and the super-majority vote requirements will not apply to business combinations between us and any person. However, such resolution can be altered or repealed, in whole or in part, at any time by our board of directors. As a result, any person may be able to enter into business combinations with us that may not be in the best interest of our stockholders without compliance by our company with the super-majority vote requirements and the other provisions of the statute.

### ***Control Share Acquisitions***

The MGCL provides that "control shares" of a Maryland corporation acquired in a "control share acquisition" have no voting rights except to the extent approved at a special meeting by the affirmative vote of two-thirds of the votes entitled to be cast on the matter, excluding shares of stock in a corporation in respect of which any of the following persons is entitled to exercise or direct the exercise of the voting power of shares of stock of the corporation in the election of directors:

- a person who makes or proposes to make a control share acquisition;
- an officer of the corporation; or
- an employee of the corporation who is also a director of the corporation.

"Control shares" are voting shares of stock which, if aggregated with all other such shares of stock previously acquired by the acquiror or in respect of which the acquiror is able to exercise or direct the exercise of voting power (except solely by virtue of a revocable proxy), would entitle the acquiror to exercise voting power in electing directors within one of the following ranges of voting power:

- one-tenth or more but less than one-third;
- one-third or more but less than a majority; or
- a majority or more of all voting power.

Control shares do not include shares the acquiring person is then entitled to vote as a result of having previously obtained stockholder approval or shares acquired directly from the corporation. A "control share acquisition" means the acquisition of issued and outstanding control shares, subject to certain exceptions.

A person who has made or proposes to make a control share acquisition, upon satisfaction of certain conditions (including an undertaking to pay expenses), may compel our board of directors to call a special meeting of stockholders to be held within 50 days of demand to consider the voting rights of the shares. If no request for a meeting is made, the corporation may itself present the question at any stockholders meeting.

If voting rights are not approved at the meeting or if the acquiring person does not deliver an acquiring person statement as required by the statute, then, subject to certain conditions and limitations, the corporation may redeem any or all of the control shares (except those for which voting rights have previously been approved) for fair value determined without regard to the absence of voting rights for the control shares, as of the date of any

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

meeting of stockholders at which the voting rights of such shares are considered and not approved, or, if no such meeting is held, as of the date of the last control share acquisition by the acquiror. If voting rights for control shares are approved at a stockholders meeting and the acquiror becomes entitled to vote a majority of the shares entitled to vote, all other stockholders may exercise appraisal rights. The fair value of the shares as determined for purposes of such appraisal rights may not be less than the highest price per share paid by the acquiror in the control share acquisition.

The control share acquisition statute does not apply to (1) shares acquired in a merger, consolidation or share exchange if the corporation is a party to the transaction or (2) acquisitions approved or exempted by the charter or bylaws of the corporation.

Our bylaws contain a provision exempting from the control share acquisition statute any and all acquisitions by any person of our stock. We cannot assure you that such provision will not be amended or eliminated at any time in the future.

### **Subtitle 8**

Subtitle 8 of Title 3 of the MGCL permits a Maryland corporation with a class of equity securities registered under the Exchange Act and at least three independent directors to elect to be subject, by provision in its charter or bylaws or a resolution of its board of directors and notwithstanding any contrary provision in the charter or bylaws, to any or all of the following five provisions:

- a classified board;
- a two-thirds vote requirement for removing a director;
- a requirement that the number of directors be fixed only by vote of the directors;
- a requirement that a vacancy on the board be filled only by the remaining directors and for the remainder of the full term of the directorship in which the vacancy occurred; and
- a majority requirement for the calling of a stockholder-requested special meeting of stockholders.

We have elected to be subject to the provisions of Subtitle 8 that require that vacancies on our board of directors may be filled only by the remaining directors and that any director elected by the board of directors shall serve for the remainder of the full term of the directorship in which the vacancy occurred. Through provisions in our charter and bylaws unrelated to Subtitle 8, we already vest in our board of directors the exclusive power to fix the number of directorships and require, unless called by the president, the chief executive officer, the chairman of the board or our board of directors, the request of stockholders entitled to cast at least a majority of the votes entitled to be cast on any matter that may properly be considered at a meeting of stockholders to call a special meeting to act on such matter.

### **Dissolution or Termination of Our Company**

We are an infinite-life corporation that may be dissolved under the MGCL at any time by the affirmative vote of a majority of our entire board and of stockholders entitled to cast at least a majority of all the votes entitled to be cast on the matter. Our Operating Partnership has a perpetual existence.

### **Advance Notice of Director Nominations and New Business**

Our bylaws provide that with respect to an annual meeting of stockholders, nominations of individuals for election to the board of directors and the proposal of business to be considered by stockholders may be made only (1) pursuant to our notice of the meeting, (2) by or at the direction of the board of directors or (3) by a stockholder who is a stockholder of record at the record date for the meeting, at the time of giving the advance notice required by our bylaws and at the time of the meeting (and any adjournment or postponement thereof), who is entitled to vote at the meeting in the election of each individual so nominated or on such other business and who has complied with the advance notice procedures of the bylaws. With respect to special meetings of stockholders, only the business specified in our notice of the meeting may be brought before the meeting. Nominations of individuals for election to the board of directors at a special meeting may be made only (1) by or at the direction of the board of directors or (2) provided that the special meeting has been called in accordance with our bylaws for the purpose of electing directors, by a stockholder who is a stockholder of record at the record date for the meeting, at the time of giving the advance notice

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

required by our bylaws and at the time of the meeting (and any adjournment or postponement thereof), who is entitled to vote at the meeting in the election of each individual so nominated and who has complied with the advance notice provisions of the bylaws.

### **Exclusive Forum**

Our bylaws provide that, unless we consent in writing to the selection of an alternative forum, the Circuit Court for Baltimore City, Maryland, or, if that court does not have jurisdiction, the U.S. District Court for the District of Maryland, Baltimore Division, will be the sole and exclusive forum for (a) any derivative action or proceeding brought on our behalf, (b) any action asserting a claim of breach of any duty owed by any of our directors, officers or other employees to us or to our stockholders, (c) any action asserting a claim against us or any of our directors, officers or other employees arising pursuant to any provision of the MGCL or our charter or bylaws or (d) any action asserting a claim against us or any of our directors, officers or other employees that is governed by the internal affairs doctrine.

## MATERIAL FEDERAL INCOME TAX CONSIDERATIONS

This section summarizes the material federal income tax considerations that you, as a securityholder, may consider relevant in connection with the purchase, ownership and disposition of our securities. Vinson & Elkins L.L.P. has acted as our special tax counsel, has reviewed this summary, and is of the opinion that the discussion contained herein is accurate in all material respects. This section takes into account H.R. 1, informally titled the Tax Cuts and Jobs Act (the “TCJA”). The TCJA makes major changes to the Code, including several provisions of the Code that may affect the taxation of REITs and their securityholders. The most significant of these provisions are described below. The individual and collective impact of these changes on REITs and their securityholders is uncertain, and may not become evident for some time. Investors should consult their tax advisors regarding the implications of the TCJA on their investment. Because this section is a summary, it does not address all aspects of taxation that may be relevant to particular securityholders in light of their personal investment or tax circumstances, or to certain types of securityholders that are subject to special treatment under the U.S. federal income tax laws, such as:

- insurance companies;
- tax-exempt organizations (except to the limited extent discussed in “— Taxation of Tax-Exempt Stockholders” below);
- financial institutions or broker-dealers;
- non-U.S. individuals and foreign corporations (except to the limited extent discussed in “— Taxation of Non-U.S. Stockholders” below);
- U.S. expatriates;
- persons who mark-to-market our securities;
- subchapter S corporations;
- U.S. stockholders (as defined below) whose functional currency is not the U.S. dollar;
- regulated investment companies and REITs;
- trusts and estates;
- holders who receive our securities through the exercise of employee stock options or otherwise as compensation;
- persons holding our securities as part of a “straddle,” “hedge,” “conversion transaction,” “synthetic security” or other integrated investment;
- persons subject to the alternative minimum tax provisions of the Code; and
- persons subject to special tax accounting rules as a result of their use of applicable financial statements (within the meaning of Section 451(b)(3) of the Code); and
- persons holding our securities through a partnership or similar pass-through entity.

This summary assumes that securityholders hold shares as capital assets for U.S. federal income tax purposes, which generally means property held for investment.

The statements in this section are not intended to be, and should not be construed as, tax advice. The statements in this section are based on the Code, current, temporary and proposed Treasury Regulations, the legislative history of the Code, current administrative interpretations and practices of the IRS, and court decisions. The reference to IRS interpretations and practices includes the IRS practices and policies endorsed in private letter rulings, which are not binding on the IRS except with respect to the taxpayer that receives the ruling. In each case, these sources are relied upon as they exist on the date of this discussion. Future legislation, Treasury Regulations, administrative interpretations and court decisions could change the current law or adversely affect existing interpretations of current law on which the information in this section is based. Any such change could apply retroactively. We have not received any rulings from the IRS concerning our qualification as a REIT. Accordingly, even if there is no change in the applicable law, no assurance can be provided that the statements made in the following discussion, which do not bind the IRS or the courts, will not be challenged by the IRS or will be sustained by a court if so challenged.

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

**WE URGE YOU TO CONSULT YOUR TAX ADVISOR REGARDING THE SPECIFIC TAX CONSEQUENCES TO YOU OF THE PURCHASE, OWNERSHIP AND SALE OF OUR SECURITIES AND OF OUR ELECTION TO BE TAXED AS A REIT. SPECIFICALLY, YOU ARE URGED TO CONSULT YOUR TAX ADVISOR REGARDING THE FEDERAL, STATE, LOCAL, FOREIGN, AND OTHER TAX CONSEQUENCES OF SUCH PURCHASE, OWNERSHIP, SALE AND ELECTION, AND REGARDING POTENTIAL CHANGES IN APPLICABLE TAX LAWS.**

### **Taxation of our Company**

We elected to be taxed as a REIT under the federal income tax laws commencing with our taxable year ended December 31, 2010. We believe that we have been organized and have operated so as to qualify us as a REIT commencing with our taxable year ended December 31, 2010, and intend to continue to so operate. This section discusses the laws governing the federal income tax treatment of a REIT and its securityholders. These laws are highly technical and complex.

In the opinion of Vinson & Elkins L.L.P., we qualified to be taxed as a REIT under the federal income tax laws for our taxable years ended December 31, 2010 through December 31, 2017, and our organization and current and proposed method of operation will enable us to continue to qualify as a REIT for our taxable year ending December 31, 2018 and in the future. Investors should be aware that Vinson & Elkins L.L.P. opinion is based upon customary assumptions, is conditioned upon certain representations made by us as to factual matters, including representations regarding the nature of our assets, the conduct of our business, and the value of our common stock, is not binding upon the IRS or any court, and speaks as of the date issued. In addition, Vinson & Elkins LLP opinion is based on existing U.S. federal income tax law governing qualification as a REIT, which is subject to change either prospectively or retroactively.

Moreover, our qualification and taxation as a REIT depends upon our ability to meet on a continuing basis, through actual results, certain qualification tests set forth in the U.S. federal tax laws. Those qualification tests involve the percentage of income that we earn from specified sources, the percentage of our assets that falls within specified categories, the diversity of our capital stock ownership, and the percentage of our earnings that we distribute. Vinson & Elkins L.L.P. will not review our compliance with those tests on a continuing basis. Accordingly, no assurance can be given that our actual results of operations for any particular taxable year will satisfy such requirements. Vinson & Elkins L.L.P. opinion does not foreclose the possibility that we may have to use one or more of the REIT savings provisions described below, which could require us to pay an excise or penalty tax (which could be material) in order for us to maintain our REIT qualification. For a discussion of the tax consequences of our failure to qualify as a REIT, see “— Failure to Qualify.”

As long as we qualify as a REIT, we generally will not be subject to U.S. federal income tax on the taxable income that we distribute to our stockholders. The benefit of that tax treatment is that it avoids the “double taxation,” or taxation at both the corporate and stockholder levels, that generally applies to distributions by a corporation to its stockholders. However, even if we qualify as a REIT, we will nonetheless be subject to U.S. federal tax in the following circumstances:

- We will pay U.S. federal income tax on any taxable income, including net capital gain, that we do not distribute to stockholders during, or within a specified time period after, the calendar year in which the income is earned.
- For taxable years beginning before January 1, 2018, we may be subject to the “alternative minimum tax” on any items of tax preference that we do not distribute or allocate to our stockholders.
- We will pay income tax at the highest corporate rate on:
  - net income from the sale or other disposition of property acquired through foreclosure (“foreclosure property”) that we hold primarily for sale to customers in the ordinary course of business, and
  - other non-qualifying income from foreclosure property.

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

- We will pay a 100% tax on net income from sales or other dispositions of property, other than foreclosure property, that we hold primarily for sale to customers in the ordinary course of business.
- If we fail to satisfy one or both of the 75% gross income test or the 95% gross income test, as described below under “— Gross Income Tests,” and nonetheless continue to qualify as a REIT because we meet other requirements, we will pay a 100% tax on the gross income attributable to the greater of the amount by which we fail the 75% gross income test or the 95% gross income test, in either case, multiplied by a fraction intended to reflect our profitability.
- If we fail to distribute during a calendar year at least the sum of (1) 85% of our REIT ordinary income for the year, (2) 95% of our REIT capital gain net income for the year, and (3) any undistributed taxable income required to be distributed from earlier periods, we will pay a 4% nondeductible excise tax on the excess of the required distribution over the amount we actually distributed.
- We may elect to retain and pay income tax on our net long-term capital gain. In that case, a stockholder would be taxed on its proportionate share of our undistributed long-term capital gain (to the extent that we made a timely designation of such gain to the stockholder) and would receive a credit or refund for its proportionate share of the tax we paid.
- We will be subject to a 100% excise tax on some payments we receive (or on certain expenses deducted by any taxable REIT subsidiary (“TRS”) we form in the future, and effective for taxable years beginning after December 31, 2015, on income imputed to our TRS for services rendered to or on behalf of us), if arrangements among us, our tenants, and our TRSs do not reflect arm’s-length terms.
- If we fail to satisfy any of the asset tests, other than a *de minimis* failure of the 5% asset test, the 10% vote or value test, as described below under “— Asset Tests,” as long as the failure was due to reasonable cause and not to willful neglect, we file a description of each asset that caused such failure with the IRS, and we dispose of the assets causing the failure or otherwise comply with the asset tests within six months after the last day of the quarter in which we identify such failure, we will pay a tax equal to the greater of \$50,000 or the highest federal income tax rate then applicable to U.S. corporations (35% for taxable years beginning on or before December 31, 2017, and 21% after that date) on the net income from the nonqualifying assets during the period in which we failed to satisfy the asset tests.
- If we fail to satisfy one or more requirements for REIT qualification, other than the gross income tests and the asset tests, and such failure is due to reasonable cause and not to willful neglect, we will be required to pay a penalty of \$50,000 for each such failure.
- If we acquire any asset from a C corporation, or a corporation that generally is subject to full corporate-level tax, in a merger or other transaction in which we acquire a basis in the asset that is determined by reference either to the C corporation’s basis in the asset or to another asset, we will pay tax at the highest regular corporate rate applicable if we recognize gain on the sale or disposition of the asset during the 5-year period after we acquire the asset provided no election is made for the transaction to be taxable on a current basis. The amount of gain on which we will pay tax is the lesser of:
  - the amount of gain that we recognize at the time of the sale or disposition, and
  - the amount of gain that we would have recognized if we had sold the asset at the time we acquired it.
- We may be required to pay monetary penalties to the IRS in certain circumstances, including if we fail to meet record-keeping requirements intended to monitor our compliance with rules relating to the composition of a REIT’s stockholders, as described below in “— Recordkeeping Requirements.”

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

- The earnings of our lower-tier entities that are subchapter C corporations, including any TRSs we form in the future, will be subject to U.S. federal corporate income tax.

In addition, notwithstanding our qualification as a REIT, we may also have to pay certain state and local income taxes because not all states and localities treat REITs in the same manner that they are treated for U.S. federal income tax purposes. Moreover, as further described below, any TRSs we form in the future will be subject to federal, state and local corporate income tax on their taxable income.

### **Requirements for Qualification**

A REIT is a corporation, trust, or association that meets each of the following requirements:

1. It is managed by one or more trustees or directors.
2. Its beneficial ownership is evidenced by transferable shares, or by transferable certificates of beneficial interest.
3. It would be taxable as a domestic corporation, but for the REIT provisions of the U.S. federal income tax laws.
4. It is neither a financial institution nor an insurance company subject to special provisions of the U.S. federal income tax laws.
5. At least 100 persons are beneficial owners of its shares or ownership certificates.
6. Not more than 50% in value of its outstanding shares or ownership certificates is owned, directly or indirectly, by five or fewer individuals, which the Code defines to include certain entities, during the last half of any taxable year.
7. It elects to be a REIT, or has made such election for a previous taxable year, and satisfies all relevant filing and other administrative requirements established by the IRS that must be met to elect and maintain REIT qualification.
8. It meets certain other qualification tests, described below, regarding the nature of its income and assets and the distribution of its income.
9. It uses a calendar year for U.S. federal income tax purposes and complies with the recordkeeping requirements of the U.S. federal income tax laws.

We must meet requirements 1 through 4, 8 and 9 during our entire taxable year and must meet requirement 5 during at least 335 days of a taxable year of 12 months, or during a proportionate part of a taxable year of less than 12 months. If we comply with all the requirements for ascertaining the ownership of our outstanding shares in a taxable year and have no reason to know that we violated requirement 6, we will be deemed to have satisfied requirement 6 for that taxable year. For purposes of determining stock ownership under requirement 6, an “individual” generally includes a supplemental unemployment compensation benefits plan, a private foundation, or a portion of a trust permanently set aside or used exclusively for charitable purposes. An “individual,” however, generally does not include a trust that is a qualified employee pension or profit sharing trust under the U.S. federal income tax laws, and beneficiaries of such a trust will be treated as holding our shares in proportion to their actuarial interests in the trust for purposes of requirement 6.

Our charter provides restrictions regarding the transfer and ownership of shares of our capital stock. See “Description of Capital Stock — Restrictions on Ownership and Transfer.” We believe that we have issued sufficient stock with sufficient diversity of ownership to allow us to satisfy requirements 5 and 6 above. The restrictions in our charter are intended (among other things) to assist us in continuing to satisfy requirements 5 and 6 above. These restrictions, however, may not ensure that we will, in all cases, be able to satisfy such share ownership requirements. If we fail to satisfy these share ownership requirements, our qualification as a REIT may terminate.

*Qualified REIT Subsidiaries.* A corporation that is a “qualified REIT subsidiary” is not treated as a corporation separate from its parent REIT. All assets, liabilities, and items of income, deduction, and credit of a “qualified REIT subsidiary” are treated as assets, liabilities, and items of income, deduction, and credit of the REIT. A “qualified REIT subsidiary” is a corporation, other than a TRS, all of the stock of which is

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

owned by the REIT. Thus, in applying the requirements described herein, any “qualified REIT subsidiary” that we own will be ignored, and all assets, liabilities, and items of income, deduction, and credit of such subsidiary will be treated as our assets, liabilities, and items of income, deduction, and credit.

*Other Disregarded Entities and Partnerships.* An unincorporated domestic entity, such as a partnership or limited liability company that has a single owner, generally is not treated as an entity separate from its owner for U.S. federal income tax purposes. An unincorporated domestic entity with two or more owners is generally treated as a partnership for U.S. federal income tax purposes. In the case of a REIT that is a partner in a partnership that has other partners, the REIT is treated as owning its proportionate share of the assets of the partnership and as earning its allocable share of the gross income of the partnership for purposes of the applicable REIT qualification tests. Our proportionate share for purposes of the 10% value test (see “— Asset Tests”) is based on our proportionate interest in the equity interests and certain debt securities issued by the partnership. For all of the other asset and income tests, our proportionate share is based on our proportionate interest in the capital interests in the partnership. Our proportionate share of the assets, liabilities, and items of income of any partnership, joint venture, or limited liability company that is treated as a partnership for U.S. federal income tax purposes in which we acquire an equity interest, directly or indirectly, will be treated as our assets and gross income for purposes of applying the various REIT qualification requirements.

We own limited partner or non-managing member interests in partnerships and limited liability companies that are joint ventures, and we intend to acquire similar interests in the future. If a partnership or limited liability company in which we own an interest takes or expects to take actions that could jeopardize our qualification as a REIT or require us to pay tax, we may be forced to dispose of our interest in such entity. In addition, it is possible that a partnership or limited liability company could take an action which could cause us to fail a gross income or asset test, and that we would not become aware of such action in time to dispose of our interest in the partnership or limited liability company or take other corrective action on a timely basis. In that case, we could fail to qualify as a REIT unless we were able to qualify for a statutory REIT “savings” provision, which could require us to pay a significant penalty tax to maintain our REIT qualification.

*Taxable REIT Subsidiaries.* A REIT may own up to 100% of the shares of one or more TRSs. A TRS is a fully taxable corporation that may earn income that would not be qualifying income if earned directly by the parent REIT. The subsidiary and the REIT must jointly elect to treat the subsidiary as a TRS. A corporation of which a TRS directly or indirectly owns more than 35% of the voting power or value of the securities will automatically be treated as a TRS. We will not be treated as holding the assets of a TRS or as receiving any income that the TRS earns. Rather, the stock issued by a TRS to us will be an asset in our hands, and we will treat the distributions paid to us from such TRS, if any, as income. This treatment may affect our compliance with the gross income and asset tests. Because we will not include the assets and income of TRSs in determining our compliance with the REIT requirements, we may use such entities to undertake indirectly activities, such as earning fee income, that the REIT rules might otherwise preclude us from doing directly or through pass-through subsidiaries. Overall, no more than 20% (25% for taxable years beginning on or before December 31, 2017) of the value of a REIT’s assets may consist of stock or securities of one or more TRSs.

A TRS pays income tax at regular corporate rates on any income that it earns. In addition, the TRS rules limit the deductibility of interest paid or accrued by a TRS to its parent REIT to assure that the TRS is subject to an appropriate level of corporate taxation. Further, the rules impose a 100% excise tax on transactions between a TRS and its parent REIT or the REIT’s tenants that are not conducted on an arm’s-length basis.

A TRS may not directly or indirectly operate or manage any health care facilities or lodging facilities or provide rights to any brand name under which any health care facility or lodging facility is operated. A TRS is not considered to operate or manage a “qualified health care property” or “qualified lodging facility” solely because the TRS directly or indirectly possesses a license, permit, or similar instrument enabling it to do so.

Rent that we receive from a TRS will qualify as “rents from real property” as long as (1) at least 90% of the leased space in the property is leased to persons other than TRSs and related-party tenants, and (2) the amount paid by the TRS to rent space at the property is substantially comparable to rents paid by other tenants of the property for comparable space, as described in further detail below under “— Gross Income Tests — Rents from Real Property.” If we lease space to a TRS in the future, we will seek to comply with these requirements.

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

### **Gross Income Tests**

We must satisfy two gross income tests annually to maintain our qualification as a REIT. First, at least 75% of our gross income for each taxable year must consist of defined types of income that we derive, directly or indirectly, from investments relating to real property or mortgages on real property or qualified temporary investment income. Qualifying income for purposes of the 75% gross income test generally includes:

- rents from real property;
- interest on debt secured by mortgages on real property, or on interests in real property;
- dividends or other distributions on, and gain from the sale of, shares in other REITs;
- gain from the sale of a real estate asset (effective for taxable years beginning after December 31, 2015, excluding gain from the sale of a debt instrument issued by a “publicly offered REIT” (i.e., a REIT required to file periodic and annual reports with the SEC under the Exchange Act) to the extent not secured by real property or an interest in real property) not held for sale to customers;
- income and gain derived from foreclosure property; and
- income derived from the temporary investment of new capital that is attributable to the issuance of our stock or a public offering of our debt with a maturity date of at least five years and that we receive during the one-year period beginning on the date on which we received such new capital.

Second, in general, at least 95% of our gross income for each taxable year must consist of income that is qualifying income for purposes of the 75% gross income test, other types of interest and dividends, gain from the sale or disposition of shares or securities, or any combination of these; however, effective for taxable years beginning after December 31, 2015, for purposes of the 95% gross income test, gain from the sale of “real estate assets” includes gain from the sale of a debt instrument issued by a “publicly offered REIT.” Cancellation of indebtedness income (“COD income”) and gross income from our sale of property that we hold primarily for sale to customers in the ordinary course of business is excluded from both the numerator and the denominator in both gross income tests. In addition, income and gain from “hedging transactions” that we enter into to hedge indebtedness incurred or to be incurred to acquire or carry real estate assets and that are clearly and timely identified as such will be excluded from both the numerator and the denominator for purposes of the 75% and 95% gross income tests. Finally, certain foreign currency gains will be excluded from gross income for purposes of one or both of the gross income tests. See “— Foreign Currency Gain.” The following paragraphs discuss the specific application of the gross income tests to us.

*Rents from Real Property.* Rent that we receive, including as a result of our ownership of preferred or common equity interests in a partnership that owns rental properties, from our real property will qualify as “rents from real property,” which is qualifying income for purposes of the 75% and 95% gross income tests, only if the following conditions are met:

- First, the rent must not be based, in whole or in part, on the income or profits of any person, but may be based on a fixed percentage or percentages of receipts or sales.
- Second, neither we nor a direct or indirect owner of 10% or more of our stock may own, actually or constructively, 10% or more of a tenant from whom we receive rent, other than a TRS.
- Third, if the rent attributable to personal property leased in connection with a lease of real property is 15% or less of the total rent received under the lease, then the rent attributable to personal property will qualify as rents from real property. However, if the 15% threshold is exceeded, the rent attributable to personal property will not qualify as rents from real property.
- Fourth, we generally must not operate or manage our real property or furnish or render services to our tenants, other than through an “independent contractor” who is adequately compensated and from whom we do not derive revenue. However, we need not provide services through an “independent contractor,” but instead may provide services directly to our tenants, if the services are “usually or customarily rendered” in connection with the rental of space for occupancy only and are not considered to be provided for the tenants’ convenience. In addition, we may provide a minimal

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

amount of “noncustomary” services to the tenants of a property, other than through an independent contractor, as long as our income from the services (valued at not less than 150% of our direct cost of performing such services) does not exceed 1% of our income from the related property. Furthermore, we may own up to 100% of the stock of a TRS which may provide customary and noncustomary services to our tenants without tainting our rental income for the related properties.

If a portion of the rent that we receive from a property does not qualify as “rents from real property” because the rent attributable to personal property exceeds 15% of the total rent for a taxable year, the portion of the rent that is attributable to personal property will not be qualifying income for purposes of either the 75% or 95% gross income test. Thus, if such rent attributable to personal property, plus any other income that is nonqualifying income for purposes of the 95% gross income test, during a taxable year exceeds 5% of our gross income during the year, we would lose our REIT qualification. If, however, the rent from a particular property does not qualify as “rents from real property” because either (1) the rent is considered based on the income or profits of the related tenant, (2) the tenant either is a related party tenant or fails to qualify for the exceptions to the related party tenant rule for qualifying TRSs or (3) we furnish noncustomary services to the tenants of the property, or manage or operate the property, other than through a qualifying independent contractor or a TRS, none of the rent from that property would qualify as “rents from real property.”

Our Operating Partnership and its subsidiaries generally lease substantially all our properties to tenants’ that are individuals. Our leases typically have a term of at least one year and require the tenant to pay fixed rent. We do not anticipate leasing significant amounts of personal property pursuant to our leases. Moreover, we do not intend to perform any services other than customary ones for our tenants, unless such services are provided through independent contractors or a TRS. Accordingly, we anticipate that our leases will generally produce rent that qualifies as “rents from real property” for purposes of the 75% and 95% gross income tests.

In addition to the rent, the tenants may be required to pay certain additional charges. To the extent that such additional charges represent reimbursements of amounts that we are obligated to pay to third parties, such charges generally will qualify as “rents from real property.” To the extent such additional charges represent penalties for nonpayment or late payment of such amounts, such charges should qualify as “rents from real property.” However, to the extent that late charges do not qualify as “rents from real property,” they instead will be treated as interest that qualifies for the 95% gross income test.

*Interest.* Interest income generally constitutes qualifying mortgage interest for purposes of the 75% gross income test to the extent that the obligation upon which such interest is paid is secured by a mortgage on real property (and, for taxable years beginning after December 31, 2015, a mortgage on an interest in real property). Except as provided in the following sentence, if we receive interest income with respect to a mortgage loan that is secured by both real and other property, and the highest principal amount of the loan outstanding during a taxable year exceeds the fair market value of the real property on the date that we acquired or originated the mortgage loan, the interest income will be apportioned between the real property and the other collateral, and our income from the arrangement will qualify for purposes of the 75% gross income test only to the extent that the interest is allocable to the real property. For taxable years beginning after December 31, 2015, in the case of real estate mortgage loans secured by both real and personal property, if the fair market value of such personal property does not exceed 15% of the total fair market value of all property securing the loan, then the personal property securing the loan will be treated as real property for purposes of determining whether the mortgage is qualifying under the 75% asset test and as producing interest income that qualifies for purposes of the 75% gross income test.

The term “interest” generally does not include any amount received or accrued, directly or indirectly, if the determination of such amount depends in whole or in part on the income or profits of any person. However, interest generally includes the following:

- an amount that is based on a fixed percentage or percentages of receipts or sales; and
- an amount that is based on the income or profits of a debtor, as long as the debtor derives substantially all of its income from the real property securing the debt from leasing substantially all of its interest in the property, and only to the extent that the amounts received by the debtor would be qualifying “rents from real property” if received directly by a REIT.

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

If a loan contains a provision that entitles a REIT to a percentage of the borrower's gain upon the sale of the real property securing the loan or a percentage of the appreciation in the property's value as of a specific date, income attributable to that loan provision will be treated as gain from the sale of the property securing the loan, which generally is qualifying income for purposes of both gross income tests.

In connection with development projects, we may originate mezzanine loans, which are loans secured by equity interests in an entity that directly or indirectly owns real property, rather than by a direct mortgage of the real property. In Revenue Procedure 2003-65, the IRS established a safe harbor under which loans secured by a first priority security interest in ownership interests in a partnership or limited liability company owning real property will be treated as real estate assets for purposes of the REIT asset tests described below, and interest derived from those loans will be treated as qualifying income for both the 75% and 95% gross income tests, provided several requirements are satisfied. Although Revenue Procedure 2003-65 provides a safe harbor on which taxpayers may rely, it does not prescribe rules of substantive tax law. Moreover, we anticipate that our mezzanine loans typically will not meet all of the requirements for reliance on the safe harbor. To the extent any mezzanine loans that we originate do not qualify for the safe harbor described above, the interest income from the loans will be qualifying income for purposes of the 95% gross income test, but there is a risk that such interest income will not be qualifying income for purposes of the 75% gross income test. We intend to invest in mezzanine loans in a manner that will enable us to continue to satisfy the REIT gross income and asset tests.

*Dividends.* Our share of any dividends received from any corporation (including any TRS, but excluding any REIT) in which we own an equity interest will qualify for purposes of the 95% gross income test but not for purposes of the 75% gross income test. Our share of any dividends received from any other REIT in which we own an equity interest, if any, will be qualifying income for purposes of both gross income tests.

*Prohibited Transactions.* A REIT will incur a 100% tax on the net income (including foreign currency gain) derived from any sale or other disposition of property, other than foreclosure property, that the REIT holds primarily for sale to customers in the ordinary course of a trade or business. We believe that none of our properties have been or will be held primarily for sale to customers and that all prior sales of our properties were not, and a sale of any of our properties in the future will not be in the ordinary course of our business. However, there can be no assurance that the IRS would not disagree with that belief. Whether a REIT holds a property "primarily for sale to customers in the ordinary course of a trade or business" depends on the facts and circumstances in effect from time to time, including those related to a particular property. A safe harbor to the characterization of the sale of property that is a real estate asset by a REIT as a prohibited transaction and the 100% prohibited transaction tax is available if the following requirements are met:

- the REIT has held the property for not less than two years;
- the aggregate expenditures made by the REIT, or any partner of the REIT, during the two-year period preceding the date of the sale that are includable in the adjusted basis of the property do not exceed 30% of the selling price of the property;
- either (1) during the year in question, the REIT did not make more than seven sales of property other than foreclosure property or sales to which Section 1033 of the Code applies, or (2) the aggregate adjusted bases of all such properties sold by the REIT during the year did not exceed 10% of the aggregate bases of all of the assets of the REIT at the beginning of the year, or (3) the aggregate fair market value of all such properties sold by the REIT during the year did not exceed 10% of the aggregate fair market value of all of the assets of the REIT at the beginning of the year, or (4) effective for taxable years beginning after December 31, 2015, the aggregate adjusted basis of property sold during the year is 20% or less of the aggregate adjusted basis of all of our assets as of the beginning of the taxable year and the aggregate adjusted basis of property sold during the 3-year period ending with the year of sale is 10% or less of the aggregate tax basis of all of our assets as of the beginning of each of the three taxable years ending with the year of sale; or (5) effective for taxable years beginning after December 31, 2015, the fair market value of property sold during the year is 20% or less of the aggregate fair market value of all of our assets as of the beginning of the

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

taxable year and the fair market value of property sold during the 3-year period ending with the year of sale is 10% or less of the aggregate fair market value of all of our assets as of the beginning of each of the three taxable years ending with the year of sale;

- in the case of property not acquired through foreclosure or lease termination, the REIT has held the property for at least two years for the production of rental income; and
- if the REIT has made more than seven sales of non-foreclosure property during the taxable year, substantially all of the marketing and development expenditures with respect to the property were made through an independent contractor from whom the REIT derives no income or, effective for taxable years beginning after December 31, 2015, through any of our TRSs.

We will attempt to comply with the terms of the safe-harbor provisions in the U.S. federal income tax laws prescribing when a property sale will not be characterized as a prohibited transaction. However, not all of our prior sales of properties have qualified for the safe-harbor provisions. In addition, we cannot assure you that we can comply with the safe-harbor provisions or that we have avoided and will avoid owning property that may be characterized as property that we hold “primarily for sale to customers in the ordinary course of a trade or business.” The 100% tax will not apply to gains from the sale of property that is held through a TRS or other taxable corporation, although such income will be taxed to the corporation at regular corporate income tax rates.

*Fee Income.* Fee income generally will not be qualifying income for purposes of both the 75% and 95% gross income tests. Any fees earned by a TRS will not be included for purposes of the gross income tests.

*Foreclosure Property.* We will be subject to tax at the maximum corporate rate on any income from foreclosure property, which includes certain foreign currency gains and related deductions, other than income that otherwise would be qualifying income for purposes of the 75% gross income test, less expenses directly connected with the production of that income. However, gross income from foreclosure property will qualify under the 75% and 95% gross income tests. Foreclosure property is any real property, including interests in real property, and any personal property incident to such real property:

- that is acquired by a REIT as the result of the REIT having bid on such property at foreclosure, or having otherwise reduced such property to ownership or possession by agreement or process of law, after there was a default or default was imminent on a lease of such property or on indebtedness that such property secured;
- for which the related loan was acquired by the REIT at a time when the default was not imminent or anticipated; and
- for which the REIT makes a proper election to treat the property as foreclosure property.

However, a REIT will not be considered to have foreclosed on a property where the REIT takes control of the property as a mortgagee-in-possession and cannot receive any profit or sustain any loss except as a creditor of the mortgagor. Property generally ceases to be foreclosure property at the end of the third taxable year (or, with respect to qualified health care property, the second taxable year) following the taxable year in which the REIT acquired the property, or longer if an extension is granted by the Secretary of the Treasury. However, this grace period terminates and foreclosure property ceases to be foreclosure property on the first day:

- on which a lease is entered into for the property that, by its terms, will give rise to income that does not qualify for purposes of the 75% gross income test, or any amount is received or accrued, directly or indirectly, pursuant to a lease entered into on or after such day that will give rise to income that does not qualify for purposes of the 75% gross income test;
- on which any construction takes place on the property, other than completion of a building or any other improvement, where more than 10% of the construction was completed before default became imminent; or

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

- which is more than 90 days after the day on which the REIT acquired the property and the property is used in a trade or business which is conducted by the REIT, other than through an independent contractor from whom the REIT itself does not derive or receive any income or, as effective for taxable years beginning after December 31, 2015, through a TRS.

*Hedging Transactions.* From time to time, we or our Operating Partnership may enter into hedging transactions with respect to one or more of our assets or liabilities. Our hedging activities may include entering into interest rate swaps, caps, and floors, options to purchase such items, and futures and forward contracts. Income and gain from “hedging transactions” will be excluded from gross income for purposes of both the 75% and 95% gross income tests provided we satisfy the indemnification requirements discussed below. A “hedging transaction” means either (1) any transaction entered into in the normal course of our or our Operating Partnership’s trade or business primarily to manage the risk of interest rate, price changes, or currency fluctuations with respect to borrowings made or to be made, or ordinary obligations incurred or to be incurred, to acquire or carry real estate assets and (2) any transaction entered into primarily to manage the risk of currency fluctuations with respect to any item of income or gain that would be qualifying income under the 75% or 95% gross income test (or any property which generates such income or gain). Effective for taxable years beginning after December 31, 2015, if we have entered into a qualifying hedging transaction as described above (an “Original Hedge”) and a portion of the hedged indebtedness is extinguished or property is disposed of and in connection with such extinguishment or disposition we enter into a new “clearly identified” hedging transaction that would counteract the Original Hedge (a “Counteracting Hedge”), income from the Original Hedge and income from the Counteracting Hedge (including gain from the disposition of the Original Hedge and the Counteracting Hedge) will not be treated as gross income for purposes of the 95% and 75% gross income tests. We are required to clearly identify any such hedging transaction before the close of the day on which it was acquired, originated, or entered into and to satisfy other identification requirements. We intend to structure any hedging transactions in a manner that does not jeopardize our qualification as a REIT.

*COD Income.* From time-to-time, we and our subsidiaries may recognize COD income in connection with repurchasing debt at a discount. COD income is excluded from gross income for purposes of both the 95% gross income test and the 75% gross income test.

*Foreign Currency Gain.* Certain foreign currency gains will be excluded from gross income for purposes of one or both of the gross income tests. “Real estate foreign exchange gain” will be excluded from gross income for purposes of the 75% and 95% gross income tests. Real estate foreign exchange gain generally includes foreign currency gain attributable to any item of income or gain that is qualifying income for purposes of the 75% gross income test, foreign currency gain attributable to the acquisition or ownership of (or becoming or being the obligor under) obligations secured by mortgages on real property or an interest in real property and certain foreign currency gain attributable to certain “qualified business units” of a REIT. “Passive foreign exchange gain” will be excluded from gross income for purposes of the 95% gross income test. Passive foreign exchange gain generally includes real estate foreign exchange gain as described above, and also includes foreign currency gain attributable to any item of income or gain that is qualifying income for purposes of the 95% gross income test and foreign currency gain attributable to the acquisition or ownership of (or becoming or being the obligor under) obligations. These exclusions for real estate foreign exchange gain and passive foreign exchange gain do not apply to any certain foreign currency gain derived from dealing, or engaging in substantial and regular trading, in securities. Such gain is treated as nonqualifying income for purposes of both the 75% and 95% gross income tests.

*Failure to Satisfy Gross Income Tests.* If we fail to satisfy one or both of the gross income tests for any taxable year, we nevertheless may qualify as a REIT for that year if we qualify for relief under certain provisions of the U.S. federal income tax laws. Those relief provisions are available if:

- our failure to meet those tests is due to reasonable cause and not to willful neglect; and
- following such failure for any taxable year, we file a schedule of the sources of our income in accordance with regulations prescribed by the Secretary of the U.S. Treasury.

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

We cannot predict, however, whether in all circumstances we would qualify for the relief provisions. In addition, as discussed above in “— Taxation of Our Company,” even if the relief provisions apply, we would incur a 100% tax on the gross income attributable to the greater of the amount by which we fail the 75% gross income test or the 95% gross income test multiplied, in either case, by a fraction intended to reflect our profitability.

### **Asset Tests**

To qualify as a REIT, we also must satisfy the following asset tests at the end of each quarter of each taxable year. First, at least 75% of the value of our total assets must consist of:

- cash or cash items, including certain receivables and money market funds and, in certain circumstances, foreign currencies;
- government securities;
- interests in real property, including leaseholds and options to acquire real property and leaseholds;
- interests in mortgage loans secured by real property;
- stock in other REITs;
- investments in stock or debt instruments during the one-year period following our receipt of new capital that we raise through equity offerings or public offerings of debt with at least a five-year term; and
- effective for taxable years beginning after December 31, 2015: (i) personal property leased in connection with real property to the extent that rents attributable to such personal property are treated as “rents from real property,” and (ii) debt instruments issued by “publicly offered REITs.”

Second, of our investments not included in the 75% asset class, the value of our interest in any one issuer’s securities may not exceed 5% of the value of our total assets (the “5% asset test”).

Third, of our investments not included in the 75% asset class, we may not own more than 10% of the voting power of any one issuer’s outstanding securities or 10% of the value of any one issuer’s outstanding securities (the “10% vote or the value test”).

Fourth, no more than 20% (25% for taxable years beginning on or before December 31, 2017) of the value of our total assets may consist of the securities of one or more TRSs.

Fifth, no more than 25% of the value of our total assets may consist of the securities of TRSs and other non-TRS taxable subsidiaries and other assets that are not qualifying assets for purposes of the 75% asset test (the “25% securities test”).

Effective for taxable years beginning after December 31, 2015, not more than 25% of the value of our total assets may be represented by debt instruments issued by publicly offered REITs to the extent not secured by real property or interests in real property.

For purposes of the 5% asset test, the 10% vote or value test and the 25% securities test, the term “securities” does not include shares in another REIT, equity or debt securities of a qualified REIT subsidiary or TRS, mortgage loans that constitute real estate assets, or equity interests in a partnership. The term “securities,” however, generally includes debt securities issued by a partnership or another REIT, except that for purposes of the 10% value test, the term “securities” does not include:

- “Straight debt” securities, which is defined as a written unconditional promise to pay on demand or on a specified date a sum certain in money if (1) the debt is not convertible, directly or indirectly, into equity, and (2) the interest rate and interest payment dates are not contingent on profits, the borrower’s discretion, or similar factors. “Straight debt” securities do not include any securities issued by a partnership or a corporation in which we or any controlled TRS (i.e., a TRS in which

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

we own directly or indirectly more than 50% of the voting power or value of the stock) hold non-“straight debt” securities that have an aggregate value of more than 1% of the issuer’s outstanding securities. However, “straight debt” securities include debt subject to the following contingencies:

- a contingency relating to the time of payment of interest or principal, as long as either (1) there is no change to the effective yield of the debt obligation, other than a change to the annual yield that does not exceed the greater of 0.25% or 5% of the annual yield, or (2) neither the aggregate issue price nor the aggregate face amount of the issuer’s debt obligations held by us exceeds \$1 million and no more than 12 months of unaccrued interest on the debt obligations can be required to be prepaid; and
- a contingency relating to the time or amount of payment upon a default or prepayment of a debt obligation, as long as the contingency is consistent with customary commercial practice.
- Any loan to an individual or an estate;
- Any “Section 467 rental agreement,” other than an agreement with a related party tenant;
- Any obligation to pay “rents from real property”;
- Certain securities issued by governmental entities;
- Any security issued by a REIT;
- Any debt instrument issued by an entity treated as a partnership for U.S. federal income tax purposes in which we are a partner to the extent of our proportionate interest in the equity and debt securities of the partnership; and
- Any debt instrument issued by an entity treated as a partnership for U.S. federal income tax purposes not described in the preceding bullet points if at least 75% of the partnership’s gross income, excluding income from prohibited transactions, is qualifying income for purposes of the 75% gross income test described above in “— Gross Income Tests.”

For purposes of the 10% value test, our proportionate share of the assets of a partnership is our proportionate interest in any securities issued by the partnership, without regard to the securities described in the last two bullet points above.

We believe that our holdings of assets comply with the foregoing asset tests, and we intend to monitor compliance on an ongoing basis. However, independent appraisals have not been obtained to support our conclusions as to the value of our assets or the value of any particular security or securities. Moreover, values of some assets may not be susceptible to a precise determination, and values are subject to change in the future. As described above, Revenue Procedure 2003-65 provides a safe harbor pursuant to which certain mezzanine loans secured by a first priority security interest in ownership interests in a partnership or limited liability company will be treated as qualifying assets for purposes of the 75% asset test (and therefore, are not subject to the 5% asset test and the 10% vote or value test). See “— Gross Income Tests.” Although we anticipate that our mezzanine loans typically will not qualify for that safe harbor, we believe our mezzanine loans should be treated as qualifying assets for the 75% asset test or should be excluded from the definition of securities for purposes of the 10% vote or value test. We intend to make mezzanine loans only to the extent such loans will not cause us to fail the asset tests described above.

We will continue to monitor the status of our assets for purposes of the various asset tests and will manage our portfolio in order to comply at all times with such tests. However, there is no assurance that we will not inadvertently fail to comply with such tests. If we fail to satisfy the asset tests at the end of a calendar quarter, we will not lose our REIT qualification if:

- we satisfied the asset tests at the end of the preceding calendar quarter; and
- the discrepancy between the value of our assets and the asset test requirements arose from changes in the market values of our assets and was not wholly or partly caused by the acquisition of one or more non-qualifying assets.

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

If we did not satisfy the condition described in the second item, above, we still could avoid disqualification by eliminating any discrepancy within 30 days after the close of the calendar quarter in which it arose.

If we violate the 5% asset test or the 10% vote or value test described above, we will not lose our REIT qualification if (1) the failure is *de minimis* (up to the lesser of 1% of our assets or \$10 million) and (2) we dispose of assets causing the failure or otherwise comply with the asset tests within six months after the last day of the quarter in which we identify such failure. In the event of a failure of any of the asset tests (other than *de minimis* failures described in the preceding sentence), as long as the failure was due to reasonable cause and not to willful neglect, we will not lose our REIT qualification if we (1) dispose of assets causing the failure or otherwise comply with the asset tests within six months after the last day of the quarter in which we identify such failure, (2) file a description of each asset causing the failure with the IRS and (3) pay a tax equal to the greater of \$50,000 or 21% (35% for taxable years beginning before January 1, 2018) of the net income from the assets causing the failure during the period in which we failed to satisfy the asset tests.

### **Distribution Requirements**

Each taxable year, we must distribute dividends, other than capital gain dividends and deemed distributions of retained capital gain, to our stockholders in an aggregate amount at least equal to the sum of:

- 90% of our “REIT taxable income,” computed without regard to the dividends paid deduction and our net capital gain or loss, and
- 90% of our after-tax net income, if any, from foreclosure property, minus
- the sum of certain items of non-cash income.

We must pay such distributions in the taxable year to which they relate, or in the following taxable year if either we (1) declare the distribution before we timely file our U.S. federal income tax return for the year and pay the distribution on or before the first regular dividend payment date after such declaration or (2) declare the distribution in October, November or December of the taxable year, payable to stockholders of record on a specified day in any such month, and we actually pay the dividend before the end of January of the following year. The distributions under clause (1) are taxable to the stockholders in the year in which paid, and the distributions in clause (2) are treated as paid on December 31<sup>st</sup> of the prior taxable year. In both instances, these distributions relate to our prior taxable year for purposes of the 90% distribution requirement.

We will pay U.S. federal income tax on taxable income, including net capital gain, that we do not distribute to stockholders. Furthermore, if we fail to distribute during a calendar year, or by the end of January following the calendar year in the case of distributions with declaration and record dates falling in the last three months of the calendar year, at least the sum of:

- 85% of our REIT ordinary income for such year,
- 95% of our REIT capital gain net income for such year, and
- any undistributed taxable income (ordinary and capital gain) from all prior periods,

then, we will incur a 4% nondeductible excise tax on the excess of such required distribution over the amounts we actually distribute. In making this calculation, the amount that a REIT is treated as having “actually distributed” during the current taxable year is both the amount distributed during the current year and the amount by which the distributions during the prior year exceeded its taxable income and capital gain for that prior year (the prior year calculation uses the same methodology so, in determining the amount of the distribution in the prior year, one looks back to the year before and so forth).

If we are not treated as a “publicly offered REIT,” in order for distributions to be counted as satisfying the annual distribution requirements for REITs, and to provide us with a REIT-level tax deduction, the distributions must not be “preferential dividends.” A dividend is not a preferential dividend if the distribution is (1) pro rata among all outstanding shares of stock within a particular class, and (2) in accordance with the preferences among different classes of stock as set forth in our organizational documents. The preferential dividend rule does not apply to “publicly offered REITs.” Currently, we are a “publicly offered REIT.”

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

We may elect to retain and pay income tax on the net long-term capital gain we receive in a taxable year. If we so elect, we will be treated as having distributed any such retained amount for purposes of the 4% nondeductible excise tax described above. We intend to make timely distributions sufficient to satisfy the annual distribution requirements and to avoid corporate income tax and the 4% nondeductible excise tax.

*Limitations on Deductions.* It is possible that, from time to time, we may experience timing differences between the actual receipt of income and actual payment of deductible expenses and the inclusion of that income and deduction of such expenses in arriving at our REIT taxable income. Additionally, we may not deduct recognized capital losses from our "REIT taxable income." Further, from time to time, we may be allocated a share of net capital gain attributable to the sale of depreciated property that exceeds our allocable share of cash attributable to that sale. Under the TCJA, we generally will be required to recognize certain amounts as income no later than the time such amounts are reflected on certain financial statements. The application of this rule may require the accrual of income with respect to our debt instruments, such as original issue discount or market discount, earlier than would be the case under the general tax rules, although the precise application of this rule is unclear at this time. This rule will be effective for taxable years beginning after December 31, 2017, or, for debt instruments issued with original issue discount, for taxable years beginning after December 31, 2018.

Additionally, beginning with 2018, the TCJA generally limits a taxpayer's net interest expense deduction to 30% of the sum of adjusted taxable income, business interest, and certain other amounts. Adjusted taxable income does not include items of income or expense not allocable to a trade or business, business interest or expense, the new deduction for qualified business income, net operating losses ("NOLs"), and for years prior to 2022, deductions for depreciation, amortization, or depletion. For partnerships, the interest deduction limit is applied at the partnership level, subject to certain adjustments to the partners for unused deduction limitation at the partnership level. Disallowed interest expense is carried forward indefinitely (subject to special rules for partnerships).

The TCJA allows a real property trade or business to elect out of this interest limit so long as it uses a 40-year recovery period for nonresidential real property, a 30-year recovery period for residential real property, and a 20-year recovery period for related improvements described below. For this purpose, a real property trade or business is any real property development, redevelopment, construction, reconstruction, acquisition, conversion, rental, operating, management, leasing, or brokerage trade or business. We believe this definition encompasses our business and thus will allow us the option of electing out of the limits on interest deductibility should we determine it is prudent to do so.

For taxpayers that do not use the TCJA's real property trade or business exception to the business interest deduction limits, the TCJA maintains the current 39-year and 27.5-year straight line recovery periods for nonresidential real property and residential rental property, respectively, and provides that tenant improvements for such taxpayers are subject to a general 15-year recovery period. Also, the TCJA temporarily allows 100% expensing of certain new or used tangible property through 2022, phasing out at 20% for each following year (with an election available for 50% expensing of such property if placed in service during the first taxable year ending after September 27, 2017). The changes apply, generally, to property acquired after September 27, 2017, and placed in service after September 27, 2017.

Finally, NOL provisions were modified by the TCJA. The TCJA limits the NOL deduction to 80% of taxable income (before the deduction). It also generally eliminates NOL carrybacks for individuals and non-REIT corporations (NOL carrybacks did not apply to REITs under prior law), but allows indefinite NOL carryforwards. The new NOL rules apply to losses arising in taxable years beginning in 2018.

As a result of the foregoing, we may have less cash than is necessary to distribute all of our taxable income and thereby avoid corporate income tax and the excise tax imposed on certain undistributed income, or even to meet the 90% distribution requirement. In such a situation, we may need to borrow funds or, if possible, pay taxable dividends of our capital stock or debt securities.

*Elective Cash/Stock Dividends.* We may satisfy the 90% distribution test with taxable distributions of our stock or debt securities. On August 11, 2017, the IRS issued Revenue Procedure 2017-45 authorizing

## **TABLE OF CONTENTS**

elective cash/stock dividends to be made by “publicly offered REITs.” Pursuant to Revenue Procedure 2017-45, effective for distributions declared on or after August 11, 2017, the IRS will treat the distribution of stock pursuant to an elective cash/stock dividend as a distribution of property under Section 301 of the Code (i.e., a dividend), as long as at least 20% of the total dividend is available in cash and certain other parameters detailed in the Revenue Procedure are satisfied. Although we have not current intention of paying dividends in our own stock, if in the future we choose to pay dividends in our own stock, our stockholder may be required to pay tax in excess of the cash that they receive.

Under certain circumstances, we may be able to correct a failure to meet the distribution requirement for a year by paying “deficiency dividends” to our stockholders in a later year. We may include such deficiency dividends in our deduction for dividends paid for the earlier year. Although we may be able to avoid income tax on amounts distributed as deficiency dividends, we will be required to pay interest to the IRS based upon the amount of any deduction we take for deficiency dividends.

### **Recordkeeping Requirements**

We must maintain certain records in order to qualify as a REIT. In addition, to avoid a monetary penalty, we must request on an annual basis information from our stockholders designed to disclose the actual ownership of our outstanding stock. We intend to comply with these requirements.

### **Failure to Qualify**

If we fail to satisfy one or more requirements for REIT qualification, other than the gross income tests and the asset tests, we could avoid disqualification if our failure is due to reasonable cause and not to willful neglect and we pay a penalty of \$50,000 for each such failure. In addition, there are relief provisions for a failure of the gross income tests and asset tests, as described in “— Gross Income Tests” and “— Asset Tests.”

If we fail to qualify as a REIT in any taxable year, and no relief provision applies, we would be subject to U.S. federal income tax and, for taxable years beginning before January 1, 2018, any applicable alternative minimum tax on our taxable income at regular corporate rates. In calculating our taxable income in a year in which we fail to qualify as a REIT, we would not be able to deduct amounts paid out to stockholders. In fact, we would not be required to distribute any amounts to stockholders in that year. In such event, to the extent of our current and accumulated earnings and profits, distributions to stockholders generally would be taxable as ordinary income. Subject to certain limitations of the U.S. federal income tax laws, corporate stockholders might be eligible for the dividends received deduction and domestic non-corporate stockholders might be eligible for the reduced U.S. federal income tax rate of up to 20% on such dividends. Unless we qualified for relief under specific statutory provisions, we also would be disqualified from taxation as a REIT for the four taxable years following the year during which we ceased to qualify as a REIT. We cannot predict whether in all circumstances we would qualify for such statutory relief.

### **Taxation of Taxable U.S. Stockholders**

As used herein, the term “U.S. stockholder” means a beneficial owner of shares of our stock that for U.S. federal income tax purposes is:

- a citizen or resident of the United States;
- a corporation (including an entity treated as a corporation for U.S. federal income tax purposes) created or organized in or under the laws of the United States, any of its states or the District of Columbia;
- an estate whose income is subject to U.S. federal income taxation regardless of its source; or
- any trust if (1) a court is able to exercise primary supervision over the administration of such trust and one or more U.S. persons have the authority to control all substantial decisions of the trust or (2) it has a valid election in place to be treated as a U.S. person.

If a partnership, entity or arrangement treated as a partnership for U.S. federal income tax purposes holds our stock, the U.S. federal income tax treatment of a partner in the partnership will generally depend on the

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

status of the partner and the activities of the partnership. If you are a partner in a partnership holding our stock, you should consult your tax advisor regarding the consequences of the ownership and disposition of our stock by the partnership.

As long as we qualify as a REIT, a taxable U.S. stockholder must generally take into account as income distributions made out of our current or accumulated earnings and profits. For purposes of determining whether a distribution is made out of our current or accumulated earnings and profits, our earnings and profits will be allocated first to our preferred stock dividends and then to our common stock dividends. Under the TCJA, individuals, trusts, and estates generally may deduct 20% of the “qualified REIT dividends” (i.e., REIT dividends other than capital gain dividends and portions of REIT dividends designated as qualified dividend income, which in each case are already eligible for capital gain tax rates) they receive. The deduction for qualified REIT dividends is not subject to the wage and property basis limits that apply to other types of “qualified business income” under the TCJA. The 20% deduction for qualified REIT dividends results in a maximum 29.6% federal income tax rate on REIT dividends. As with the other individual income tax changes in the TCJA, the deduction provisions are effective beginning in 2018. Without further legislation, the deduction would sunset after 2025.

A U.S. stockholder will not qualify for the dividends received deduction generally available to corporations. In addition, dividends paid to a U.S. stockholder generally will not qualify for the 20% tax rate for “qualified dividend income.” The maximum tax rate for qualified dividend income received by U.S. stockholders taxed at individual rates is currently 20%, plus the 3.8% Medicare tax on net investment income, if applicable. The maximum tax rate on qualified dividend income is lower than the maximum tax rates on ordinary income and REIT dividend income, which are currently 37% and 29.6%, respectively. Qualified dividend income generally includes dividends paid by domestic C corporations and certain qualified foreign corporations to U.S. stockholders that are taxed at individual rates. Because we are not generally subject to U.S. federal income tax on the portion of our REIT taxable income distributed to our stockholders (See — “Taxation of Our Company” above), our dividends generally will not be eligible for the 20% rate on qualified dividend income. However, under the TCJA, REIT dividends constitute “qualified business income,” and thus a 20% deduction is available to individual taxpayers with respect to such dividends, resulting in a maximum U.S. federal tax rate of 29.6%, not including the 3.8% Medicare tax.

A U.S. stockholder generally will recognize distributions that we designate as capital gain dividends as long-term capital gain without regard to how long the U.S. stockholder has held our stock. We generally will designate our capital gain dividends as either 20% or 25% rate distributions. See “— Capital Gains and Losses.” A corporate U.S. stockholder, however, may be required to treat up to 20% of certain capital gain dividends as a preference item.

We may elect to retain and pay income tax on the net long-term capital gain that we recognize in a taxable year. In that case, to the extent that we designate such amount in a timely notice to such stockholder, a U.S. stockholder would be taxed on its proportionate share of our undistributed long-term capital gain. The U.S. stockholder would receive a credit for its proportionate share of the tax we paid. The U.S. stockholder would increase the basis in its stock by the amount of its proportionate share of our undistributed long-term capital gain, minus its share of the tax we paid.

A U.S. stockholder will not incur tax on a distribution in excess of our current and accumulated earnings and profits if the distribution does not exceed the adjusted basis of the U.S. stockholder’s stock. Instead, the distribution will reduce the adjusted basis of such stock. A U.S. stockholder will recognize a distribution in excess of both our current and accumulated earnings and profits and the U.S. stockholder’s adjusted basis in his or her stock as long-term capital gain, or short-term capital gain if the shares of the stock have been held for one year or less, assuming the shares of stock are a capital asset in the hands of the U.S. stockholder. In addition, if we declare a distribution in October, November, or December of any year that is payable to a U.S. stockholder of record on a specified date in any such month, such distribution shall be treated as both paid by us and received by the U.S. stockholder on December 31 of such year, provided that we actually pay the distribution during January of the following calendar year.

U.S. stockholders may not include in their individual income tax returns any of our net operating losses or capital losses. Instead, these losses are generally carried over by us for potential offset against our future

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

income. Taxable distributions from us and gain from the disposition of our stock will not be treated as passive activity income and, therefore, stockholders generally will not be able to apply any “passive activity losses,” such as losses from certain types of limited partnerships in which the U.S. stockholder is a limited partner, against such income. In addition, taxable distributions from us and gain from the disposition of our stock generally will be treated as investment income for purposes of the investment interest limitations. We will notify U.S. stockholders after the close of our taxable year as to the portions of the distributions attributable to that year that constitute ordinary income, return of capital and capital gain.

Effective for distributions in taxable years beginning after December 31, 2015, the aggregate amount of dividends that we may designate as “capital gain dividends” or “qualified dividends” with respect to any taxable year may not exceed the dividends paid by us with respect to such year, including dividends that are paid in the following year and if made with or before the first regular dividend payment after such declaration) are treated as paid with respect to such year.

Certain U.S. stockholders who are individuals, estates or trusts and whose income exceeds certain thresholds are required to pay a 3.8% Medicare tax. The Medicare tax applies to, among other things, dividends and other income derived from certain trades or business and net gains from the sale or other disposition of property, such as our capital stock, subject to certain exceptions. Our dividends and any gain from the disposition of our stock generally are the type of gain that is subject to the Medicare tax.

### **Taxation of U.S. Stockholders on the Disposition of Our Stock**

A U.S. stockholder who is not a dealer in securities must generally treat any gain or loss realized upon a taxable disposition of our stock as long-term capital gain or loss if the U.S. stockholder has held our stock for more than one year and otherwise as short-term capital gain or loss. In general, a U.S. stockholder will realize gain or loss in an amount equal to the difference between the sum of the fair market value of any property and the amount of cash received in such disposition and the U.S. stockholder’s adjusted tax basis. A stockholder’s adjusted tax basis generally will equal the U.S. stockholder’s acquisition cost, increased by the excess of net capital gains deemed distributed to the U.S. stockholder (discussed above) less tax deemed paid on such gains and reduced by any returns of capital. However, a U.S. stockholder must treat any loss upon a sale or exchange of common stock held by such stockholder for six months or less as a long-term capital loss to the extent of capital gain dividends and any other actual or deemed distributions from us that such U.S. stockholder treats as long-term capital gain. All or a portion of any loss that a U.S. stockholder realizes upon a taxable disposition of our stock may be disallowed if the U.S. stockholder purchases other shares of our stock within 30 days before or after the disposition.

### **Taxation of U.S. Stockholders on a Conversion of Our Preferred Stock**

Except as provided below, (i) a U.S. stockholder generally will not recognize gain or loss upon the conversion of preferred stock into our Class A common stock, and (ii) a U.S. stockholder’s basis and holding period in our Class A common stock received upon conversion generally will be the same as those of the converted preferred stock (but the basis will be reduced by the portion of adjusted tax basis allocated to any fractional share exchanged for cash). Any of our Class A common stock received in a conversion that are attributable to accumulated and unpaid dividends on the converted preferred stock will be treated as a distribution that is potentially taxable as a dividend. Cash received upon conversion in lieu of a fractional share generally will be treated as a payment in exchange for such fractional share, and gain or loss will be recognized on the receipt of cash in an amount equal to the difference between the amount of cash received and the adjusted tax basis allocable to the fractional share deemed exchanged. This gain or loss will be long-term capital gain or loss if the U.S. stockholder has held our preferred stock for more than one year at the time of conversion. U.S. stockholders are urged to consult with their tax advisors regarding the U.S. federal income tax consequences of any transaction by which such holder exchanges stock received on a conversion of preferred stock for cash or other property.

### **Taxation of U.S. Stockholders on a Redemption of Our Preferred Stock**

A redemption of our preferred stock will be treated under Section 302 of the Code as a distribution that is taxable as dividend income (to the extent of our current or accumulated earnings and profits), unless the redemption satisfies certain tests set forth in Section 302(b) of the Code enabling the redemption to be treated

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

as a sale of the preferred stock (in which case the redemption will be treated in the same manner as a sale described above under “—Taxation of U.S. Stockholders on the Disposition of Our Stock”). The redemption will satisfy such tests if it: (1) is “substantially disproportionate” with respect to the U.S. stockholder’s interest in our stock; (2) results in a “complete termination” of the U.S. stockholder’s interest in all our classes of our stock; or (3) is “not essentially equivalent to a dividend” with respect to the stockholder, all within the meaning of Section 302(b) of the Code. In determining whether any of these tests have been met, stock considered to be owned by the U.S. stockholder by reason of certain constructive ownership rules set forth in the Code, as well as stock actually owned, generally must be taken into account. Because the determination as to whether any of the three alternative tests of Section 302(b) of the Code described above will be satisfied with respect to any particular U.S. stockholder of the preferred stock depends upon the facts and circumstances at the time that the determination must be made, prospective investors are urged to consult their tax advisors to determine such tax treatment. If a redemption of our preferred stock does not meet any of the three tests described above, the redemption proceeds will be treated as a distribution, as described above under “— Taxation of Taxable U.S. Stockholders.” In that case, a U.S. stockholder’s adjusted tax basis in the redeemed preferred stock will be transferred to such U.S. stockholder’s remaining stock holdings in us. If the U.S. stockholder does not retain any of our stock, such basis could be transferred to a related person that holds our stock or it may be lost.

Under proposed Treasury Regulations, if any portion of the amount received by a U.S. stockholder on a redemption of any class of our preferred stock is treated as a distribution with respect to our stock but not as a taxable dividend, then such portion will be allocated to all stock of the redeemed class held by the redeemed stockholder just before the redemption on a pro-rata, share-by-share, basis. The amount applied to each share will first reduce the redeemed U.S. stockholder’s basis in that stock and any excess after the basis is reduced to zero will result in taxable gain. If the redeemed stockholder has different bases in its stock, then the amount allocated could reduce some of the basis in certain stock while reducing all the basis and giving rise to taxable gain in others. Thus, the redeemed U.S. stockholder could have gain even if such U.S. stockholder’s basis in all its stock of the redeemed class exceeded such portion.

The proposed Treasury Regulations permit the transfer of basis in the redeemed preferred stock to the redeemed U.S. stockholder’s remaining, unredeemed preferred stock of the same class (if any), but not to any other class of stock held (directly or indirectly) by the redeemed U.S. stockholder. Instead, any unrecovered basis in the redeemed preferred stock would be treated as a deferred loss to be recognized when certain conditions are satisfied. The proposed Treasury Regulations would be effective for transactions that occur after the date the regulations are published as final Treasury Regulations. There can, however, be no assurance as to whether, when and in what particular form such proposed Treasury Regulations will ultimately be finalized.

### **Capital Gains and Losses**

A taxpayer generally must hold a capital asset for more than one year for gain or loss derived from its sale or exchange to be treated as long-term capital gain or loss. The highest marginal individual income tax rate currently is 37% (39.6% for the taxable years beginning on or before December 31, 2017). The maximum tax rate on long-term capital gain applicable to non-corporate taxpayers is 20%. The maximum tax rate on long-term capital gain from the sale or exchange of “Section 1250 property,” or depreciable real property, is 25%, to the extent that such gain would have been treated as ordinary income if the property were “Section 1245 property.” Individuals, trusts, and estates whose income exceeds certain thresholds are also subject to a 3.8% Medicare tax on gain from the sale of our common stock.

With respect to distributions that we designate as capital gain dividends and any retained capital gain that we are deemed to distribute, we generally may designate whether such a distribution is taxable to our non-corporate stockholders at a 20% or 25% rate. Thus, the tax rate differential between capital gain and ordinary income for those taxpayers may be significant. In addition, the characterization of income as capital gain or ordinary income may affect the deductibility of capital losses. A non-corporate taxpayer may deduct capital losses not offset by capital gains against its ordinary income only up to a maximum annual amount of \$3,000 (\$1,500 for married individuals filing separate returns). A non-corporate taxpayer may carry forward unused capital losses indefinitely. A corporate taxpayer must pay tax on its net capital gain at ordinary corporate rates. A corporate taxpayer may deduct capital losses only to the extent of capital gains, with unused losses being carried back three years and forward five years.

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

### **Taxation of Tax-Exempt Stockholders**

Tax-exempt entities, including qualified employee pension and profit sharing trusts and individual retirement accounts, generally are exempt from U.S. federal income taxation. However, they are subject to taxation on their unrelated business taxable income (“UBTI”). Although many investments in real estate generate UBTI, the IRS has issued a ruling that dividend distributions from a REIT to an exempt employee pension trust do not constitute UBTI so long as the exempt employee pension trust does not otherwise use the shares of the REIT in an unrelated trade or business of the pension trust. Based on that ruling, amounts that we distribute to tax-exempt stockholders generally should not constitute UBTI. However, if a tax-exempt stockholder were to finance (or be deemed to finance) its acquisition of our stock with debt, a portion of the income that it receives from us would constitute UBTI pursuant to the “debt-financed property” rules. Moreover, social clubs, voluntary employee benefit associations, supplemental unemployment benefit trusts and qualified group legal services plans that are exempt from taxation under special provisions of the U.S. federal income tax laws are subject to different UBTI rules, which generally will require them to characterize distributions that they receive from us as UBTI. Finally, in certain circumstances, a qualified employee pension or profit sharing trust that owns more than 10% of our capital stock must treat a percentage of the dividends that it receives from us as UBTI. Such percentage is equal to the gross income we derive from an unrelated trade or business, determined as if we were a pension trust, divided by our total gross income for the year in which we pay the dividends. That rule applies to a pension trust holding more than 10% of our capital stock only if:

- the percentage of our dividends that the tax-exempt trust must treat as UBTI is at least 5%;
- we qualify as a REIT by reason of the modification of the rule requiring that no more than 50% of our capital stock be owned by five or fewer individuals that allows the beneficiaries of the pension trust to be treated as holding our capital stock in proportion to their actuarial interests in the pension trust; and
- either:
  - one pension trust owns more than 25% of the value of our capital stock; or
  - a group of pension trusts individually holding more than 10% of the value of our capital stock collectively owns more than 50% of the value of our capital stock.

Tax-exempt U.S. stockholders are urged to consult with their tax advisors regarding the U.S. federal, state and local tax consequences of owning our stock.

### **Taxation of Non-U.S. Stockholders**

The term “non-U.S. stockholder” means a beneficial owner of our stock that is not a U.S. stockholder, a partnership (or entity treated as a partnership for U.S. federal income tax purposes) or a tax-exempt stockholder. The rules governing U.S. federal income taxation of nonresident alien individuals, foreign corporations, foreign partnerships, and other foreign stockholders are complex. This section is only a summary of such rules. **We urge non-U.S. stockholders to consult their tax advisors to determine the impact of federal, state, and local income tax laws on the purchase, ownership and sale of our stock, including any reporting requirements.**

### ***Distributions***

A non-U.S. stockholder that receives a distribution that is not attributable to gain from our sale or exchange of a “United States real property interest” (“USRPI”), as defined below, and that we do not designate as a capital gain dividend or retained capital gain will recognize ordinary income to the extent that we pay such distribution out of our current or accumulated earnings and profits. A withholding tax equal to 30% of the gross amount of the distribution ordinarily will apply to such distribution unless an applicable tax treaty reduces or eliminates the tax. However, if a distribution is treated as effectively connected with the non-U.S. stockholder’s conduct of a U.S. trade or business, the non-U.S. stockholder generally will be subject to U.S. federal income tax on the distribution at graduated rates, in the same manner as U.S. stockholders are taxed on distributions, and a non-U.S. stockholder that is a corporation also may be subject to the 30% branch

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

profits tax with respect to that distribution. We plan to withhold U.S. income tax at the rate of 30% on the gross amount of any such distribution paid to a non-U.S. stockholder unless either:

- a lower treaty rate applies and the non-U.S. stockholder files an W-8BEN or IRS Form W-8BEN-E, as applicable, evidencing eligibility for that reduced rate with us;
- the non-U.S. stockholder files an IRS Form W-8ECI with us claiming that the distribution is effectively connected income; or
- the distribution is treated as attributable to a sale of a USRPI under FIRPTA (discussed below).

A non-U.S. stockholder will not incur tax on a distribution in excess of our current and accumulated earnings and profits if the excess portion of such distribution does not exceed the adjusted basis of its stock. Instead, the excess portion of such distribution will reduce the adjusted basis of such stock. A non-U.S. stockholder will be subject to tax on a distribution that exceeds both our current and accumulated earnings and profits and the adjusted basis of its stock, if the non-U.S. stockholder otherwise would be subject to tax on gain from the sale or disposition of its stock, as described below. We must withhold 15% of any distribution that exceeds our current and accumulated earnings and profits. Consequently, although we intend to withhold at a rate of 30% on the entire amount of any distribution, to the extent that we do not do so, we will withhold at a rate of 15% on any portion of a distribution not subject to withholding at a rate of 30%. Because we generally cannot determine at the time we make a distribution whether the distribution will exceed our current and accumulated earnings and profits, we normally will withhold tax on the entire amount of any distribution at the same rate as we would withhold on a dividend. However, by filing a U.S. tax return, a non-U.S. stockholder may claim a refund of amounts that we withhold if we later determine that a distribution in fact exceeded our current and accumulated earnings and profits.

For any year in which we qualify as a REIT, a non-U.S. stockholder may incur tax on distributions that are attributable to gain from our sale or exchange of a USRPI under the Foreign Investment in Real Property Tax Act of 1980, or FIRPTA. A USRPI includes certain interests in real property and stock in corporations at least 50% of whose assets consist of interests in real property. Under FIRPTA, a non-U.S. stockholder is taxed on distributions attributable to gain from sales of USRPIs as if such gain were effectively connected with a U.S. business of the non-U.S. stockholder. A non-U.S. stockholder thus would be taxed on such a distribution at the normal capital gains rates applicable to U.S. stockholders, subject to applicable alternative minimum tax and a special alternative minimum tax in the case of a nonresident alien individual. A non-U.S. corporate stockholder not entitled to treaty relief or exemption also may be subject to the 30% branch profits tax on such a distribution.

However, subject to the discussion below regarding distributions to “qualified shareholders” and “qualified foreign pension funds,” under FIRPTA, if the applicable class of our stock is regularly traded on an established securities market in the United States, capital gain distributions on that class of stock that are attributable to our sale of a USRPI will be treated as ordinary dividends rather than as gain from the sale of a USRPI, as long as the non-U.S. stockholder did not own more than 10% of the applicable class of our stock at any time during the one-year period preceding the distribution. In such a case, non-U.S. stockholders generally will be subject to withholding tax on such capital gain distributions in the same manner as they are subject to withholding tax on ordinary dividends.

We believe that our Class A common stock, Series A Preferred Stock, Series C Preferred Stock and Series D Preferred Stock are regularly traded on an established securities market in the United States, but that our Series B Preferred Stock is not. With respect to any class of our stock that is not regularly traded on an established securities market in the United States, subject to the discussion below regarding distributions to “qualified shareholders” and “qualified foreign pension funds,” capital gain distributions that are attributable to our sale of USRPIs will be subject to tax under FIRPTA, as described above. In such case, we must withhold 35% of any distribution that we could designate as a capital gain dividend. A non-U.S. stockholder may receive a credit against its tax liability for the amount we withhold. Moreover, if a non-U.S. stockholder disposes of our stock during the 30-day period preceding a dividend payment, and such non-U.S. stockholder (or a person related to such non-U.S. stockholder) acquires or enters into a contract or option to acquire our common stock within 61 days of the first day of the 30-day period described above, and any portion of such

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

dividend payment would, but for the disposition, be treated as a USRPI capital gain to such non-U.S. stockholder, then such non-U.S. stockholder shall be treated as having USRPI capital gain in an amount that, but for the disposition, would have been treated as USRPI capital gain.

A U.S. withholding tax at a 30% rate applies to dividends paid to certain non-U.S. stockholders if certain disclosure requirements related to U.S. accounts or ownership are not satisfied. If payment of withholding taxes is required, non-U.S. stockholders that are otherwise eligible for an exemption from, or reduction of, U.S. withholding taxes with respect of such dividends will be required to seek a refund from the IRS to obtain the benefit or such exemption or reduction. We will not pay any additional amounts in respect of any amounts withheld.

*Qualified Shareholders* Subject to the exception discussed below, any distribution on or after December 18, 2015 to a “qualified shareholder” who holds REIT stock directly or indirectly (through one or more partnerships) will not be subject to U.S. tax as income effectively connected with a U.S. trade or business and thus will not be subject to special withholding rules under FIRPTA. While a “qualified shareholder” will not be subject to FIRPTA withholding on REIT distributions, certain investors of a “qualified shareholder” (i.e., non-U.S. persons who hold interests in the “qualified shareholder” (other than interests solely as a creditor), and hold more than 10% of REIT stock (whether or not by reason of the investor’s ownership in the “qualified shareholder”)) may be subject to FIRPTA withholding.

A “qualified shareholder” is a foreign person that (i) either is eligible for the benefits of a comprehensive income tax treaty which includes an exchange of information program and whose principal class of interests is listed and regularly traded on one or more recognized stock exchanges (as defined in such comprehensive income tax treaty), or is a foreign partnership that is created or organized under foreign law as a limited partnership in a jurisdiction that has an agreement for the exchange of information with respect to taxes with the United States and has a class of limited partnership units representing greater than 50% of the value of all the partnership units that is regularly traded on the NYSE or NASDAQ markets, (ii) is a qualified collective investment vehicle (defined below), and (iii) maintains records on the identity of each person who, at any time during the foreign person’s taxable year, is the direct owner of 5% or more of the class of interests or units (as applicable) described in (i), above.

A qualified collective investment vehicle is a foreign person that (i) would be eligible for a reduced rate of withholding under the comprehensive income tax treaty described above, even if such entity holds more than 10% of the stock of such REIT, (ii) is publicly traded, is treated as a partnership under the Code, is a withholding foreign partnership, and would be treated as a United States real property holding corporation if it were a domestic corporation, or (iii) is designated as such by the Secretary of the Treasury and is either (a) fiscally transparent within the meaning of section 894 of the Code, or (b) required to include dividends in its gross income, but is entitled to a deduction for distributions to its investors.

*Qualified Foreign Pension Funds.* Any distribution on or after December 18, 2015 to a “qualified foreign pension fund” or an entity all of the interests of which are held by a “qualified foreign pension fund” who holds REIT stock directly or indirectly (through one or more partnerships) will not be subject to U.S. tax as income effectively connected with a U.S. trade or business and thus will not be subject to the withholding rules under FIRPTA.

A qualified foreign pension fund is any trust, corporation, or other organization or arrangement (A) which is created or organized under the law of a country other than the United States, (B) which is established to provide retirement or pension benefits to participants or beneficiaries that are current or former employees (or persons designated by such employees) of one or more employers in consideration for services rendered, (C) which does not have a single participant or beneficiary with a right to more than 5% of its assets or income, (D) which is subject to government regulation and provides annual information reporting about its beneficiaries to the relevant tax authorities in the country in which it is established or operates, and (E) with respect to which, under the laws of the country in which it is established or operates, (i) contributions to such organization or arrangement that would otherwise be subject to tax under such laws are deductible or excluded from the gross income of such entity or taxed at a reduced rate, or (ii) taxation of any investment income of such organization or arrangement is deferred or such income is taxed at a reduced rate.

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

### *Dispositions*

Non-U.S. stockholders could incur tax under FIRPTA with respect to gain realized upon a disposition of our stock if we are a United States real property holding corporation during a specified testing period, subject to the discussion below regarding distributions to “qualified shareholders” and “qualified foreign pension funds.” If at least 50% of a REIT’s assets are USRPIs, then the REIT will be a United States real property holding corporation. We believe that we are, and that we will continue to be, a United States real property holding corporation based on our investment strategy. However, even if we are a United States real property holding corporation, a non-U.S. stockholder generally would not incur tax under FIRPTA on gain from the sale of our stock if we are a “domestically controlled qualified investment entity.”

A “domestically controlled qualified investment entity” includes a REIT in which, at all times during a specified testing period, less than 50% in value of its shares are held directly or indirectly by non-U.S. stockholders. We cannot assure you that this test will be met.

If the applicable class of our stock is regularly traded on an established securities market, an additional exception to the tax under FIRPTA will be available with respect to a non-U.S. stockholder’s disposition of such stock, even if we do not qualify as a domestically controlled qualified investment entity at the time the non-U.S. stockholder sells such stock. Under this additional exception, the gain from such a sale by such a non-U.S. stockholder will not be subject to tax under FIRPTA if (1) the applicable class of our stock is treated as being regularly traded under applicable Treasury Regulations on an established securities market and (2) the non-U.S. stockholder owned, actually or constructively, 10% or less of that class of stock at all times during a specified testing period. As noted above, we believe that our Class A common stock, Series A Preferred Stock, Series C Preferred Stock and Series D Preferred Stock are regularly traded on an established securities market, but that our Series B Preferred Stock is not.

On or after December 18, 2015, a sale of our shares by:

- a “qualified shareholder” or
- a “qualified foreign pension fund”

who holds our shares directly or indirectly (through one or more partnerships) will not be subject to U.S. federal income taxation under FIRPTA. While a “qualified shareholder” will not be subject to FIRPTA withholding upon sale of our shares, certain investors of a “qualified shareholder” (i.e., non-U.S. persons who hold interests in the “qualified shareholder” (other than interests solely as a creditor), and hold more than 10% of REIT stock (whether or not by reason of the investor’s ownership in the “qualified shareholder”)) may be subject to FIRPTA withholding.

If the gain on the sale of shares of our stock were taxed under FIRPTA, a non-U.S. stockholder would be taxed on that gain in the same manner as U.S. stockholders, subject to applicable alternative minimum tax and a special alternative minimum tax in the case of nonresident alien individuals. In addition, distributions that are subject to tax under FIRPTA also may be subject to a 30% branch profits tax when made to a non-U.S. stockholder treated as a corporation (under U.S. federal income tax principles) that is not otherwise entitled to treaty exemption. Finally, if we are not a domestically controlled qualified investment entity at the time our stock is sold and the non-U.S. stockholder does not qualify for the exemptions described in the preceding paragraph, under FIRPTA the purchaser of shares of our stock also may be required to withhold 15% of the purchase price and remit this amount to the IRS on behalf of the selling non-U.S. stockholder.

With respect to individual non-U.S. stockholders, even if not subject to FIRPTA, capital gains recognized from the sale of shares of our stock will be taxable to such non-U.S. stockholder if he or she is a non-resident alien individual who is present in the United States for 183 days or more during the taxable year and some other conditions apply, in which case the non-resident alien individual may be subject to a U.S. federal income tax on his or her U.S. source capital gain.

A U.S. withholding tax at a 30% rate will be imposed on proceeds from the sale of our stock received after December 31, 2018 by certain non-U.S. stockholders if certain disclosure requirements related to U.S. accounts or ownership are not satisfied. If payment of withholding taxes is required, non-U.S. stockholders that are otherwise eligible for an exemption from, or reduction of, U.S. withholding taxes with respect of such

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

proceeds will be required to seek a refund from the IRS to obtain the benefit or such exemption or reduction. We will not pay any additional amounts in respect of any amounts withheld.

### **Information Reporting Requirements and Withholding**

We will report to our stockholders and to the IRS the amount of distributions we pay during each calendar year, and the amount of tax we withhold, if any. Under the backup withholding rules, a stockholder may be subject to backup withholding at a rate of 24% with respect to distributions unless the stockholder:

- is a corporation or qualifies for certain other exempt categories and, when required, demonstrates this fact; or
- provides a taxpayer identification number, certifies as to no loss of exemption from backup withholding, and otherwise complies with the applicable requirements of the backup withholding rules.

A stockholder who does not provide us with its correct taxpayer identification number also may be subject to penalties imposed by the IRS. Any amount paid as backup withholding will be creditable against the stockholder's income tax liability. In addition, we may be required to withhold a portion of capital gain distributions to any stockholders who fail to certify their non-foreign status to us.

Backup withholding will generally not apply to payments of dividends made by us or our paying agents, in their capacities as such, to a non-U.S. stockholder provided that the non-U.S. stockholder furnishes to us or our paying agent the required certification as to its non-U.S. status, such as providing a valid IRS Form W-8BEN, W-8BEN-E or W-8ECI, or certain other requirements are met. Notwithstanding the foregoing, backup withholding may apply if either we or our paying agent has actual knowledge, or reason to know, that the holder is a U.S. person that is not an exempt recipient. Payments of the proceeds from a disposition or a redemption effected outside the U.S. by a non-U.S. stockholder made by or through a foreign office of a broker generally will not be subject to information reporting or backup withholding. However, information reporting (but not backup withholding) generally will apply to such a payment if the broker has certain connections with the U.S. unless the broker has documentary evidence in its records that the beneficial owner is a non-U.S. stockholder and specified conditions are met or an exemption is otherwise established. Payment of the proceeds from a disposition by a non-U.S. stockholder of our stock made by or through the U.S. office of a broker is generally subject to information reporting and backup withholding unless the non-U.S. stockholder certifies under penalties of perjury that it is not a U.S. person and satisfies certain other requirements, or otherwise establishes an exemption from information reporting and backup withholding.

Backup withholding is not an additional tax. Any amounts withheld under the backup withholding rules may be refunded or credited against the stockholder's U.S. federal income tax liability if certain required information is furnished to the IRS. Stockholders should consult their tax advisors regarding application of backup withholding to them and the availability of, and procedure for obtaining an exemption from, backup withholding.

A U.S. withholding tax at a 30% rate applies to dividends received by U.S. stockholders who own our stock through foreign accounts or foreign intermediaries if certain disclosure requirements related to U.S. accounts or ownership are not satisfied. In addition, if those disclosure requirements are not satisfied, a U.S. withholding tax at a 30% rate will be imposed on proceeds from the sale of our stock received after December 31, 2018 by U.S. stockholders who own our stock through foreign accounts or foreign intermediaries. In addition, we may be required to withhold a portion of capital gain distributions to any U.S. stockholders who fail to certify their non-foreign status to us. We will not pay any additional amounts in respect of amounts withheld.

### **Other Tax Consequences**

#### ***Tax Aspects of Our Investments in Our Operating Partnership and Subsidiary Partnerships***

The following discussion summarizes certain U.S. federal income tax considerations applicable to our direct or indirect investments in our Operating Partnership and any subsidiary partnerships or limited liability companies that we form or acquire (each individually a "Partnership" and, collectively, the "Partnerships"). The discussion does not cover state or local tax laws or any federal tax laws other than income tax laws.

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

*Classification as Partnerships.* We are entitled to include in our income our distributive share of each Partnership's income and to deduct our distributive share of each Partnership's losses only if such Partnership is classified for U.S. federal income tax purposes as a partnership (or an entity that is disregarded for U.S. federal income tax purposes if the entity is treated as having only one owner or member for U.S. federal income tax purposes) rather than as a corporation or an association taxable as a corporation. An unincorporated entity with at least two owners or members will be classified as a partnership, rather than as a corporation, for U.S. federal income tax purposes if it:

- is treated as a partnership under the Treasury Regulations relating to entity classification (the "check-the-box regulations"); and
- is not a "publicly-traded partnership."

Under the check-the-box regulations, an unincorporated entity with at least two owners or members may elect to be classified either as an association taxable as a corporation or as a partnership. If such an entity fails to make an election, it generally will be treated as a partnership (or an entity that is disregarded for U.S. federal income tax purposes if the entity is treated as having only one owner or member for U.S. federal income tax purposes) for U.S. federal income tax purposes. We intend for our Operating Partnership to be classified as a partnership for U.S. federal income tax purposes and will not cause our Operating Partnership to elect to be treated as an association taxable as a corporation under the check-the-box regulations.

A publicly-traded partnership is a partnership whose interests are traded on an established securities market or are readily tradable on a secondary market or the substantial equivalent thereof. A publicly-traded partnership will not, however, be treated as a corporation for any taxable year if, for each taxable year beginning after December 31, 1987 in which it was classified as a publicly-traded partnership, 90% or more of the partnership's gross income for such year consists of certain passive-type income, including real property rents, gains from the sale or other disposition of real property, interest, and dividends (the "90% passive income exception"). Treasury Regulations provide limited safe harbors from the definition of a publicly-traded partnership. Pursuant to one of those safe harbors (the "private placement exclusion"), interests in a partnership will not be treated as readily tradable on a secondary market or the substantial equivalent thereof if (1) all interests in the partnership were issued in a transaction or transactions that were not required to be registered under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, and (2) the partnership does not have more than 100 partners at any time during the partnership's taxable year. In determining the number of partners in a partnership, a person owning an interest in a partnership, grantor trust, or S corporation that owns an interest in the partnership is treated as a partner in such partnership only if (1) substantially all of the value of the owner's interest in the entity is attributable to the entity's direct or indirect interest in the partnership and (2) a principal purpose of the use of the entity is to permit the partnership to satisfy the 100-partner limitation. Each Partnership in which we own an interest currently qualifies for the private placement exclusion.

We have not requested and do not intend to request a ruling from the IRS that our Operating Partnership will be classified as a partnership for U.S. federal income tax purposes. If for any reason our Operating Partnership were taxable as a corporation, rather than as a partnership, for U.S. federal income tax purposes, we likely would not be able to qualify as a REIT unless we qualified for certain relief provisions. See "— Gross Income Tests" and "— Asset Tests." In addition, any change in a Partnership's status for tax purposes might be treated as a taxable event, in which case we might incur tax liability without any related cash distribution. See "— Distribution Requirements." Further, items of income and deduction of such Partnership would not pass through to its partners, and its partners would be treated as stockholders for tax purposes. Consequently, such Partnership would be required to pay income tax at corporate rates on its net income, and distributions to its partners would constitute dividends that would not be deductible in computing such Partnership's taxable income.

### ***Income Taxation of the Partnerships and their Partners***

*Partners, Not the Partnerships, Subject to Tax.* A partnership is not a taxable entity for U.S. federal income tax purposes. Rather, we are required to take into account our allocable share of each Partnership's income, gains, losses, deductions, and credits for any taxable year of such Partnership ending within or with our taxable year, without regard to whether we have received or will receive any distribution from such

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

Partnership. Nonetheless, for the taxable years beginning after December 31, 2017, a partnership is liable for paying tax assessed pursuant to an audit adjustment unless the partnership elects to pass through such adjustments to its partners.

*Partnership Allocations.* Although a partnership agreement generally will determine the allocation of income and losses among partners, such allocations will be disregarded for tax purposes if they do not comply with the provisions of the U.S. federal income tax laws governing partnership allocations. If an allocation is not recognized for U.S. federal income tax purposes, the item subject to the allocation will be reallocated in accordance with the partners' interests in the partnership, which will be determined by taking into account all of the facts and circumstances relating to the economic arrangement of the partners with respect to such item. Each Partnership's allocations of taxable income, gain, and loss are intended to comply with the requirements of the U.S. federal income tax laws governing partnership allocations.

*Tax Allocations With Respect to Partnership Properties.* Income, gain, loss, and deduction attributable to appreciated or depreciated property that is contributed to a partnership in exchange for an interest in the partnership must be allocated in a manner such that the contributing partner is charged with, or benefits from, respectively, the unrealized gain or unrealized loss associated with the property at the time of the contribution. The amount of the unrealized gain or unrealized loss ("built-in gain" or "built-in loss") is generally equal to the difference between the fair market value of the contributed property at the time of contribution and the adjusted tax basis of such property at the time of contribution (a "book-tax difference"). Any property purchased for cash initially will have an adjusted tax basis equal to its fair market value, resulting in no book-tax difference.

Allocations with respect to book-tax differences are solely for U.S. federal income tax purposes and do not affect the book capital accounts or other economic or legal arrangements among the partners. The U.S. Treasury Department has issued regulations requiring partnerships to use a "reasonable method" for allocating items with respect to which there is a book-tax difference and outlining several reasonable allocation methods. Under certain available methods, the carryover basis of contributed properties in the hands of our Operating Partnership (1) could cause us to be allocated lower amounts of depreciation deductions for tax purposes than would be allocated to us if all contributed properties were to have a tax basis equal to their fair market value at the time of the contribution and (2) in the event of a sale of such properties, could cause us to be allocated taxable gain in excess of the economic or book gain allocated to us as a result of such sale, with a corresponding benefit to the contributing partners. An allocation described in (2) above might cause us to recognize taxable income in excess of cash proceeds in the event of a sale or other disposition of property, which might adversely affect our ability to comply with the REIT distribution requirements and may result in a greater portion of our distributions being taxed as dividends. We have not yet decided what method will be used to account for book-tax differences.

### ***Sale of a Partnership's Property***

Generally, any gain realized by a Partnership on the sale of property held by the Partnership for more than one year will be long-term capital gain, except for any portion of such gain that is treated as depreciation or cost recovery recapture. Under Section 704(c) of the Code, any gain or loss recognized by a Partnership on the disposition of contributed properties will be allocated first to the partners of the Partnership who contributed such properties to the extent of their built-in gain or loss on those properties for U.S. federal income tax purposes. The partners' built-in gain or loss on such contributed properties will equal the difference between the partners' proportionate share of the book value of those properties and the partners' tax basis allocable to those properties at the time of the contribution as reduced for any decrease in the "book-tax difference." See "— Income Taxation of the Partnerships and their Partners — Tax Allocations With Respect to Partnership Properties." Any remaining gain or loss recognized by the Partnership on the disposition of the contributed properties, and any gain or loss recognized by the Partnership on the disposition of the other properties, will be allocated among the partners in accordance with their respective percentage interests in the Partnership.

Our share of any gain realized by a Partnership on the sale of any property held by the Partnership as inventory or other property held primarily for sale to customers in the ordinary course of the Partnership's trade or business will be treated as income from a prohibited transaction that is subject to a 100% penalty tax.

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

Such prohibited transaction income also may have an adverse effect upon our ability to satisfy the income tests for REIT qualification. See “— Gross Income Tests.” We do not presently intend to acquire or hold or to allow any Partnership to acquire or hold any property that represents inventory or other property held primarily for sale to customers in the ordinary course of our or such Partnership’s trade or business.

### **Partnership Audit Rules**

The Bipartisan Budget Act of 2015 changes the rules applicable to U.S. federal income tax audits of partnerships. Under the new rules (which are generally effective for taxable years beginning after December 31, 2017), among other changes and subject to certain exceptions, any audit adjustment to items of income, gain, loss, deduction or credit of a partnership (and any partner’s distributive share thereof) is determined, and taxes, interest or penalties attributable thereto are assessed and collected, at the partnership level. Although it is uncertain how these new rules will be implemented, it is possible that they could result in partnerships in which we directly or indirectly invest being required to pay additional taxes, interest and penalties as a result of an audit adjustment, and we, as a direct or indirect partner of those partnerships, could be required to bear the economic burden of those taxes, interest and penalties even though we, as a REIT, may not otherwise have been required to pay additional corporate-level taxes as a result of the related audit adjustment. The changes created by these new rules are sweeping and in many respects dependent on the promulgation of future regulations or other guidance by the U.S. Treasury Department. Investors are urged to consult their tax advisors with respect to these changes and their potential impact on their investment in our securities.

### **Legislative or Other Actions Affecting REITs**

As described above, the TCJA was enacted on December 22, 2017. The TCJA makes major changes to the Code, including several provisions of the Code that may affect the taxation of REITs and their stockholders. The individual and collective impact of these changes on REITs and their stockholders is uncertain, and may not become evident for some time.

Further, the present federal income tax treatment of REITs may be modified, possibly with retroactive effect, by legislative, judicial or administrative action at any time. The REIT rules are constantly under review by persons involved in the legislative process and by the IRS and the U.S. Treasury Department which may result in statutory changes as well as revisions to regulations and interpretations. Additionally, several of the tax considerations described herein are currently under review and are subject to change. Prospective securityholders are urged to consult with their tax advisors regarding the effect of potential changes to the federal tax laws on an investment in our securities.

### **State and Local Taxes**

We and/or you may be subject to taxation by various states and localities, including those in which we or a stockholder transacts business, owns property or resides. The state and local tax treatment may differ from the U.S. federal income tax treatment described above. Consequently, you should consult your tax advisors regarding the effect of state and local tax laws upon an investment in our securities.

## PLAN OF DISTRIBUTION

We may sell the securities offered by this prospectus from time to time in one or more transactions, including without limitation:

- directly to purchasers;
- through agents;
- to or through underwriters;
- through dealers;
- in block trades;
- through a combination of any of these methods; or
- through any other method permitted by applicable law and described in a prospectus supplement.

In addition, we may issue the securities as a dividend or distribution to our existing stockholders or other securityholders.

The prospectus supplement with respect to any offering of securities will include the following information:

- the terms of the offering;
- the names of any underwriters or agents;
- the name or names of any managing underwriter or underwriters;
- the purchase price or public offering price of the securities;
- the net proceeds from the sale of the securities;
- any delayed delivery arrangements;
- any underwriting discounts, commissions and other items constituting underwriters' compensation;
- any discounts or concessions allowed or reallowed or paid to dealers;
- any commissions paid to agents; and
- any securities exchange on which the securities may be listed.

Any public offering price, discounts or concessions allowed or reallowed or paid to dealers may be changed from time to time.

The distribution of the offered securities may be effected from time to time in one or more transactions:

- at a fixed price or prices, which may be changed;
- at market prices prevailing at the time of sale;
- at prices related to prevailing market prices; or
- at negotiated prices.

### **Sales through Underwriters or Dealers**

If underwriters are used in the sale, the underwriters may resell the securities from time to time in one or more transactions, including negotiated transactions, at a fixed public offering price or at varying prices determined at the time of sale. Underwriters may offer securities to the public either through underwriting syndicates represented by one or more managing underwriters or directly by one or more firms acting as underwriters. Unless we inform you otherwise in the applicable prospectus supplement, the obligations of the underwriters to purchase the securities will be subject to certain conditions, and the underwriters will be obligated to purchase all of the offered securities if they purchase any of them. The underwriters may change from time to time any public offering price and any discounts or concessions allowed or reallowed or paid to dealers.

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

In connection with the sale of the securities, underwriters may receive compensation from us or from purchasers of the securities, for whom they may act as agents, in the form of discounts, concessions or commissions. Underwriters may sell the securities to or through dealers, and these dealers may receive compensation in the form of discounts, concessions or commissions from the underwriters and/or commissions from the purchasers for whom they may act as agents, which is not expected to exceed that customary in the types of transactions involved. Underwriters, dealers and agents that participate in the distribution of the securities may be deemed to be underwriters, and any discounts or commissions they receive from us, and any profit on the resale of the securities they realize may be deemed to be underwriting discounts and commissions, under the Securities Act.

We will describe the name or names of any underwriters, dealers or agents, any compensation they receive from us and the purchase price of the securities in a prospectus supplement relating to the securities.

We may sell the securities directly to institutional investors or others who may be deemed to be underwriters within the meaning of the Securities Act with respect to any sale of those securities. We will describe the terms of any sales of these securities in the applicable prospectus supplement.

Unless otherwise specified in the applicable prospectus supplement, each series of the securities will be a new issue with no established trading market, other than shares of our Class A common stock and our Series A Preferred Stock, Series C Preferred Stock, and Series D Preferred Stock which are each currently listed on the NYSE American. We currently intend to list any shares of common stock and Series A Preferred Stock, Series C Preferred Stock, and Series D Preferred Stock sold pursuant to this prospectus on the NYSE American. However, we do not intend to apply for a listing of the Series B Preferred Stock or any of the Warrants on any national securities exchange. We may elect to list any class or series of shares of preferred stock on an exchange, but are not obligated to do so. It is possible that one or more underwriters may make a market in a series of the securities, but underwriters will not be obligated to do so and may discontinue any market making at any time without notice. Therefore, we can give no assurance about the liquidity of the trading market for any of the securities.

To facilitate the offering of securities, certain persons participating in the offering may engage in transactions that stabilize, maintain, or otherwise affect the price of the securities. This may include over-allotments or short sales of the securities, which involve the sale by persons participating in the offering of more securities than we sold to them. In these circumstances, these persons would cover such over-allotments or short positions by making purchases in the open market or by exercising their over-allotment option, if any. In addition, these persons may stabilize or maintain the price of the securities by bidding for or purchasing securities in the open market or by imposing penalty bids, whereby selling concessions allowed to dealers participating in the offering may be reclaimed if securities sold by them are repurchased in connection with stabilization transactions. The effect of these transactions may be to stabilize or maintain the market price of the securities at a level above that which might otherwise prevail in the open market. These transactions may be discontinued at any time. From time to time, we may engage in transactions with these underwriters, dealers, and agents in the ordinary course of business.

### **Direct Sales and Sales through Agents**

We may sell the securities directly. In this case, no underwriters or agents would be involved.

We also may sell the securities through agents designated by us from time to time. Any agent involved in the offer or sale of the offered securities in respect of which this prospectus is delivered will be named, and any commissions payable by us to the agent will be set forth, in the applicable prospectus supplement. Unless otherwise indicated in the applicable prospectus supplement, any agent will be acting on a reasonable best efforts basis for the period of its appointment. Underwriters or agents could make sales deemed to be an “at-the-market” offering as defined in Rule 415 promulgated under the Securities Act, including sales made directly on the NYSE American, the existing trading market for our Class A common stock and our Series A Preferred Stock, Series C Preferred Stock, and Series D Preferred Stock or sales made to or through a market maker other than on an exchange. Any agent may, and if acting as agent in an “at-the-market” equity offering will, be deemed to be an underwriter, as that term is defined in the Securities Act, of the offered securities.

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

### **Remarketing Arrangements**

Securities also may be offered and sold, if so indicated in the applicable prospectus supplement, in connection with a remarketing upon their purchase, in accordance with a redemption or repayment pursuant to their terms, or otherwise, by one or more remarketing firms, acting as principals for their own accounts or as agents for us. Any remarketing firm will be identified and the terms of its agreements, if any, with us and its compensation will be described in the applicable prospectus supplement.

### **Delayed Delivery Contracts**

If we so indicate in the applicable prospectus supplement, we may authorize agents, underwriters or dealers to solicit offers from certain types of institutions to purchase securities from us at the public offering price under delayed delivery contracts. Institutions with which we may make these delayed delivery contracts include commercial and savings banks, insurance companies, pension funds, investment companies, educational and charitable institutions and others. These contracts would provide for payment and delivery on a specified date in the future. The obligations of any purchaser under any such delayed delivery contract will be subject to the condition that the purchase of the securities shall not, at the time of delivery, be prohibited under the laws of the jurisdiction to which the purchaser is subject. The contracts would be subject only to those conditions described in the applicable prospectus supplement. The applicable prospectus supplement will describe the commission payable for solicitation of those contracts. The underwriters and other agents will not have any responsibility with regard to the validity or performance of these delayed delivery contracts.

### **General Information**

We may have agreements with the underwriters, dealers, agents and remarketing firms to indemnify them against certain civil liabilities, including liabilities under the Securities Act, or to contribute with respect to payments that the underwriters, dealers, agents or remarketing firms may be required to make. Underwriters, dealers, agents and remarketing firms may be customers of, engage in transactions with, or perform services for, us in the ordinary course of their businesses.

In compliance with Financial Industry Regulatory Authority, Inc., or FINRA, guidelines, the maximum commission or discount to be received by any FINRA member or independent broker dealer may not exceed 8.0% of the aggregate amount of the securities offered pursuant to this prospectus or any applicable prospectus supplement.

## LEGAL MATTERS

The statements under the caption “Material Federal Income Tax Considerations” as they relate to U.S. federal income tax matters have been reviewed by our special tax counsel, Vinson & Elkins LLP, which has opined as to certain federal income tax matters relating to Bluerock Residential Growth REIT, Inc. Certain legal matters regarding the validity of the securities offered hereby and certain matters of Maryland Law have been passed upon for us by Venable LLP. If the validity of any securities, and/or any other legal matters, are also passed upon by counsel for the underwriters, dealers or agents of an offering of those securities, that counsel will be named in the applicable prospectus supplement.

## EXPERTS

The consolidated financial statements of Bluerock Residential Growth REIT, Inc. and subsidiaries as of December 31, 2017 and 2016 and for each of the three years in the period ended December 31, 2017 and management’s assessment of the effectiveness of internal control over financial reporting as of December 31, 2017 incorporated by reference in this prospectus have been so incorporated in reliance on the reports of BDO USA, LLP, an independent registered public accounting firm, incorporated herein by reference, given on the authority of said firm as experts in auditing and accounting.

The historical statements of revenues and certain direct operating expenses of Sovereign Apartments for the period from November 1, 2014 (commencement of real estate operations) through December 31, 2014 incorporated by reference in this prospectus have been so incorporated in reliance on the report of BDO USA, LLP, an independent registered public accounting firm, incorporated herein by reference, given on the authority of said firm as experts in auditing and accounting.

The historical statements of revenues and certain direct operating expenses of Park & Kingston for the year ended December 31, 2014 incorporated by reference in this prospectus have been so incorporated in reliance on the report of BDO USA, LLP, an independent registered public accounting firm, incorporated herein by reference, given on the authority of said firm as experts in auditing and accounting.

The historical statements of revenues and certain direct operating expenses of Arium Palms at World Gateway for the year ended December 31, 2014 incorporated by reference in this prospectus have been so incorporated in reliance on the report of BDO USA, LLP, an independent registered public accounting firm, incorporated herein by reference, given on the authority of said firm as experts in auditing and accounting.

The historical statement of revenues and certain direct operating expenses of Summer Wind for the year ended December 31, 2014 incorporated by reference in this prospectus have been so incorporated in reliance on the report of BDO USA, LLP, an independent registered public accounting firm, incorporated herein by reference, given on the authority of said firm as experts in auditing and accounting.

The historical statement of revenues and certain direct operating expenses of Citation Club on Palmer Ranch for the year ended December 31, 2014 incorporated by reference in this prospectus have been so incorporated in reliance on the report of BDO USA, LLP, an independent registered public accounting firm, incorporated herein by reference, given on the authority of said firm as experts in auditing and accounting.

The historical statement of revenues and certain direct operating expenses of Alexan Henderson Beach Apartments for the year ended December 31, 2014 incorporated by reference in this prospectus supplement and the accompanying prospectus have been so incorporated in reliance on the report of BDO USA, LLP, an independent registered public accounting firm, incorporated herein by reference, given on the authority of said firm as experts in auditing and accounting.

The historical statement of revenues and certain direct operating expenses of Tenside Apartments for the year ended December 31, 2015 incorporated by reference in this prospectus supplement and the accompanying prospectus have been so incorporated in reliance on the report of BDO USA, LLP, an independent registered public accounting firm, incorporated herein by reference, given on the authority of said firm as experts in auditing and accounting.

The historical statement of revenues and certain direct operating expenses of Roswell City Walk for the year ended December 31, 2015 incorporated by reference in this prospectus supplement and the accompanying

**TABLE OF CONTENTS**

prospectus have been so incorporated in reliance on the report of BDO USA, LLP, an independent registered public accounting firm, incorporated herein by reference, given on the authority of said firm as experts in auditing and accounting.

The combined historical statement of revenues and certain direct operating expenses of The Mansions at Canyon Springs Apartments, The Towers at TPC Apartments, The Estates at Crown Ridge Apartments, The Mansions at Cascades I Apartments and The Mansions at Cascades II Apartments (collectively, the “CWS Portfolio”) for the year ended December 31, 2016 incorporated by reference in this prospectus supplement and the accompanying prospectus have been so incorporated in reliance on the report of BDO USA, LLP, an independent registered public accounting firm, incorporated herein by reference, given on the authority of said firm as experts in auditing and accounting.

The combined historical statement of revenues and certain direct operating expenses of ARIUM Metrowest and ARIUM Hunter’s Creek (collectively, the “Crow Portfolio”) for the year ended December 31, 2016 incorporated by reference in this prospectus supplement and the accompanying prospectus have been so incorporated in reliance on the report of BDO USA, LLP, an independent registered public accounting firm, incorporated herein by reference, given on the authority of said firm as experts in auditing and accounting.

[TABLE OF CONTENTS](#)

**WHERE YOU CAN FIND MORE INFORMATION**

We file annual, quarterly and current reports, proxy statements and other information with the SEC under the Exchange Act.

We will provide to each person, including any beneficial owner, to whom our prospectus is delivered, upon request, a copy of any or all of the information that we have incorporated by reference into our prospectus but not delivered with our prospectus. To receive a free copy of any of the documents incorporated by reference in our prospectus, other than exhibits, unless they are specifically incorporated by reference in those documents, call or write us at:

Bluerock Residential Growth REIT, Inc.  
c/o Bluerock Real Estate, L.L.C.  
712 Fifth Avenue  
9<sup>th</sup> Floor  
New York, New York 10019  
(877) 826-BLUE (2583)

Our website at [www.bluerockresidential.com](http://www.bluerockresidential.com) contains additional information about us. Our website and the information contained therein or connected thereto do not constitute a part of this prospectus or any supplement thereto.

We have filed with the SEC a registration statement on Form S-3 with respect to the securities offered hereby, of which this prospectus is a part under the Securities Act of 1933. This prospectus does not contain all of the information set forth in the registration statement, portions of which have been omitted as permitted by the rules and regulations of the SEC. Statements contained in this prospectus as to the content of any contract or other document incorporated by reference in this registration statement are necessarily summaries of such contract or other document, with each such statement being qualified in all respects by such contract or other document as incorporated by reference in this registration statement. For further information regarding our company and the securities offered by this prospectus, reference is made by this prospectus to the registration statement and the schedules and exhibits incorporated therein by reference.

The registration statement and the schedules and exhibits forming a part of the registration statement filed by us with the SEC can be inspected and copies obtained from the Securities and Exchange Commission at Room 1580, 100 F Street, N.E., Washington, D.C. 20549. Copies of such material can be obtained from the Public Reference Section of the Securities and Exchange Commission, Room 1580, 100 F Street, N.E., Washington, D.C. 20549, at prescribed rates. In addition, the SEC maintains a website that contains reports, proxies and information statements and other information regarding our company and other registrants that have been filed electronically with the SEC. The address of such site is <http://www.sec.gov>.

## INCORPORATION OF CERTAIN DOCUMENTS BY REFERENCE

We are incorporating certain information about us that we have filed with the SEC by reference in this prospectus, which means that we are disclosing important information to you by referring you to those documents. We are also incorporating by reference in this prospectus information that we file with the SEC after this date. The information we incorporate by reference is an important part of this prospectus, and later information that we file with the SEC automatically will update and supersede the information we have included in or incorporated into this prospectus.

We incorporate by reference the following documents we have filed, or may file, with the SEC:

- Our Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2017 filed with the SEC on March 13, 2018;
- Our Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the period ended March 31, 2018 filed with the SEC on May 8, 2018;
- Our Current Reports on Form 8-K and amendments thereto on Form 8-K/A, as applicable, filed with the SEC on January 8, 2016, January 11, 2016, March 15, 2016, July 20, 2016, September 29, 2016, December 7, 2016, February 8, 2017, February 13, 2017, May 9, 2017, June 15, 2017, July 21, 2017, August 9, 2017, November 3, 2017, November 20, 2017, January 5, 2018, February 14, 2018, February 15, 2018, February 22, 2018, March 19, 2018, March 20, 2018, May 4, 2018, May 8, 2018 and May 14, 2018;
- The description of our shares of Series B Redeemable Preferred Stock and Warrants to purchase shares of our Class A Common Stock contained in our Form 8-A, filed on April 18, 2018, including any amendments or reports filed for the purpose of updating the description;
- The description of our shares of 7.125% Series D Cumulative Preferred Stock contained in our Form 8-A, filed on October 12, 2016, including any amendments or reports filed for the purpose of updating the description;
- The description of our shares of 7.625% Series C Cumulative Redeemable Preferred Stock contained in our Form 8-A, filed on July 18, 2016, including any amendments or reports filed for the purpose of updating the description;
- The description of our shares of 8.250% Series A Cumulative Redeemable Preferred Stock contained in our Form 8-A, filed October 20, 2015, including any amendments or reports filed for the purpose of updating the description;
- The description of our shares of Class A common stock contained in our Form 8-A, filed March 21, 2014, including any amendments or reports filed for the purpose of updating the description;
- The Historical Statements of Revenues and Certain Direct Operating Expenses of Sovereign Apartments for the period from November 1, 2014 (commencement of real estate operations) through December 31, 2014 (audited) and the nine months ended September 30, 2015 (unaudited) as provided in the company's Current Report on Form 8-K/A filed with the SEC on January 8, 2016.
- The Historical Statement of Revenues and Certain Direct Operating Expenses of Sorrel Phillips Creek Ranch Apartments for the period from January 1, 2015 (commencement of real estate operations) through September 30, 2015 (unaudited) as provided in the company's Current Report on Form 8-K/A filed with the SEC on January 8, 2016.
- The Historical Statements of Revenues and Certain Direct Operating Expenses of Park & Kingston for the year ended December 31, 2014 (audited) as provided in the company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the SEC on January 11, 2016.
- The Historical Statements of Revenues and Certain Direct Operating Expenses of Whetstone Apartments for the three months ended March 31, 2015 (unaudited) and the period from September 19, 2014 (commencement of real estate operations) through December 31, 2014 (unaudited) as provided in the company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the SEC on January 11, 2016.

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

- The Historical Statement of Revenues and Certain Direct Operating Expenses of Arium Palms at World Gateway for the year ended December 31, 2014 (audited) and the six months ended June 30, 2015 and 2014 (unaudited) as provided in the company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the SEC on January 11, 2016.
- The Historical Statement of Revenues and Certain Direct Operating Expenses of Ashton Reserve at Northlake Phase II for the period from January 1, 2015 (commencement of real estate operations) through September 30, 2015 (unaudited) as provided in the company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the SEC on January 11, 2016.
- The Historical Statement of Revenues and Certain Direct Operating Expenses of Summer Wind for the year ended December 31, 2014 (audited) and the nine months ended September 30, 2015 and 2014 (unaudited) as provided in the company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the SEC on January 11, 2016.
- The Historical Statement of Revenues and Certain Direct Operating Expenses of Citation Club on Palmer Ranch for the year ended December 31, 2014 (audited) and the nine months ended September 30, 2015 and 2014 (unaudited) as provided in the company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the SEC on January 11, 2016.
- The Historical Statements of Revenues and Certain Direct Operating Expenses of Alexan Henderson Beach Apartments for the year ended December 31, 2014 (audited) and the nine months ended September 30, 2015 and 2014 (unaudited) as provided in the company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the SEC on March 15, 2016;
- The Historical Statements of Revenues and Certain Direct Operating Expenses of Tenside Apartments for the year ended December 31, 2015 (audited) and the six months ended June 30, 2016 and 2015 (unaudited) as provided in the company's Current Report on Form 8-K/A filed with the SEC on September 27, 2016;
- The Historical Statements of Revenues and Certain Direct Operating Expenses of Roswell City Walk for the year ended December 31, 2015 (audited) and the nine months ended September 30, 2016 and 2015 (unaudited) as provided in the company's Current Report on Form 8-K/A filed with the SEC on February 13, 2017;
- The Combined Historical Statement of Revenues and Certain Direct Operating Expenses of The Mansions at Canyon Springs Apartments, The Towers at TPC Apartments, The Estates at Crown Ridge Apartments, The Mansions at Cascades I Apartments and The Mansions at Cascades II Apartments for the year ended December 31, 2016 (audited) and the three months ended March 31, 2017 and 2016 (unaudited) as provided in the company's Current Report on Form 8-K/A filed with the SEC on August 9, 2017;
- The Combined Historical Statements of Revenues and Certain Direct Operating Expenses of ARIUM Metrowest and ARIUM Hunter's Creek (collectively, the "Crow Portfolio") for the year ended December 31, 2016 (audited) and the six months ended June 30, 2017 and 2016 (unaudited) as provided in the company's Current Report on Form 8-K/A filed with the SEC on November 6, 2017; and
- All documents that we file with the SEC under Sections 13(a), 13(c), 14 or 15(d) of the Exchange Act on or after the date of the initial filing of the registration statement of which this prospectus and the accompanying prospectus forms a part and prior to the effectiveness of such registration statement and on or after the date of this prospectus and prior to the termination of the offering made pursuant to this prospectus are also incorporated herein by reference and will automatically update and supersede information contained or incorporated by reference in this prospectus.

We are not, however, incorporating by reference any documents or portions thereof, whether specifically listed above or filed in the future, that are furnished to, but not deemed "filed" with, the SEC, including our compensation committee report and performance graph (included in any proxy statement) or any information

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

furnished pursuant to Item 2.02 or Item 7.01 of Form 8-K (or corresponding information furnished under Item 9.01 or included as an exhibit to Form 8-K).

The Section entitled “Where You Can Find More Information” above describes how you can obtain or access any documents or information that we have incorporated by reference herein. The information relating to us contained in this prospectus does not purport to be comprehensive and should be read together with the information contained in the documents incorporated or deemed to be incorporated by reference in this prospectus.

Upon written or oral request, we will provide, free of charge, to each person, including any beneficial owner, to whom a prospectus is delivered, a copy of any or all of the reports or documents that are incorporated by reference into this prospectus. Such written or oral requests should be made to:

Bluerock Residential Growth REIT, Inc.  
c/o Bluerock Real Estate, L.L.C.  
712 Fifth Avenue  
9th Floor  
New York, New York 10019  
(877) 826-BLUE (2583)

In addition, such reports and documents may be found on our website at [www.bluerockresidential.com](http://www.bluerockresidential.com).

**BLUEROCK  
RESIDENTIAL GROWTH REIT, INC.**

**\$2,500,000,000**

**Class A Common Stock  
Preferred Stock  
Debt Securities  
Depositary Shares  
Warrants  
Units**

---

**PROSPECTUS**

---

**, 2018**

---

---

PART II

INFORMATION NOT REQUIRED IN PROSPECTUS

**Item 14. *Other Expenses of Issuance and Distribution***

The following table sets forth the costs and expenses to be borne by the registrant in connection with the offering described in this registration statement.

Securities and Exchange Commission Registration Fee	\$ 311,250.00
FINRA Filing Fee	\$ 225,500.00
Legal Fees and Expenses	\$ 30,000.00 <sup>(1)</sup>
Accounting Fees and Expenses	\$ 10,000.00 <sup>(1)</sup>
Printing Expenses	\$ 15,000.00 <sup>(1)</sup>
Miscellaneous Expenses	\$ 30,000.00 <sup>(1)</sup>
<b>Total Expenses:</b>	<b>\$ 621,750.00<sup>(1)</sup></b>

(1) Estimated. Amounts do not include expenses of preparing and printing any related prospectus supplements, listing fees, trustee fees and expenses, transfer agent fees and other expenses related to offerings of particular securities from time to time. Estimated fees and expenses associated with future offerings will be provided in the applicable prospectus supplement.

**Item 15. *Indemnification of Directors and Officers***

Under the Maryland General Corporation Law (the “MGCL”), a Maryland corporation may eliminate the liability of directors and officers to the corporation and its stockholders for money damages unless such liability results from (1) actual receipt of an improper benefit or profit in money, property or services or (2) active and deliberate dishonesty established by a final judgment and which is material to the cause of action. Our charter contains such a provision eliminating such liability to the maximum extent permitted by Maryland law.

In addition, the MGCL requires a corporation (unless its charter provides otherwise, which our charter does not) to indemnify a director or officer who has been successful, on the merits or otherwise, in the defense of any proceeding to or in which he or she is made or threatened to be made a party or witness by reason of his or her service in that capacity and allows directors and officers to be indemnified against judgments, penalties, fines, settlements, and expenses actually incurred in a proceeding unless the following can be established:

- the act or omission of the director or officer was material to the cause of action adjudicated in the proceeding, and (1) was committed in bad faith or (2) was the result of active and deliberate dishonesty;
- the director or officer actually received an improper personal benefit in money, property or services; or
- with respect to any criminal proceeding, the director or officer had reasonable cause to believe his or her act or omission was unlawful.

The MGCL prohibits us from indemnifying a director or officer who has been adjudged liable in a suit by us or on our behalf or in which the director or officer was adjudged liable on the basis that a personal benefit was improperly received. A court may order indemnification if it determines that the director or officer is fairly and reasonably entitled to indemnification, even though the director or officer did not meet the prescribed standard of conduct or was adjudged liable on the basis that personal benefit was improperly received; however, indemnification for an adverse judgment in a suit by us or on our behalf, or for a judgment of liability on the basis that personal benefit was improperly received, is limited to expenses.

The MGCL permits a Maryland corporation to advance reasonable expenses to a director or officer upon receipt of a written affirmation by the director or officer of his or her good faith belief that he or she has met

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

the standard of conduct necessary for indemnification and a written undertaking by him or her or on his or her behalf to repay the amount paid or reimbursed if it is ultimately determined that the standard of conduct was not met.

Our charter authorizes us to obligate ourselves, and our bylaws require us, to indemnify and, without requiring a preliminary determination of the ultimate entitlement to indemnification, pay or reimburse reasonable expenses in advance of final disposition of a proceeding to our directors and our officers (including any director or officer who is or was serving at the request of our company as a director, officer, partner, member, manager or trustee of another corporation, real estate investment trust, partnership, limited liability company, joint venture, trust, employee benefit plan or other enterprise). In addition, our charter and our bylaws permit us, with the approval of our board of directors, to provide such indemnification and advance of expenses to any individual who served a predecessor of us in any of the capacities described above and to any employee or agent of us or a predecessor of us.

We have entered into indemnification agreements with each of our directors and our executive officers that obligate us to indemnify them to the maximum extent permitted by Maryland law. The indemnification agreements require, among other things, that we indemnify such persons to the maximum extent permitted by law, and advance to such persons all related expenses, subject to reimbursement if it is subsequently determined that indemnification is not permitted.

### **Item 16. Exhibits**

The Exhibits furnished as part of this registration statement on Form S-3 are identified in the Exhibit Index immediately following the signature pages of this registration statement. Such Exhibit Index is incorporated herein by reference.

### **Item 17. Undertakings**

(a) The undersigned registrant hereby undertakes: (1) to file, during any period in which offers or sales are being made, a post-effective amendment to this registration statement: (i) to include any prospectus required by Section 10(a)(3) of the Securities Act of 1933; (ii) to reflect in the prospectus any facts or events arising after the effective date of the registration statement (or the most recent post-effective amendment thereof) which, individually or in the aggregate, represent a fundamental change in the information set forth in the registration statement. Notwithstanding the foregoing, any increase or decrease in volume of securities offered (if the total dollar value of securities offered would not exceed that which was registered) and any deviation from the low or high end of the estimated maximum offering range may be reflected in the form of prospectus filed with the Commission pursuant to Rule 424(b) if, in the aggregate, the changes in volume and price represent no more than a 20% change in the maximum aggregate offering price set forth in the "Calculation of Registration Fee" table in the effective registration statement; and (iii) to include any material information with respect to the plan of distribution not previously disclosed in the registration statement or any material change to such information in the registration statement; provided, however, that paragraphs (a)(1)(i), (ii) and (iii) above do not apply if the information required to be included in a post-effective amendment by those paragraphs is contained in reports filed with or furnished to the Commission by the registrant pursuant to Section 13 or Section 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 that are incorporated by reference in this registration statement, or is contained in a form of prospectus filed pursuant to Rule 424(b) that is part of the registration statement; (2) that, for the purpose of determining any liability under the Securities Act of 1933, each such post-effective amendment shall be deemed to be a new registration statement relating to the securities offered therein and the offering of such securities at that time shall be deemed to be the initial bona fide offering thereof; and (3) to remove from registration by means of a post-effective amendment any of the securities being registered which remain unsold at the termination of this offering.

(b) The undersigned registrant hereby undertakes that, for the purpose of determining liability under the Securities Act of 1933 to any purchaser: (i) each prospectus filed by the registrant pursuant to Rule 424(b)(3) shall be deemed to be part of the registration statement as of the date the filed prospectus was deemed part of and included in the registration statement, and (ii) each prospectus required to be filed pursuant to Rule 424(b)(2), (b)(5), or (b)(7) as part of a registration statement in reliance on Rule 430B relating to an offering made pursuant to Rule 415(a)(1) (i), (vii) or (x), for the purpose of providing the information required

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

by Section 10(a) of the Securities Act of 1933 shall be deemed to be part of and included in the registration statement as of the earlier of the date such form of prospectus is first used after effectiveness or the date of the first contract of sale of securities in the offering described in the prospectus. As provided in Rule 430B, for liability purposes of the issuer and any person that is at that date an underwriter, such date shall be deemed to be a new effective date of the registration statement relating to the securities in the registration statement to which that prospectus relates, and this offering of such securities at that time shall be deemed to be the initial bona fide offering thereof. *Provided, however*, that no statement made in a registration statement or prospectus that is part of the registration statement or made in a document incorporated or deemed incorporated by reference into the registration statement or prospectus that is part of the registration statement will, as to a purchaser with a time of contract of sale prior to such effective date, supersede or modify any statement that was made in the registration statement or prospectus that was part of the registration statement or made in any such document immediately prior to such effective date.

(c) The undersigned registrant hereby undertakes that, for the purpose of determining liability of the registrant under the Securities Act of 1933 to any purchaser in the initial distribution of the securities, the undersigned registrant undertakes that in a primary offering of securities of the undersigned registrant pursuant to this registration statement, regardless of the underwriting method used to sell the securities to the purchaser, if the securities are offered or sold to such purchaser by means of any of the following communications, the undersigned registrant will be a seller to the purchaser and will be considered to offer or sell such securities to such purchaser: (i) any preliminary prospectus or prospectus of the undersigned registrant relating to the offering required to be filed pursuant to Rule 424; (ii) any free writing prospectus relating to the offering prepared by or on behalf of the undersigned registrant or used or referred to by the undersigned registrant; (iii) the portion of any other free writing prospectus relating to the offering containing material information about the undersigned registrant or its securities provided by or on behalf of the undersigned registrant; and (iv) any other communication that is an offer in the offering made by the undersigned registrant to the purchaser.

(d) The undersigned registrant hereby undertakes that, for purposes of determining any liability under the Securities Act of 1933, each filing of the registrant's annual report pursuant to Section 13(a) or Section 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 (and, where applicable, each filing of an employee benefit plan's annual report pursuant to Section 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934) that is incorporated by reference in the registration statement shall be deemed to be a new registration statement relating to the securities offered therein, and the offering of such securities at that time shall be deemed to be the initial *bona fide* offering thereof.

(e) Insofar as indemnification for liabilities arising under the Securities Act of 1933 may be permitted to directors, officers and controlling persons of the registrant pursuant to the foregoing provisions, or otherwise, the registrant has been advised that in the opinion of the Commission such indemnification is against public policy as expressed in the Securities Act of 1933 and is, therefore, unenforceable. In the event that a claim for indemnification against such liabilities (other than the payment by the registrant of expenses incurred or paid by a director, officer or controlling person of the registrant in the successful defense of any action, suit or proceeding) is asserted by such director, officer or controlling person in connection with the securities being registered, the registrant will, unless in the opinion of its counsel the matter has been settled by controlling precedent, submit to a court of appropriate jurisdiction the question whether such indemnification by it is against public policy as expressed in the Securities Act of 1933 and will be governed by the final adjudication of such issue.

(f) The undersigned registrant hereby undertakes to file an application for the purpose of determining the eligibility of the trustee to act under subSection (a) of Section 310 of the Trust Indenture Act in accordance with the rules and regulations prescribed by the SEC under Section 305(b)(2) of the Trust Indenture Act.

(g) The undersigned registrant hereby undertakes that:

(1) For purposes of determining any liability under the Securities Act of 1933, the information omitted from the form of prospectus filed as part of this registration statement in reliance upon

**TABLE OF CONTENTS**

Rule 430A and contained in a form of prospectus filed by the registrant pursuant to Rule 424(b)(1) or (4) or 497(h) under the Securities Act shall be deemed to be part of this registration statement as of the time it was declared effective.

(2) For the purpose of determining any liability under the Securities Act of 1933, each post-effective amendment that contains a form of prospectus shall be deemed to be a new registration statement relating to the securities offered therein, and the offering of such securities at that time shall be deemed to be the initial bona fide offering thereof.

**TABLE OF CONTENTS**

**SIGNATURE PAGE**

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, the registrant certifies that it has reasonable grounds to believe that it meets all of the requirements for filing on Form S-3 and has duly caused this Registration Statement to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized, in the City of New York, State of New York, on the 16<sup>th</sup> day of May, 2018.

BLUEROCK RESIDENTIAL GROWTH REIT, INC.

/s/ R. Ramin Kamfar

By: R. Ramin Kamfar,  
*Chief Executive Officer*

**POWER OF ATTORNEY**

We, the undersigned directors and officers of Bluerock Residential Growth REIT, Inc. (the "Company"), and each of us, do hereby constitute and appoint R. Ramin Kamfar, our true and lawful attorney-in-fact and agent, with full power of substitution, to do any and all acts and things in our name and on our behalf in our capacities as directors and officers of the Company and to execute any and all instruments for us and in our names in the capacities indicated below, which said attorney-in-fact or agent may deem necessary or advisable to enable the Company to comply with the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, and any rules, regulations and requirements of the Securities and Exchange Commission, in connection with the filing of this Registration Statement on Form S-3, including specifically but without limitation, power and authority to sign for us or any of us in our names in the capacities indicated below for the Company, any and all amendments (including post-effective amendments) to such Registration Statement and any related registration statements filed pursuant to Rule 462(b) under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended; and we do hereby ratify and confirm all that said attorney and agent, or his substitute, or any of them, shall do or cause to be done by virtue hereof.

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Act of 1933, this Form S-3 registration statement has been signed by the following persons in the following capacities on May 16, 2018.

<b><u>Signature</u></b>	<b><u>Title</u></b>	<b><u>Date</u></b>
<u>/s/ R. Ramin Kamfar</u> R. Ramin Kamfar	Chief Executive Officer (Principal Executive Officer)	May 16, 2018
<u>/s/ Christopher J. Vohs</u> Christopher J. Vohs	Chief Financial Officer and Treasurer (Principal Financial Officer and Principal Accounting Officer)	May 16, 2018
<u>/s/ Gary T. Kachadurian</u> Gary T. Kachadurian	Director	May 16, 2018
<u>/s/ Brian D. Bailey</u> Brian D. Bailey	Director	May 16, 2018
<u>/s/ I. Bobby Majumder</u> I. Bobby Majumder	Director	May 16, 2018
<u>/s/ Romano Tio</u> Romano Tio	Director	May 16, 2018

---

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

### EXHIBIT INDEX

Effective February 22, 2013, Bluerock Enhanced Multifamily Trust, Inc. changed its name to Bluerock Multifamily Growth REIT, Inc. Effective November 19, 2013, Bluerock Multifamily Growth REIT, Inc. changed its name to Bluerock Residential Growth REIT, Inc. Effective February 27, 2013, Bluerock Enhanced Multifamily Advisor, LLC and Bluerock Enhanced Multifamily Holdings, L.P. changed their names to Bluerock Multifamily Advisor, LLC and Bluerock Multifamily Holdings, L.P., respectively. Effective November 19, 2013, Bluerock Multifamily Holdings, L.P. changed its name to Bluerock Residential Holdings, L.P. With respect to documents executed prior to the name change, the following Exhibit Index refers to the entity names used prior to the name changes in order to accurately reflect the names of the entities that appear on such documents.

<b>Exhibit Number</b>	<b>Description</b>
<u><a href="#">3.1</a></u>	<u><a href="#">Articles of Amendment and Restatement of the registrant, incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.1 to Pre-Effective Amendment No. 5 to the registrant's Registration Statement on Form S-11 (No. 333-153135)</a></u>
<u><a href="#">3.2</a></u>	<u><a href="#">Articles of Amendment of the registrant, incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.3 to Pre-Effective Amendment No. 2 to the registrant's Registration Statement on Form S-11 (No. 333-184006)</a></u>
<u><a href="#">3.3</a></u>	<u><a href="#">Second Articles of Amendment and Restatement of the registrant, incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.3 to Pre-Effective Amendment No. 5 to the registrant's Registration Statement on Form S-11 (No. 333-192610)</a></u>
<u><a href="#">3.4</a></u>	<u><a href="#">Amended and Restated Bylaws of the registrant, incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.2 to Pre-Effective Amendment No. 5 to the registrant's Registration Statement on Form S-11 (No. 333-153135)</a></u>
<u><a href="#">3.5</a></u>	<u><a href="#">Second Amended and Restated Bylaws of the registrant, incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.5 to Pre-Effective Amendment No. 5 to the registrant's Registration Statement on Form S-11 (No. 333-192610)</a></u>
<u><a href="#">3.6</a></u>	<u><a href="#">Articles of Amendment to the Second Articles of Amendment and Restatement of the registrant, dated March 26, 2014, incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.6 to Pre-Effective Amendment No. 5 to the registrant's Registration Statement on Form S-11 (No. 333-192610)</a></u>
<u><a href="#">3.7</a></u>	<u><a href="#">Articles of Amendment to the Second Articles of Amendment and Restatement of the registrant, dated March 26, 2014, incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.7 to Pre-Effective Amendment No. 5 to the registrant's Registration Statement on Form S-11 (No. 333-192610)</a></u>
<u><a href="#">3.8</a></u>	<u><a href="#">Articles of Amendment to the Second Articles of Amendment and Restatement of the registrant, dated March 31, 2014, incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.3 to the registrant's Current Report on Form 8-K filed April 1, 2014</a></u>
<u><a href="#">3.9</a></u>	<u><a href="#">Articles of Amendment to the Second Articles of Amendment and Restatement of the registrant, dated March 31, 2014, incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.4 to the registrant's Current Report on Form 8-K filed April 1, 2014</a></u>
<u><a href="#">3.10</a></u>	<u><a href="#">Articles Supplementary of the registrant dated October 20, 2015, incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.1 to the registrant's Current Report on Form 8-K filed on October 21, 2015</a></u>
<u><a href="#">3.11</a></u>	<u><a href="#">Articles Supplementary of the registrant dated December 16, 2015, incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.1 to the registrant's Current Report on Form 8-K filed on December 22, 2015</a></u>
<u><a href="#">3.12</a></u>	<u><a href="#">Articles Supplementary of the registrant, dated February 26, 2016, incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.1 to the registrant's Current Report on Form 8-K filed March 1, 2016</a></u>
<u><a href="#">3.13</a></u>	<u><a href="#">Articles Supplementary of the registrant, dated March 29, 2016, incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.1 to the registrant's Current Report on Form 8-K filed March 29, 2016</a></u>
<u><a href="#">3.14</a></u>	<u><a href="#">Articles Supplementary of the registrant, dated July 15, 2016, incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.1 to the registrant's Current Report on Form 8-K filed July 18, 2016</a></u>

---

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

<b>Exhibit Number</b>	<b>Description</b>
<u>3.15</u>	<u>Articles Supplementary of the registrant, dated October 10, 2016, incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.1 to the registrant's Current Report on Form 8-K filed October 12, 2016</u>
<u>3.16</u>	<u>Second Amended and Restated Bylaws of the registrant, incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.5 to Pre-Effective Amendment No. 5 to the registrant's Registration Statement on Form S-11 (No. 333-192610)</u>
<u>3.17</u>	<u>Third Amended and Restated Bylaws of the registrant, incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.1 to the registrant's Current Report on Form 8-K filed on May 9, 2017</u>
<u>3.18</u>	<u>Articles Supplementary of the registrant, dated July 20, 2017, incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.1 to the registrant's Current Report on Form 8-K filed on July 21, 2017</u>
<u>3.19</u>	<u>Articles Supplementary of the registrant, dated October 26, 2017, incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.1 to the registrant's Current Report on Form 8-K filed on November 6, 2017</u>
<u>3.20</u>	<u>Articles Supplementary of the registrant, dated November 14, 2017, incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.1 to the registrant's Current Report on Form 8-K filed on November 20, 2017</u>
<u>3.21</u>	<u>Certificate of Correction, dated May 11, 2018, to the Articles Supplementary of the registrant, dated February 6, 2016, incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.1 to the registrant's Current Report on Form 8-K filed on May 11, 2018</u>
<u>4.1</u>	<u>Second Amended and Restated Agreement of Limited Partnership of Bluerock Residential Holdings, L.P., dated April 2, 2014, incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to the registrant's current Report on Form 8-K filed on April 8, 2014</u>
<u>4.2</u>	<u>First Amendment to the Second Amended and Restated Agreement of Limited Partnership of Bluerock Residential Holdings, L.P., dated October 21, 2015, incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to the registrant's Current Report on Form 8-K filed on October 21, 2015</u>
<u>4.3</u>	<u>Second Amendment to the Second Amended and Restated Agreement of Limited Partnership of Bluerock Residential Holdings, L.P., dated December 21, 2015, incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.4 to the registrant's Current Report on Form 8-K filed on December 22, 2015</u>
<u>4.4</u>	<u>Third Amendment to the Second Amended and Restated Agreement of Limited Partnership of Bluerock Residential Holdings, L.P., dated March 1, 2016, incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.4 to the registrant's Current Report on Form 8-K filed March 1, 2016</u>
<u>4.5</u>	<u>Fourth Amendment to the Second Amended and Restated Agreement of Limited Partnership of Bluerock Residential Holdings, L.P., dated March 29, 2016, incorporated by reference to Exhibit 99.1 to the registrant's Current Report on Form 8-K filed on April 19, 2016</u>
<u>4.6</u>	<u>Fifth Amendment to the Second Amended and Restated Agreement of Limited Partnership of Bluerock Residential Holdings, L.P., dated July 15, 2016, incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to the registrant's Current Report on Form 8-K filed July 18, 2016</u>
<u>4.7</u>	<u>Sixth Amendment to the Second Amended and Restated Agreement of Limited Partnership of Bluerock Residential Holdings, L.P., dated October 11, 2016, incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to the registrant's Current Report on Form 8-K filed October 12, 2016</u>
4.8*	Form of Articles Supplementary
4.9*	Form of Note
4.10*	Form of Deposit Agreement (including form of Depository Receipt) for Depository Shares
4.11*	Form of Warrant Agreement
4.12*	Form of Warrant
4.13*	Form of Unit
<u>4.14</u>	<u>Form of Senior Indenture, between Bluerock Residential Growth REIT, Inc. and one or more trustees to be named</u>

---

**TABLE OF CONTENTS**

<b>Exhibit Number</b>	<b>Description</b>
<a href="#">4.15</a>	<a href="#">Form of Subordinated Indenture, between Bluerock Residential Growth REIT, Inc. and one or more trustees to be named</a>
<a href="#">4.16</a>	<a href="#">Letter Agreement, by and between Bluerock Residential Growth REIT, Inc. and Cetera Financial Group, Inc., dated as of February 6, 2017, incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.1 to the registrant’s Current Report on Form 8-K filed on February 8, 2017</a>
<a href="#">5.1</a>	<a href="#">Opinion of Venable LLP as to the legality of the securities being registered</a>
<a href="#">8.1</a>	<a href="#">Opinion of Vinson &amp; Elkins LLP regarding certain federal income tax consequences</a>
<a href="#">12.1</a>	<a href="#">Statement re: Computation of Ratios</a>
<a href="#">23.1</a>	<a href="#">Consent of Venable LLP (included in Exhibit 5.1)</a>
<a href="#">23.2</a>	<a href="#">Consent of Vinson &amp; Elkins LLP (included in Exhibit 8.1)</a>
<a href="#">23.3</a>	<a href="#">Consent of BDO USA, LLP</a>
<a href="#">24.1</a>	<a href="#">Power of Attorney (included in our signature page hereto)</a>
25.1**	Form T-1 Statement of Eligibility under the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, as amended, of the Trustee under the Indenture

\* To be filed by amendment as an exhibit to a report filed under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, and incorporated herein by reference.

\*\* To be filed, if necessary, separately under the electronic form type 305B2.

[\(Back To Top\)](#)

**Section 2: EX-4.14 (EXHIBIT 4.14)**

**Exhibit 4.14**

**BLUEROCK RESIDENTIAL GROWTH REIT, INC.**

**Issuer**

**AND**

**[       ]**

**Trustee**

**INDENTURE**

**Dated as of [ ], [       ]**

**Senior Debt Securities**

CROSS-REFERENCE TABLE<sup>(1)</sup>

Section of Trust Indenture Act of 1939, as Amended	Indenture
310(a)	7.10
310(b)	7.09; 7.11
310(c)	Inapplicable
311(a)	7.14(a)
311(b)	7.14(b)
311(c)	Inapplicable
312(a)	5.02(a)
312(b)	5.02(c)
312(c)	5.02(c)
313(a)	5.04(a)
313(b)	5.04(b)
313(c)	5.04(a); 5.04(b)
313(d)	5.04(c)
314(a)	5.03; 4.06
314(b)	Inapplicable
314(c)	13.07
314(d)	Inapplicable
314(e)	13.07
314(f)	Inapplicable
315(a)	7.01(a); 7.03
315(b)	7.02
315(c)	7.01
315(d)	7.01(b); 7.01(c)
315(e)	6.07; 7.07
316(a)	6.06 8.04
316(b)	6.04
316(c)	8.01
317(a)	6.02
317(b)	4.03
318(a)	13.08

<sup>(1)</sup> This Cross-Reference Table does not constitute part of the Indenture and shall not have any bearing on the interpretation of any of its terms or provisions.

## TABLE OF CONTENTS<sup>(2)</sup>

ARTICLE I	DEFINITIONS AND OTHER PROVISIONS OF GENERAL APPLICATION	1
Section 1.01	Definitions of Terms	1
Section 1.02	Rules of Construction.	5
Section 1.03	Form of Documents Delivered to Trustee	5
ARTICLE II	ISSUE, DESCRIPTION, TERMS, EXECUTION, REGISTRATION AND EXCHANGE OF SECURITIES	6
Section 2.01	Designation and Terms of Securities.	6
Section 2.02	Form of Securities and Trustee's Certificate.	8
Section 2.03	Denominations: Provisions for Payment.	8
Section 2.04	Execution and Authentication.	9
Section 2.05	Registration of Transfer and Exchange.	10
Section 2.06	Temporary Securities.	11
Section 2.07	Mutilated, Destroyed, Lost or Stolen Securities.	11
Section 2.08	Cancellation.	12
Section 2.09	Benefits of Indenture.	12
Section 2.10	Authenticating Agent.	12
Section 2.11	Global Securities.	13
ARTICLE III	REDEMPTION OF SECURITIES AND SINKING FUND PROVISIONS	14
Section 3.01	Redemption.	14
Section 3.02	Notice of Redemption.	14
Section 3.03	Payment Upon Redemption.	15
Section 3.04	Sinking Fund.	15
Section 3.05	Satisfaction of Sinking Fund Payments with Securities.	15
Section 3.06	Redemption of Securities for Sinking Fund.	16
ARTICLE IV	COVENANTS	16
Section 4.01	Payment of Principal, Premium and Interest.	16
Section 4.02	Maintenance of Office or Agency.	16
Section 4.03	Paying Agents.	17
Section 4.04	Appointment to Fill Vacancy in Office of Trustee.	17
Section 4.05	Compliance with Consolidation Provisions.	18
Section 4.06	Statement by Officers as to Default.	18

ARTICLE V	SECURITYHOLDERS' LISTS AND REPORTS BY THE COMPANY AND THE TRUSTEE	18
	Section 5.01 Company to Furnish Trustee Names and Addresses of Securityholders.	18
	Section 5.02 Preservation Of Information; Communications With Securityholders.	18
	Section 5.03 Reports by the Company.	19
	Section 5.04 Reports by the Trustee.	19
ARTICLE VI	REMEDIES OF THE TRUSTEE AND SECURITYHOLDERS ON EVENT OF DEFAULT	19
	Section 6.01 Event of Default.	19
	Section 6.02 Collection of Indebtedness and Suits for Enforcement by Trustee.	21
	Section 6.03 Application of Moneys Collected.	22
	Section 6.04 Limitation on Suits.	22
	Section 6.05 Rights and Remedies Cumulative; Delay or Omission Not Waiver.	23
	Section 6.06 Control by Securityholders.	24
	Section 6.07 Undertaking to Pay Costs.	24
ARTICLE VII	CONCERNEING THE TRUSTEE	24
	Section 7.01 Certain Duties and Responsibilities of Trustee.	24
	Section 7.02 Notice of Defaults.	25
	Section 7.03 Certain Rights of Trustee.	25
	Section 7.04 Trustee Not Responsible for Recitals or Issuance or Securities.	26
	Section 7.05 May Hold Securities.	26
	Section 7.06 Moneys Held in Trust.	27
	Section 7.07 Compensation and Reimbursement.	27
	Section 7.08 Reliance on Officers' Certificate.	27
	Section 7.09 Disqualification; Conflicting Interests.	27
	Section 7.10 Corporate Trustee Requires; Eligibility.	28
	Section 7.11 Resignation and Removal; Appointment of Successor.	28
	Section 7.12 Acceptance of Appointment By Successor.	29
	Section 7.13 Merger, Conversion, Consolidation or Succession to Business.	30
	Section 7.14 Preferential Collection of Claims Against the Company.	30
ARTICLE VIII	CONCERNING THE SECURITYHOLDERS	31
	Section 8.01 Evidence of Action by Securityholders.	31
	Section 8.02 Proof of Execution by Securityholders.	31
	Section 8.03 Who May be Deemed Owners.	31
	Section 8.04 Certain Securities Owned by Company Disregarded.	31



Section 8.05	Actions Binding on Future Securityholders.	32
ARTICLE IX	SUPPLEMENTAL INDENTURES	32
Section 9.01	Supplemental Indentures Without the Consent of Securityholders.	32
Section 9.02	Supplemental Indentures With Consent of Securityholders.	33
Section 9.03	Effect of Supplemental Indentures.	34
Section 9.04	Securities Affected by Supplemental Indentures.	34
Section 9.05	Execution of Supplemental Indentures.	34
ARTICLE X	SUCCESSOR ENTITY	35
Section 10.01	Company May Consolidate, Etc.	35
Section 10.02	Successor Entity Substituted.	35
Section 10.03	Evidence of Consolidation, Etc. to Trustee.	36
ARTICLE XI	SATISFACTION AND DISCHARGE; DEFEASANCE	36
Section 11.01	Satisfaction and Discharge.	36
Section 11.02	Defeasance.	37
Section 11.03	Deposited Moneys to be Held in Trust.	38
Section 11.04	Payment of Moneys Held by Paying Agents.	38
Section 11.05	Repayment of Company.	38
Section 11.06	Reinstatement.	38
ARTICLE XII	IMMUNITY OF INCORPORATORS, STOCKHOLDERS, OFFICERS AND DIRECTORS	39
Section 12.01	No Recourse.	39
ARTICLE XIII	MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS	39
Section 13.01	Effect on Successors and Assigns.	39
Section 13.02	Actions by Successor.	39
Section 13.03	Surrender of Company Powers.	39
Section 13.04	Notices.	40
Section 13.05	Governing Law.	40
Section 13.06	Treatment of Securities as Debt.	40
Section 13.07	Compliance Certificates and Opinions	40
Section 13.08	Payments on Business Days	40
Section 13.09	Conflict with Trust Indenture Act.	41
Section 13.10	Counterparts.	41
Section 13.11	Separability.	41

<sup>(2)</sup> This Table of Contents does not constitute part of the Indenture and shall not have any bearing on the interpretation of any of its terms or provisions.



## INDENTURE

INDENTURE, dated as of [ ], [ ], between BLUEROCK RESIDENTIAL GROWTH REIT, INC., a Maryland corporation (the “Company”), and [ ], as trustee (the “Trustee”):

WHEREAS, for its lawful corporate purposes, the Company has duly authorized the execution and delivery of this Indenture to provide for the issuance of unsecured debt securities (hereinafter referred to as the “Securities”), in an unlimited aggregate principal amount to be issued from time to time in one or more series as in this Indenture provided, as registered Securities without coupons, to be authenticated by the certificate of the Trustee;

WHEREAS, to provide the terms and conditions upon which the Securities are to be authenticated, issued and delivered, the Company has duly authorized the execution of this Indenture; and

WHEREAS, all things necessary to make this Indenture a valid agreement of the Company, in accordance with its terms, have been done.

NOW, THEREFORE, in consideration of the premises and the purchase of the Securities by the holders thereof, it is mutually covenanted and agreed as follows for the equal and ratable benefit of the holders of Securities or of series thereof.

### ARTICLE I DEFINITIONS AND OTHER PROVISIONS OF GENERAL APPLICATION

#### Section 1.01 Definitions of Terms.

The terms defined in this Section (except as in this Indenture otherwise expressly provided or unless the context otherwise requires) for all purposes of this Indenture and of any indenture supplemental hereto shall have the respective meanings specified in this Section and shall include the plural as well as the singular. All other terms used in this Indenture that are defined in the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, as amended, or that are by reference in said Trust Indenture Act defined in the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (except as herein otherwise expressly provided or unless the context otherwise requires), shall have the meanings assigned to such terms in said Trust Indenture Act and in said Securities Act as in force at the date of the execution of this instrument.

“**Authenticating Agent**” means an authenticating agent with respect to all or any of the series of Securities appointed with respect to all or any series of the Securities by the Trustee pursuant to Section 2.10.

“**Bankruptcy Law**” means Title 11, U.S. Code, or any similar federal or state law for the relief of debtors.

“**Board of Directors**” means the Board of Directors of the Company or any duly authorized committee of such Board.

“**Board Resolution**” means a copy of a resolution certified by the Secretary or an Assistant Secretary of the Company to have been duly adopted by the Board of Directors and to be in full force and effect on the date of such certification, delivered to the Trustee.

“**Business Day**” means, with respect to any series of Securities, any day other than a day on which Federal or State banking institutions in the Borough of Manhattan, The City of New York, are authorized or obligated by law, executive order or regulation to close.

“**Certificate**” means a certificate signed by the principal executive officer, the principal financial officer or the principal accounting officer of the Company. The Certificate need not comply with the provisions of Section 13.07.

“**Commission**” means the United States Securities and Exchange Commission.

“**Company**” means Bluerock Residential Growth REIT, Inc., a corporation duly organized and existing under the laws of the State of Maryland, and, subject to the provisions of Article X, shall also include its successors and assigns.

“**Corporate Trust Office**” means the principal office of the Trustee at which at any time its corporate trust business shall be administered, which office at the date hereof is located at \_\_\_\_\_, Attention: Corporate Trust Administration, or such other address as the Trustee may designate from time to time by notice to the Holders and the Company, or the principal corporate trust office of any successor Trustee (or such other address as such successor Trustee may designate from time to time by notice to the Holders and the Company).

“**Covenant Defeasance**” has the meaning given in Section 11.02.

“**Custodian**” means any receiver, trustee, assignee, liquidator or similar official under any Bankruptcy Law.

“**Default**” means any event, act or condition that with notice or lapse of time, or both, would constitute an Event of Default.

“**Defaulted Interest**” has the meaning given in Section 2.03.

“**Depository**” means, with respect to Securities of any series, for which the Company shall determine that such Securities will be issued as a Global Security, The Depository Trust Company, New York, New York, another clearing agency, or any successor registered as a clearing agency under the Securities and Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the “Exchange Act”), or other applicable statute or regulation, which, in each case, shall be designated by the Company pursuant to either Section 2.01 or 2.11.

“**Event of Default**” means, with respect to Securities of a particular series any event specified in Section 6.01, continued for the period of time, if any, therein designated.

“**Exchange Act**” means the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, or any successor statute or statutes thereto.

“**Global Security**” means, with respect to any series of Securities, a Security executed by the Company and delivered by the Trustee to the Depository or pursuant to the Depository’s instruction, all in accordance with the Indenture, which shall be registered in the name of the Depository or its nominee.

“**Governmental Obligations**” means securities that are (i) direct obligations (other than obligations subject to variation in principal repayment) of the United States of America for the payment of which its full faith and credit is pledged or (ii) obligations of a Person controlled or supervised by and acting as an agency or instrumentality of the United States of America, the payment of which is unconditionally guaranteed as a full faith and credit obligation by the United States of America that, in either case, are not callable or redeemable prior to maturity at the option of the issuer thereof, and shall also include a depository receipt issued by a bank (as defined in Section 3(a)(2) of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended) as custodian with respect to any such Governmental Obligation or a specific payment of principal of or interest on any such Governmental Obligation held by such custodian for the account of the holder of such depository receipt; *provided, however*, that (except as required by law) such custodian is not authorized to make any deduction from the amount payable to the holder of such depository receipt from any amount received by the custodian in respect of the Governmental Obligation or the specific payment of principal of or interest on the Governmental Obligation evidenced by such depository receipt.

“**Herein**”, “**hereof**” and “**hereunder**”, and other words of similar import, refer to this Indenture as a whole and not to any particular Article, Section or other subdivision.

“**Indenture**” means this instrument as originally executed or as it may from time to time be supplemented or amended by one or more indentures supplemental hereto entered into in accordance with the terms hereof, including, for all purposes of this instrument and any such supplemental indenture, the provisions of the Trust Indenture Act that are deemed to be a part of and govern this instrument and any such supplemental indenture, respectively. The term “Indenture” shall also include the terms of particular series of Securities established as contemplated by Section 2.01.

“**Interest Payment Date**”, when used with respect to any installment of interest on a Security of a particular series, means the date specified in such Security or in a Board Resolution or in an indenture supplemental hereto with respect to such series as the fixed date on which an installment of interest with respect to Securities of that series is due and payable.

“**Legal Defeasance**” has the meaning given in Section 11.02.

“**Officers’ Certificate**” means a certificate signed by the President or a Vice President and by the Treasurer or an Assistant Treasurer or the Controller or an Assistant Controller or the Secretary or an Assistant Secretary of the Company that is delivered to the Trustee in accordance with the terms hereof. Each such certificate shall include the statements provided for in Section 13.07, if and to the extent required by the provisions thereof.

“**Opinion of Counsel**” means an opinion in writing of legal counsel, who may be an employee of or counsel for the Company that is delivered to the Trustee in accordance with the terms hereof. Each such opinion shall include the statements provided for in Section 13.07, if and to the extent required by the provisions thereof.

“**Original Issue Discount Security**” means any Security which provides for an amount less than the principal amount thereof to be due and payable upon a declaration of acceleration of the maturity thereof pursuant to Section 6.01.

“**Outstanding**”, when used with reference to Securities of any series, means, subject to the provisions of Section 8.04, as of any particular time, all Securities of that series theretofore authenticated and delivered by the Trustee under this Indenture, except (a) Securities theretofore canceled by the Trustee or any paying agent, or delivered to the Trustee or any paying agent for cancellation or that have previously been canceled; (b) Securities or portions thereof for the payment or redemption of which moneys or Governmental Obligations in the necessary amount shall have been deposited in trust with the Trustee or with any paying agent (other than the Company) or shall have been irrevocably set aside and segregated in trust by the Company (if the Company shall act as its own paying agent); *provided, however*, that if such Securities or portions of such Securities are to be redeemed prior to the maturity thereof, notice of such redemption shall have been given as in Article III or provision satisfactory to the Trustee shall have been made for giving such notice; and (c) Securities in lieu of or in substitution for which other Securities shall have been authenticated and delivered pursuant to the terms of Section 2.07; *provided, however*, that in determining whether the holders of the requisite principal amount of the Outstanding Securities have given, made or taken any request, demand, authorization, direction, notice, consent, waiver or other action hereunder as of any date, the principal amount of an Original Issue Discount Security which shall be deemed to be Outstanding shall be the amount of the principal thereof which would be due and payable as of such date upon acceleration of the maturity thereof to such date pursuant to Section 6.01.

“**Person**” means any individual, corporation, limited liability company, partnership, joint-venture, joint-stock company, trust, unincorporated organization or government or any agency or political subdivision thereof.

“**Predecessor Security**” of any particular Security means every previous Security evidencing all or a portion of the same debt as that evidenced by such particular Security; and, for the purposes of this definition, any Security authenticated and delivered under Section 2.07 in lieu of a lost, destroyed or stolen Security shall be deemed to evidence the same debt as the lost, destroyed or stolen Security.

“**Responsible Officer**” when used with respect to the Trustee means the Chairman of the Board of Directors, the President, any Vice President, the Secretary, the Treasurer, any trust officer, any corporate trust officer or any other officer or assistant officer of the Trustee customarily performing functions similar to those performed by the Persons who at the time shall be such officers, respectively, or to whom any corporate trust matter is referred because of his or her knowledge of and familiarity with the particular subject.

“**Securities**” means the debt Securities authenticated and delivered under this Indenture.

“**Securityholder**”, “**holder of Securities**”, “**registered holder**”, or other similar term, means the Person or Persons in whose name or names a particular Security shall be registered on the books of the Company kept for that purpose in accordance with the terms of this Indenture.

“**Security Register**” has the meaning given in Section 2.05.

“**Security Registrar**” has the meaning given in Section 2.05.

“**Subsidiary**” means, with respect to any Person, (i) any corporation at least a majority of whose outstanding Voting Stock shall at the time be owned, directly or indirectly, by such Person or by one or more of its Subsidiaries or by such Person and one or more of its Subsidiaries, (ii) any general partnership, limited liability company, joint venture or similar entity, at least a majority of whose outstanding partnership or similar interests shall at the time be owned by such Person, or by one or more of its Subsidiaries, or by such Person and one or more of its Subsidiaries and (iii) any limited partnership of which such Person or any of its Subsidiaries is a general partner.

“**Trustee**” means [\_\_\_\_\_], and, subject to the provisions of Article VII, shall also include its successors and assigns, and, if at any time there is more than one Person acting in such capacity hereunder, “Trustee” shall mean each such Person. The term “Trustee” as used with respect to a particular series of the Securities shall mean the trustee with respect to that series.

“**Trust Indenture Act**” means the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, as amended, subject to the provisions of Sections 9.01, 9.02, and 10.01, as in effect at the date of execution of this instrument.

“**Voting Stock**”, as applied to stock of any Person, means shares, interests, participations or other equivalents in the equity interest (however designated) in such Person having ordinary voting power for the election of a majority of the directors (or the equivalent) of such Person, other than shares, interests, participations or other equivalents having such power only by reason of the occurrence of a contingency.

## **Section 1.02 Rules of Construction**

For all purposes of this Indenture, except as otherwise expressly provided or unless the context otherwise requires:

- (1) the terms defined in this Article have the meanings assigned to them in this Article and include the plural as well as the singular;
- (2) all other terms used herein which are defined in the Trust Indenture Act, either directly or by reference therein, have the meanings assigned to them therein;
- (3) all accounting terms not otherwise defined herein have the meanings assigned to them in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles in the United States of America, and, except as otherwise herein expressly provided, the term “generally accepted accounting principles” with respect to any computation required or permitted hereunder shall mean such accounting principles as are generally accepted in the United States of America at the date of such computation;
- (4) the words “herein”, “hereof” and “hereunder” and other words of similar import refer to this Indenture as a whole and not to any particular Article, Section or other subdivision;
- (5) the word “or” is always used inclusively (for example, the phrase “A or B” means “A or B or both”, not “either A or B but not both”);
- (6) the masculine gender includes the feminine and the neuter; and
- (7) references to agreements and other instruments include subsequent amendments and supplements thereto.

## **Section 1.03 Form of Documents Delivered to Trustee.**

In any case where several matters are required to be certified by, or covered by an opinion of, any specified Person, it is not necessary that all such matters be certified by, or covered by the opinion of, only one such Person, or that they be so certified or covered by only one document, but one such Person may certify or give an opinion with respect to some matters and one or more other such Persons as to other matters, and any such Person may certify or give an opinion as to such matters in one or several documents.

Any certificate or opinion of an officer of the Company may be based, insofar as it relates to legal matters, upon an Opinion of Counsel, unless such officer knows, or in the exercise of reasonable care should know, that the opinion with respect to the matters upon which his certificate or opinion is based is erroneous. Any such Opinion of Counsel may be based, insofar as it relates to factual matters, upon a certificate or opinion of, or representations by, an officer or officers of the Company, a governmental official or officers or any other Person or Persons, stating that the information with respect to such factual matters is in the possession of the Company unless such counsel knows, or in the exercise of reasonable care should know, that the certificate, opinion or representations with respect to such matters are erroneous.

Where any Person is required to make, give or execute two or more applications, requests, consents, certificates, statements, opinions or other instruments under this Indenture or any Security, they may, but need not, be consolidated and form one instrument.

**ARTICLE II**  
**ISSUE, DESCRIPTION, TERMS, EXECUTION, REGISTRATION AND**  
**EXCHANGE OF SECURITIES**

**Section 2.01 Designation and Terms of Securities.**

The aggregate principal amount of Securities that may be authenticated and delivered under this Indenture is unlimited. The Securities may be issued in one or more series up to the aggregate principal amount of Securities of that series from time to time authorized by or pursuant to a Board Resolution or pursuant to one or more indentures supplemental hereto. Prior to the initial issuance of Securities of any series, there shall be established in or pursuant to a Board Resolution, and set forth in an Officers' Certificate, or established in one or more indentures supplemental hereto:

- (1) the title of the Security of the series (which shall distinguish the Securities of the series from all other Securities);
- (2) any limit upon the aggregate principal amount of the Securities of that series that may be authenticated and delivered under this Indenture (except for Securities authenticated and delivered upon registration of transfer of, or in exchange for, or in lieu of, other Securities of that series), and if such series may be reopened from time to time for the issuance of additional Securities of such series or to establish additional terms of such series;
- (3) the date or dates on which the principal of the Securities of the series is payable and the place(s) of payment;
- (4) the rate or rates at which the Securities of the series shall bear interest or the manner of calculation of such rate or rates, if any;
- (5) the date or dates from which such interest shall accrue, the Interest Payment Dates on which such interest will be payable or the manner of determination of such Interest Payment Dates, the place(s) of payment, and the record date or other method for the determination of holders to whom interest is payable on any such Interest Payment Dates;
- (6) the right, if any, to extend the interest payment periods and the duration of such extension;
- (7) the period or periods within which, the price or prices at which and the terms and conditions upon which, Securities of the series may be redeemed, in whole or in part, at the option of the Company;
- (8) the obligation, if any, of the Company to redeem or purchase Securities of the series pursuant to any sinking fund or analogous provisions (including payments made in cash in satisfaction of future sinking fund obligations) or at the option of a holder thereof and the period or periods within which, the price or prices at which, and the terms and conditions upon which, Securities of the series shall be redeemed or purchased, in whole or in part, pursuant to such obligation;
- (9) the form of the Securities of the series including the form of the Trustee's certificate of authentication for such series;
- (10) if other than denominations of one thousand U.S. dollars (\$1,000) or any integral multiple thereof, the denominations in which the Securities of the series shall be issuable;

(11) any and all other terms with respect to such series (which terms shall not be inconsistent with the terms of this Indenture, as amended by any supplemental indenture) including any terms which may be required by or advisable under United States laws or regulations or advisable in connection with the marketing of Securities of that series;

(12) whether the Securities are issuable as a Global Security and, in such case, the identity of the Depository for such series;

(13) whether the Securities will be convertible into and/or exchangeable for shares of common stock or other securities of the Company and, if so, the terms and conditions upon which such Securities will be so convertible, including the conversion price and the conversion period, and any deletions from or modifications or additions to this Indenture to permit or to facilitate the issuance of such convertible or exchangeable Securities or the administration thereof;

(14) if other than the principal amount thereof, the portion of the principal amount of Securities of the series which shall be payable upon declaration of acceleration of the maturity thereof pursuant to Section 6.01;

(15) any additional or different Events of Default or restrictive covenants provided for with respect to the Securities of the series;

(16) if applicable, that the Securities of the series, in whole or in specified part, shall be defeasible pursuant to Section 11.02 and, if other than by a Board Resolution, the manner in which any election by the Company to defease such Securities shall be evidenced;

(17) if other than the currency of the United States of America, the currency, currencies or currency units in which the principal of or any premium or interest on any Securities of the series shall be payable and the manner of determining the equivalent thereof in the currency of the United States of America for any purpose, including for purposes of the definition of "Outstanding" in Section 1.01;

(18) the terms and conditions, if any, upon which the Company shall pay amounts in addition to the stated interest, premium, if any and principal amounts of the Securities of the series to any Securityholder that is not a United States person for federal tax purposes;

(19) any restrictions on transfer, sale or assignment of the Securities of the series; and

(20) whether and to what extent the Securities shall be guaranteed by any Person or Persons.

All Securities of any one series shall be substantially identical except as to denomination and except as may otherwise be provided in or pursuant to any such Board Resolution or in any indentures supplemental hereto. If any of the terms of the series are established by action taken pursuant to a Board Resolution, a copy of an appropriate record of such action shall be certified by the Secretary or an Assistant Secretary of the Company and delivered to the Trustee at or prior to the delivery of the Officers' Certificate setting forth the terms of the series. Securities of any particular series may be issued at various times, with different dates on which the principal or any installment of principal is payable, with different rates of interest, if any, or different methods by which rates of interest may be determined, with different dates on which such interest may be payable and with different redemption dates. Notwithstanding Section 2.01(2) and unless otherwise expressly provided with respect to a series of Securities, the aggregate principal amount of a series of Securities may be increased and additional Securities of such series may be issued up to the maximum aggregate principal amount authorized with respect to such series as increased.

## **Section 2.02 Form of Securities and Trustee's Certificate.**

The Securities of any series and the Trustee's certificate of authentication to be borne by such Securities shall be substantially of the tenor and purport as set forth in one or more indentures supplemental hereto or as provided in a Board Resolution and as set forth in an Officers' Certificate. The Securities may have such letters, numbers or other marks of identification or designation and such legends or endorsements printed, lithographed or engraved thereon as the Company may deem appropriate and as are not inconsistent with the provisions of this Indenture, or as may be required to comply with any law or with any rule or regulation made pursuant thereto or with any rule or regulation of any stock exchange on which Securities of that series may be listed, or to conform to usage.

## **Section 2.03 Denominations: Provisions for Payment.**

The Securities shall be issuable as registered Securities and in the denominations of one thousand U.S. dollars (\$1,000) or any integral multiple thereof, subject to Section 2.01(10). The Securities of a particular series shall bear interest payable on the dates and at the rates specified or provided for with respect to that series. Except as contemplated by Section 2.01(17), the principal of and the interest on the Securities of any series, as well as any premium thereon in case of redemption thereof prior to maturity, shall be payable in the coin or currency of the United States of America that at the time is legal tender for public and private debt, at the office or agency of the Company maintained for that purpose in the Borough of Manhattan, the City and State of New York; *provided, however*, that at the option of the Company payment of interest may be made by check mailed to the address of the Person entitled thereto as such address shall appear in the Security Register. Each Security shall be dated the date of its authentication by the Trustee. Except as contemplated by Section 2.01(4), interest on the Securities shall be computed on the basis of a 360-day year composed of twelve 30-day months. Except as contemplated by Section 2.01(5), the interest installment on any Security that is payable, and is punctually paid or duly provided for, on any Interest Payment Date for Securities of that series shall be paid to the Person in whose name said Security (or one or more Predecessor Securities) is registered at the close of business on the regular record date for such interest installment. In the event that any Security of a particular series or portion thereof is called for redemption and the redemption date is subsequent to a regular record date with respect to any Interest Payment Date and prior to such Interest Payment Date, interest on such Security will be paid upon presentation and surrender of such Security as provided in Section 3.03. Any interest on any Security that is payable, but is not punctually paid or duly provided for, on any Interest Payment Date for Securities of the same series (herein called "Defaulted Interest") shall forthwith cease to be payable to the registered holder on the relevant regular record date by virtue of having been such holder; and such Defaulted Interest shall be paid by the Company, at its election, as provided in clause (1) or clause (2) below:

(1) The Company may make payment of any Defaulted Interest on Securities to the Persons in whose names such Securities (or their respective Predecessor Securities) are registered at the close of business on a special record date for the payment of such Defaulted Interest, which shall be fixed in the following manner: the Company shall notify the Trustee in writing of the amount of Defaulted Interest proposed to be paid on each such Security and the date of the proposed payment, and at the same time the Company shall deposit with the Trustee an amount of money equal to the aggregate amount proposed to be paid in respect of such Defaulted Interest or shall make arrangements satisfactory to the Trustee for such deposit prior to the date of the proposed payment, such money when deposited to be held in trust for the benefit of the Persons entitled to such Defaulted Interest as in this clause provided. Thereupon the Trustee shall fix a special record date for the payment of such Defaulted Interest which shall not be more than 15 nor less than 10 days prior to the date of the proposed payment and not less than 10 days after the receipt by the Trustee of the notice of the proposed payment. The Trustee shall promptly notify the Company of such special record date and, in the name and at the expense of the Company, shall cause notice of the proposed payment of such Defaulted Interest and the special record date therefor to be mailed, first class postage prepaid, to each Securityholder at his or her address as it appears in the Security Register (as hereinafter defined), not less than 10 days prior to such special record date. Notice of the proposed payment of such Defaulted Interest and the special record date therefor having been mailed as aforesaid, such Defaulted Interest shall be paid to the Persons in whose names such Securities (or their respective Predecessor Securities) are registered on such special record date.

(2) The Company may make payment of any Defaulted Interest on any Securities in any other lawful manner not inconsistent with the requirements of any securities exchange on which such Securities may be listed, and upon such notice as may be required by such exchange, if, after notice given by the Company to the Trustee of the proposed payment pursuant to this clause, such manner of payment shall be deemed practicable by the Trustee. Unless otherwise set forth in a Board Resolution or one or more indentures supplemental hereto establishing the terms of any series of Securities pursuant to Section 2.01 hereof, the term “regular record date” as used in this Section with respect to a series of Securities with respect to any Interest Payment Date for such series shall mean either the fifteenth day of the month immediately preceding the month in which an Interest Payment Date established for such series pursuant to Section 2.01 hereof shall occur, if such Interest Payment Date is the first day of a month, or the last day of the month immediately preceding the month in which an Interest Payment Date established for such series pursuant to Section 2.01 hereof shall occur, if such Interest Payment Date is the fifteenth day of a month, whether or not such date is a Business Day. Subject to the foregoing provisions of this Section, each Security of a series delivered under this Indenture upon transfer of or in exchange for or in lieu of any other Security of such series shall carry the rights to interest accrued and unpaid, and to accrue, that were carried by such other Security.

#### **Section 2.04 Execution and Authentication.**

The Securities shall be signed on behalf of the Company by its President, or one of its Vice Presidents, or its Treasurer, or one of its Assistant Treasurers, under its corporate seal attested by its Secretary or one of its Assistant Secretaries. Signatures may be in the form of a manual or facsimile signature. The Company may use the facsimile signature of any Person who shall have been a President or Vice President thereof, or of any Person who shall have been the Treasurer, an Assistant Treasurer, the Secretary or an Assistant Secretary thereof, notwithstanding the fact that at the time the Securities shall be authenticated and delivered or disposed of such Person shall have ceased to be the President or a Vice President, or the Treasurer, an Assistant Treasurer, the Secretary or an Assistant Secretary, of the Company. The seal of the Company may be in the form of a facsimile of such seal and may be impressed, affixed, imprinted or otherwise reproduced on the Securities. The Securities may contain such notations, legends or endorsements required by law, stock exchange rule or usage. A Security shall not be valid until authenticated manually by an authorized signatory of the Trustee, or by an Authenticating Agent. Such signature shall be conclusive evidence that the Security so authenticated has been duly authenticated and delivered hereunder and that the holder is entitled to the benefits of this Indenture. At any time and from time to time after the execution and delivery of this Indenture, the Company may deliver Securities of any series executed by the Company to the Trustee for authentication, together with a written order of the Company for the authentication and delivery of such Securities, signed by its President or any Vice President and its Secretary or any Assistant Secretary, and the Trustee in accordance with such written order shall authenticate and deliver such Securities. In authenticating such Securities and accepting the additional responsibilities under this Indenture in relation to such Securities, the Trustee shall be entitled to receive, and (subject to Section 7.01) shall be fully protected in relying upon, an Opinion of Counsel stating that the form and terms thereof have been established in conformity with the provisions of this Indenture and that such Securities, when authenticated and delivered by the Trustee and issued by the Company in the manner and subject to any conditions specified in such Opinion of Counsel, will constitute valid and legally binding obligations of the Company enforceable in accordance with their terms, subject to any Bankruptcy Law or other insolvency, fraudulent transfer, reorganization, moratorium and similar laws of general applicability relating to or affecting creditors' rights and to general equity principles (regardless of whether enforcement is sought in a proceeding in equity or at law). The Trustee shall not be required to authenticate such Securities if the issue of such Securities pursuant to this Indenture will affect the Trustee's own rights, duties or immunities under the Securities and this Indenture or otherwise in a manner that is not reasonably acceptable to the Trustee.

## **Section 2.05 Registration of Transfer and Exchange.**

(a) Securities of any series may be exchanged upon presentation thereof at the office or agency of the Company designated for such purpose in the Borough of Manhattan, the City and State of New York, or such other location designated by the Company, for other Securities of such series of authorized denominations, and for a like aggregate principal amount, upon payment of a sum sufficient to cover any tax or other governmental charge in relation thereto, all as provided in this Section. In respect of any Securities so surrendered for exchange, the Company shall execute, the Trustee shall authenticate and such office or agency shall deliver in exchange therefor the Security or Securities of the same series that the Securityholder making the exchange shall be entitled to receive, bearing numbers not contemporaneously outstanding.

(b) The Company shall keep, or cause to be kept, at its office or agency designated for such purpose in the Borough of Manhattan, the City and State of New York, or such other location designated by the Company, a register or registers (herein referred to as the "Security Register") in which, subject to such reasonable regulations as it may prescribe, the Company shall register the Securities and the transfers of Securities as in this Article provided and which at all reasonable times shall be open for inspection by the Trustee. The registrar for the purpose of registering Securities and transfer of Securities as herein provided shall be appointed as authorized by Board Resolution (the "Security Registrar"). Upon surrender for transfer of any Security at the office or agency of the Company designated for such purpose, the Company shall execute, the Trustee shall authenticate and such office or agency shall deliver in the name of the transferee or transferees a new Security or Securities of the same series as the Security presented for a like aggregate principal amount. All Securities presented or surrendered for exchange or registration of transfer, as provided in this Section, shall be accompanied (if so required by the Company or the Security Registrar) by a written instrument or instruments of transfer, in form satisfactory to the Company or the Security Registrar, duly executed by the registered holder or by such holder's duly authorized attorney in writing.

(c) No service charge shall be made for any exchange or registration of transfer of Securities, or issue of new Securities in case of partial redemption of any series, but the Company may require payment of a sum sufficient to cover any tax or other governmental charge in relation thereto, other than exchanges pursuant to Section 2.06, Section 3.03(b) and Section 9.04 not involving any transfer. The Company shall not be required (i) to issue, exchange or register the transfer of any Securities during a period beginning at the opening of business 15 days before the day of the mailing of a notice of redemption of less than all the Outstanding Securities of the same series and ending at the close of business on the day of such mailing, nor (ii) to register the transfer of or exchange any Securities of any series or portions thereof called for redemption. The provisions of this Section 2.05 are, with respect to any Global Security, subject to Section 2.11 hereof.

## **Section 2.06 Temporary Securities.**

Pending the preparation of definitive Securities of any series, the Company may execute, and the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver, temporary Securities (printed, lithographed or typewritten) of any authorized denomination. Such temporary Securities shall be substantially in the form of the definitive Securities in lieu of which they are issued, but with such omissions, insertions and variations as may be appropriate for temporary Securities, all as may be determined by the Company. Every temporary Security of any series shall be executed by the Company and be authenticated by the Trustee upon the same conditions and in substantially the same manner, and with like effect, as the definitive Securities of such series. Without unnecessary delay the Company will execute and will furnish definitive Securities of such series and thereupon any or all temporary Securities of such series may be surrendered in exchange therefor (without charge to the holders), at the office or agency of the Company designated for the purpose in the Borough of Manhattan, the City and State of New York, or such other location designated by the Company, and the Trustee shall authenticate and such office or agency shall deliver in exchange for such temporary Securities an equal aggregate principal amount of definitive Securities of such series, unless the Company advises the Trustee to the effect that definitive Securities need not be executed and furnished until further notice from the Company. Until so exchanged, the temporary Securities of such series shall be entitled to the same benefits under this Indenture as definitive Securities of such series authenticated and delivered hereunder.

## **Section 2.07 Mutilated, Destroyed, Lost or Stolen Securities.**

In case any temporary or definitive Security shall become mutilated or be destroyed, lost or stolen, the Company (subject to the next succeeding sentence) shall execute, and upon the Company's request the Trustee (subject as aforesaid) shall authenticate and deliver, a new Security of the same series, bearing a number not contemporaneously outstanding, in exchange and substitution for the mutilated Security, or in lieu of and in substitution for the Security so destroyed, lost or stolen. In every case the applicant for a substituted Security shall furnish to the Company and the Trustee such security or indemnity as may be required by them to save each of them harmless, and, in every case of destruction, loss or theft, the applicant shall also furnish to the Company and the Trustee evidence to their satisfaction of the destruction, loss or theft of the applicant's Security and of the ownership thereof. The Trustee may authenticate any such substituted Security and deliver the same upon the written request or authorization of any officer of the Company. Upon the issuance of any substituted Security, the Company may require the payment of a sum sufficient to cover any tax or other governmental charge that may be imposed in relation thereto and any other expenses (including the fees and expenses of the Trustee) connected therewith. In case any Security that has matured or is about to mature shall become mutilated or be destroyed, lost or stolen, the Company may, instead of issuing a substitute Security, pay or authorize the payment of the same (without surrender thereof except in the case of a mutilated Security) if the applicant for such payment shall furnish to the Company and the Trustee such security or indemnity as they may require to save them harmless, and, in case of destruction, loss or theft, evidence to the satisfaction of the Company and the Trustee of the destruction, loss or theft of such Security and of the ownership thereof. Every replacement Security issued pursuant to the provisions of this Section shall constitute an additional contractual obligation of the Company whether or not the mutilated, destroyed, lost or stolen Security shall be found at any time, or be enforceable by anyone, and shall be entitled to all the benefits of this Indenture equally and proportionately with any and all other Securities of the same series duly issued hereunder. All Securities shall be held and owned upon the express condition that the foregoing provisions are exclusive with respect to the replacement or payment of mutilated, destroyed, lost or stolen Securities, and shall preclude (to the extent lawful) any and all other rights or remedies, notwithstanding any law or statute existing or hereafter enacted to the contrary with respect to the replacement or payment of negotiable instruments or other securities without their surrender.

**Section 2.08 Cancellation.**

All Securities surrendered for the purpose of payment, redemption, exchange or registration of transfer shall, if surrendered to the Company or any paying agent, be delivered to the Trustee for cancellation, or, if surrendered to the Trustee, shall be cancelled by it, and no Securities shall be issued in lieu thereof except as expressly required or permitted by any of the provisions of this Indenture. On request of the Company at the time of such surrender, the Trustee shall deliver to the Company canceled Securities held by the Trustee. In the absence of such request the Trustee may dispose of canceled Securities in accordance with its standard procedures and deliver a certificate of disposition to the Company. If the Company shall otherwise acquire any of the Securities, however, such acquisition shall not operate as a redemption or satisfaction of the indebtedness represented by such Securities unless and until the same are delivered to the Trustee for cancellation.

**Section 2.09 Benefits of Indenture.**

Nothing in this Indenture or in the Securities, express or implied, shall give or be construed to give to any Person, other than the parties hereto and the holders of the Securities any legal or equitable right, remedy or claim under or in respect of this Indenture, or under any covenant, condition or provision herein contained; all such covenants, conditions and provisions being for the sole benefit of the parties hereto and of the holders of the Securities.

**Section 2.10 Authenticating Agent.**

So long as any of the Securities of any series remain Outstanding there may be an Authenticating Agent for any or all such series of Securities which the Trustee shall have the right to appoint. Said Authenticating Agent shall be authorized to act on behalf of the Trustee to authenticate Securities of such series issued upon exchange, transfer or partial redemption thereof, and Securities so authenticated shall be entitled to the benefits of this Indenture and shall be valid and obligatory for all purposes as if authenticated by the Trustee hereunder. All references in this Indenture to the authentication of Securities by the Trustee shall be deemed to include authentication by an Authenticating Agent for such series. Each Authenticating Agent shall be acceptable to the Company and shall be a corporation that has a combined capital and surplus, as most recently reported or determined by it, sufficient under the laws of any jurisdiction under which it is organized or in which it is doing business to conduct a trust business, and that is otherwise authorized under such laws to conduct such business and is subject to supervision or examination by Federal or State authorities. If at any time any Authenticating Agent shall cease to be eligible in accordance with these provisions, it shall resign immediately. Any Authenticating Agent may at any time resign by giving written notice of resignation to the Trustee and to the Company. The Trustee may at any time (and upon request by the Company shall) terminate the agency of any Authenticating Agent by giving written notice of termination to such Authenticating Agent and to the Company. Upon resignation, termination or cessation of eligibility of any Authenticating Agent, the Trustee may appoint an eligible successor Authenticating Agent acceptable to the Company. Any successor Authenticating Agent, upon acceptance of its appointment hereunder, shall become vested with all the rights, powers and duties of its predecessor hereunder as if originally named as an Authenticating Agent pursuant hereto.

Any corporation into which an Authenticating Agent may be merged or converted or with which it may be consolidated, or any corporation resulting from any merger, conversion or consolidation to which such Authenticating Agent shall be a party, or any corporation succeeding to the corporate agency or corporate trust business of an Authenticating Agent, shall continue to be an Authenticating Agent, provided that such corporation shall be otherwise eligible under this Section, without the execution or filing of any paper or any further act on the part of the Trustee or the Authenticating Agent.

## Section 2.11 Global Securities

(a) If the Company shall establish pursuant to Section 2.01 that the Securities of a particular series are to be issued as a Global Security, then the Company shall execute and the Trustee shall, in accordance with Section 2.04, authenticate and deliver, a Global Security that

(1) shall represent, and shall be denominated in an amount equal to the aggregate principal amount of, all or a portion of the Outstanding Securities of such series,

(2) shall be registered in the name of the Depository or its nominee,

(3) shall be delivered by the Trustee to the Depository or pursuant to the Depository's instruction and

(4) shall bear a legend substantially to the following effect: "Except as otherwise provided in Section 2.11 of the Indenture, this Security may be transferred, in whole but not in part, only to the Depository, another nominee of the Depository or to a successor Depository or to a nominee of such successor Depository."

(b) Notwithstanding the provisions of Section 2.05, the Global Security of a series may be transferred, in whole but not in part and in the manner provided in Section 2.05, only to the Depository for such series, another nominee of the Depository for such series, or to a successor Depository for such series selected or approved by the Company or to a nominee of such successor Depository.

(c) If at any time the Depository for a series of the Securities notifies the Company that it is unwilling or unable to continue as Depository for such series or if at any time the Depository for such series shall no longer be registered or in good standing under the Exchange Act, or other applicable statute or regulation, and a successor Depository for such series is not appointed by the Company within 90 days after the Company receives such notice or becomes aware of such condition, as the case may be, this Section 2.11 shall no longer be applicable to the Securities of such series and the Company will execute, and subject to Section 2.05, the Trustee will authenticate and deliver the Securities of such series in definitive registered form without coupons, in authorized denominations, and in an aggregate principal amount equal to the principal amount of the Global Security of such series in exchange for such Global Security. In addition, the Company may at any time determine that the Securities of any series shall no longer be represented by a Global Security and that the provisions of this Section 2.11 shall no longer apply to the Securities of such series. In such event the Company will execute and subject to Section 2.05, the Trustee, upon receipt of an Officers' Certificate evidencing such determination by the Company, will authenticate and deliver the Securities of such series in definitive registered form without coupons, in authorized denominations, and in an aggregate principal amount equal to the principal amount of the Global Security of such series in exchange for such Global Security. Upon the exchange of the Global Security for such Securities in definitive registered form without coupons, in authorized denominations, the Global Security shall be canceled by the Trustee. Such Securities in definitive registered form issued in exchange for the Global Security pursuant to this Section 2.11(c) shall be registered in such names and in such authorized denominations as the Depository, pursuant to instructions from its direct or indirect participants or otherwise, shall instruct the Trustee. The Trustee shall deliver such Securities to the Depository for delivery to the Persons in whose names such Securities are so registered.

**ARTICLE III**  
**REDEMPTION OF SECURITIES AND SINKING FUND PROVISIONS**

**Section 3.01 Redemption**

The Company may redeem the Securities of any series issued hereunder on and after the dates and in accordance with the terms established for such series pursuant to Section 2.01 hereof.

**Section 3.02 Notice of Redemption.**

(a) In case the Company shall desire to exercise such right to redeem all or, as the case may be, a portion of the Securities of any series in accordance with the right reserved so to do, the Company shall, or shall cause the Trustee to, give notice of such redemption to holders of the Securities of such series to be redeemed by mailing, first class postage prepaid, a notice of such redemption not less than 30 days and not more than 90 days before the date fixed for redemption of that series to such holders at their last addresses as they shall appear upon the Security Register unless a shorter period is specified in the Securities to be redeemed. Any notice that is mailed in the manner herein provided shall be conclusively presumed to have been duly given, whether or not the registered holder receives the notice. In any case, failure duly to give such notice to the holder of any Security of any series designated for redemption in whole or in part, or any defect in the notice, shall not affect the validity of the proceedings for the redemption of any other Securities of such series or any other series. In the case of any redemption of Securities prior to the expiration of any restriction on such redemption provided in the terms of such Securities or elsewhere in this Indenture, the Company shall furnish the Trustee with an Officers' Certificate evidencing compliance with any such restriction. Each such notice of redemption shall specify the date fixed for redemption and the redemption price at which Securities of that series are to be redeemed, and shall state that payment of the redemption price of such Securities to be redeemed will be made at the office or agency of the Company in the Borough of Manhattan, the City and State of New York, or such other location designated by the Company, upon presentation and surrender of such Securities, that interest accrued to the date fixed for redemption will be paid as specified in said notice, that from and after said date interest will cease to accrue, that the redemption is for a sinking fund, if such is the case, and the CUSIP number of the Securities and state that no representation is made as to the correctness or accuracy of the CUSIP number, if any, listed in the notice or printed on the Securities. If less than all the Securities of a series are to be redeemed, the notice to the holders of Securities of that series to be redeemed in whole or in part shall specify the particular Securities to be so redeemed. In case any Security is to be redeemed in part only, the notice that relates to such Security shall state the portion of the principal amount thereof to be redeemed, and shall state that on and after the redemption date, upon surrender of such Security, a new Security or Securities of such series in principal amount equal to the unredeemed portion thereof will be issued.

(b) If less than all the Securities of a series are to be redeemed, the Company shall give the Trustee at least 45 days' notice (unless a shorter period is satisfactory to the Trustee) in advance of the date fixed for redemption as to the aggregate principal amount of Securities of the series to be redeemed, and thereupon the Trustee shall select in a manner that complies with the requirements, if any, of any applicable stock exchange or which the Securities are listed and that the Trustee deems appropriate and fair in its discretion and that may provide for the selection of a portion or portions (equal to one thousand U.S. dollars (\$1,000) or any integral multiple thereof) of the principal amount of such Securities of a denomination larger than \$1,000, the Securities to be redeemed and shall thereafter promptly notify the Company in writing of the numbers of the Securities to be redeemed, in whole or in part. The Company may, if and whenever it shall so elect, by delivery of instructions signed on its behalf by its President or any Vice President, instruct the Trustee or any paying agent to call all or any part of the Securities of a particular series for redemption and to give notice of redemption in the manner set forth in this Section, such notice to be in the name of the Company or its own name as the Trustee or such paying agent as it may deem advisable. In any case in which notice of redemption is to be given by the Trustee or any such paying agent, the Company shall deliver or cause to be delivered to, or permit to remain with, the Trustee or such paying agent, as the case may be, such Security Register, transfer books or other records, or suitable copies or extracts therefrom, sufficient to enable the Trustee or such paying agent to give any notice by mail that may be required under the provisions of this Section.

### **Section 3.03 Payment Upon Redemption**

(a) If the giving of notice of redemption shall have been completed as above provided, the Securities or portions of Securities of the series to be redeemed specified in such notice shall become due and payable on the date and at the place stated in such notice at the applicable redemption price, together with interest accrued to the date fixed for redemption and interest on such Securities or portions of Securities shall cease to accrue on and after the date fixed for redemption, unless the Company shall default in the payment of such redemption price and accrued interest with respect to any such Security or portion thereof. On presentation and surrender of such Securities on or after the date fixed for redemption at the place of payment specified in the notice, said Securities shall be paid and redeemed at the applicable redemption price for such series, together with interest accrued thereon to the date fixed for redemption (but if the date fixed for redemption is an Interest Payment Date, the interest installment payable on such date shall be payable to the registered holder at the close of business on the applicable record date pursuant to Section 2.03).

(b) Upon presentation of any Security of such series that is to be redeemed in part only, the Company shall execute and the Trustee shall authenticate and the office or agency where the Security is presented shall deliver to the holder thereof, at the expense of the Company, a new Security of the same series of authorized denominations in principal amount equal to the unredeemed portion of the Security so presented.

### **Section 3.04 Sinking Fund.**

The provisions of Sections 3.04, 3.05 and 3.06 shall be applicable to any sinking fund for the retirement of Securities of a series, except as otherwise specified as contemplated by Section 2.01 for Securities of such series. The minimum amount of any sinking fund payment provided for by the terms of Securities of any series is herein referred to as a “mandatory sinking fund payment”, and any payment in excess of such minimum amount provided for by the terms of Securities of any series is herein referred to as an “optional sinking fund payment”. If provided for by the terms of Securities of any series, the cash amount of any sinking fund payment may be subject to reduction as provided in Section 3.05. Each sinking fund payment shall be applied to the redemption of Securities of any series as provided for by the terms of Securities of such series.

### **Section 3.05 Satisfaction of Sinking Fund Payments with Securities.**

The Company

(1) may deliver Outstanding Securities of a series (other than any Securities previously called for redemption) and

(2) may apply as a credit Securities of a series that have been redeemed either at the election of the Company pursuant to the terms of such Securities or through the application of permitted optional sinking fund payments pursuant to the terms of such Securities, in each case in satisfaction of all or any part of any sinking fund payment with respect to the Securities of such series required to be made pursuant to the terms of such Securities as provided for by the terms of such series, provided that such Securities have not been previously so credited. Such Securities shall be received and credited for such purpose by the Trustee at the redemption price specified in such Securities for redemption through operation of the sinking fund and the amount of such sinking fund payment shall be reduced accordingly.

**Section 3.06 Redemption of Securities for Sinking Fund.**

Not less than 45 days (unless a shorter period is satisfactory to the Trustee) prior to each sinking fund payment date for any series of Securities, the Company will deliver to the Trustee an Officers' Certificate specifying the amount of the next ensuing sinking fund payment for that series pursuant to the terms of the series, the portion thereof, if any, that is to be satisfied by delivering and crediting Securities of that series pursuant to Section 3.05 and the basis for such credit and will, together with such Officers' Certificate, deliver to the Trustee any Securities to be so delivered. Not less than 30 days before each such sinking fund payment date the Trustee shall select the Securities to be redeemed upon such sinking fund payment date in the manner specified in Section 3.02 and cause notice of the redemption thereof to be given in the name of and at the expense of the Company in the manner provided in Section 3.02. Such notice having been duly given, the redemption of such Securities shall be made upon the terms and in the manner stated in Section 3.03.

**ARTICLE IV  
COVENANTS**

**Section 4.01 Payment of Principal, Premium and Interest.**

The Company will duly and punctually pay or cause to be paid the principal of (and premium, if any) and interest on the Securities of each series at the time and place and in the manner provided herein and established with respect to such Securities.

**Section 4.02 Maintenance of Office or Agency.**

So long as any series of the Securities remain Outstanding, the Company agrees to maintain an office or agency in the Borough of Manhattan, the City and State of New York, or such other location designated by the Company, with respect to each such series and at such other location or locations as may be designated as provided in this Section 4.02, where (i) Securities of that series may be presented for payment, (ii) Securities of that series may be presented as herein above authorized for registration of transfer and exchange, and (iii) notices and demands to or upon the Company in respect of the Securities of that series and this Indenture may be given or served, such designation to continue with respect to such office or agency until the Company shall, by written notice signed by its President or a Vice President and delivered to the Trustee, designate some other office or agency in the Borough of Manhattan, the City and State of New York for such purposes or any of them. If at any time the Company shall fail to maintain any such required office or agency or shall fail to furnish the Trustee with the address thereof, such presentations, notices and demands may be made or served at the Corporate Trust Office of the Trustee, and the Company hereby appoints the Trustee as its agent to receive all such presentations, notices and demands.

The Company may also from time to time designate one or more other offices or agencies where the Securities of one or more series may be presented or surrendered for any or all such purposes and may from time to time rescind such designations; *provided, however*, that no such designation or rescission shall in any manner relieve the Company of its obligation to maintain an office or agency in the Borough of Manhattan, the City and State of New York, or such other location designated by the Company, for Securities of any series for such purposes. The Company will give prompt written notice to the Trustee of any such designation or rescission and of any change in the location of any such other office or agency.

### **Section 4.03 Paying Agents.**

(a) If the Company shall appoint one or more paying agents for all or any series of the Securities, other than the Trustee, the Company will cause each such paying agent to execute and deliver to the Trustee an instrument in which such agent shall agree with the Trustee, subject to the provisions of this Section:

(1) that it will hold all sums held by it as such agent for the payment of the principal of (and premium, if any) or interest on the Securities of that series (whether such sums have been paid to it by the Company or by any other obligor of such Securities) in trust for the benefit of the Persons entitled thereto;

(2) that it will give the Trustee notice of any failure by the Company (or by any other obligor of such Securities) to make any payment of the principal of (and premium, if any) or interest on the Securities of that series when the same shall be due and payable;

(3) that it will, at any time during the continuance of any failure referred to in the preceding paragraph (a)(2) above, upon the written request of the Trustee, forthwith pay to the Trustee all sums so held in trust by such paying agent; and

(4) that it will perform all other duties of paying agent as set forth in this Indenture.

(b) If the Company shall act as its own paying agent with respect to any series of the Securities, it will on or before each due date of the principal of (and premium, if any) or interest on Securities of that series, set aside, segregate and hold in trust for the benefit of the Persons entitled thereto a sum sufficient to pay such principal (and premium, if any) or interest so becoming due on Securities of that series until such sums shall be paid to such Persons or otherwise disposed of as herein provided and will promptly notify the Trustee of such action, or any failure (by it or any other obligor on such Securities) to take such action. Whenever the Company shall have one or more paying agents for any series of Securities, it will, prior to each due date of the principal of (and premium, if any) or interest on any Securities of that series, deposit with the paying agent a sum sufficient to pay the principal (and premium, if any) or interest so becoming due, such sum to be held in trust for the benefit of the Persons entitled to such principal, premium or interest, and (unless such paying agent is the Trustee) the Company will promptly notify the Trustee of this action or failure so to act.

(c) Notwithstanding anything in this Section to the contrary,

(1) the agreement to hold sums in trust as provided in this Section is subject to the provisions of Section 11.05, and

(2) the Company may at any time, for the purpose of obtaining the satisfaction and discharge of this Indenture or for any other purpose, pay, or direct any paying agent to pay, to the Trustee all sums held in trust by the Company or such paying agent, such sums to be held by the Trustee upon the same terms and conditions as those upon which such sums were held by the Company or such paying agent; and, upon such payment by any paying agent to the Trustee, such paying agent shall be released from all further liability with respect to such money.

### **Section 4.04 Appointment to Fill Vacancy in Office of Trustee.**

The Company, whenever necessary to avoid or fill a vacancy in the office of Trustee, will appoint, in the manner provided in Section 7.11, a Trustee, so that there shall at all times be a Trustee hereunder.

**Section 4.05 Compliance with Consolidation Provisions.**

The Company will not, while any of the Securities remain Outstanding, consolidate with or merge into any other Person, in either case where the Company is not the survivor of such transaction, or sell, convey, transfer or otherwise dispose of its property as an entirety or substantially as an entirety to any other Person unless the provisions of Article X hereof are complied with.

**Section 4.06 Statement by Officers as to Default.**

The Company will deliver to the Trustee, within 120 days after the end of each fiscal year of the Company, a Certificate, stating whether or not to the best knowledge of the signer thereof the Company is in default in the performance and observance of any of the terms, provisions and conditions of this Indenture (without regard to any period of grace or requirement of notice provided hereunder) and, if the Company shall be in default, specifying all such defaults and the nature and status thereof of which such signer may have knowledge.

**ARTICLE V  
SECURITYHOLDERS' LISTS AND REPORTS BY THE COMPANY AND  
THE TRUSTEE**

**Section 5.01 Company to Furnish Trustee Names and Addresses of Securityholders.**

The Company will furnish or cause to be furnished to the Trustee

(1) not more than 15 days after each regular record date (as defined in Section 2.03) a list, in such form as the Trustee may reasonably require, of the names and addresses of the holders of each series of Securities as of such regular record date, provided that the Company shall not be obligated to furnish or cause to furnish such list at any time that the list shall not differ in any respect from the most recent list furnished to the Trustee by the Company and

(2) at such other times as the Trustee may request in writing within 30 days after the receipt by the Company of any such request, a list of similar form and content as of a date not more than 15 days prior to the time such list is furnished; *provided, however*, that, in either case, no such list need be furnished for any series for which the Trustee shall be the Security Registrar.

**Section 5.02 Preservation Of Information; Communications With Securityholders.**

(a) The Trustee shall preserve, in as current a form as is reasonably practicable, all information as to the names and addresses of the holders of Securities contained in the most recent list furnished to it as provided in Section 5.01 and as to the names and addresses of holders of Securities received by the Trustee in its capacity as Security Registrar (if acting in such capacity).

(b) The Trustee may destroy any list furnished to it as provided in Section 5.01 upon receipt of a new list so furnished.

(c) Securityholders may communicate as provided in Section 312(b) of the Trust Indenture Act with other Securityholders with respect to their rights under this Indenture or under the Securities, and, in connection with any such communications, the Trustee shall satisfy its obligations under Section 312(b) of the Trust Indenture Act in accordance with the provisions of Section 312(b) of the Trust Indenture Act.

**Section 5.03 Reports by the Company.**

The Company covenants and agrees to provide (which delivery may be via electronic mail) to the Trustee, within 15 days after the Company files the same with the Commission, copies of the annual reports and of the information, documents and other reports (or copies of such portions of any of the foregoing as the Commission may from time to time by rules and regulations prescribe) that the Company files with the Commission pursuant to Section 13 or Section 15(d) of the Exchange Act; *provided, however*, the Company shall not be required to deliver to the Trustee any materials for which the Company has sought and received confidential treatment by the Commission; and *provided further*, so long as such filings by the Company are available on the Commission's Electronic Data Gathering, Analysis and Retrieval System (EDGAR), such filings shall be deemed to have been filed with the Trustee for purposes of this Section 5.03 without any further action required by the Company, *provided, however*, that the Trustee shall have no obligation whatsoever to determine if such filing has been so made. The Company will also comply with the other provisions of Section 314(a) of the Trust Indenture Act.

**Section 5.04 Reports by the Trustee.**

(a) On or before [ ] in each year in which any of the Securities are Outstanding, the Trustee shall transmit by mail, first class postage prepaid, to the Securityholders, as their names and addresses appear upon the Security Register, a brief report dated as of the preceding [ ], if and to the extent required under Section 313(a) of the Trust Indenture Act.

(b) The Trustee shall comply with Section 313(b) and 313(c) of the Trust Indenture Act.

(c) A copy of each such report shall, at the time of such transmission to Securityholders, be filed by the Trustee with the Company, with each stock exchange upon which any Securities are listed (if so listed) and also with the Commission. The Company agrees to notify the Trustee when any Securities become listed on any stock exchange.

**ARTICLE VI  
REMEDIES OF THE TRUSTEE AND SECURITYHOLDERS ON EVENT OF DEFAULT**

**Section 6.01 Events of Default.**

(a) Whenever used herein with respect to Securities of a particular series, "Event of Default" means any one or more of the following events that has occurred and is continuing (whatever the reason for such Event of Default and whether it shall be voluntary or involuntary or be effected by operation of law or pursuant to any judgment, decree or order of any court or any order, rule or regulation of any administrative or governmental body):

(1) the Company defaults in the payment of any installment of interest upon any of the Securities of that series, as and when the same shall become due and payable, and continuance of such default for a period of 90 days; provided, however, that a valid extension of an interest payment period by the Company in accordance with the terms of any indenture supplemental hereto shall not constitute a default in the payment of interest for this purpose;

(2) the Company defaults in the payment of the principal of (or premium, if any, on) any of the Securities of that series as and when the same shall become due and payable whether at maturity, upon redemption, by declaration or otherwise, or in any payment required by any sinking or analogous fund established with respect to that series; provided, however, that a valid extension of the maturity of such Securities in accordance with the terms of any indenture supplemental hereto shall not constitute a default in the payment of principal or premium, if any;

(3) the Company fails to observe or perform any other of its covenants or agreements with respect to that series contained in this Indenture or otherwise established with respect to that series of Securities pursuant to Section 2.01 hereof (other than a covenant or agreement that has been expressly included in this Indenture solely for the benefit of one or more series of Securities other than such series) for a period of 90 days after the date on which written notice of such failure, requiring the same to be remedied and stating that such notice is a "Notice of Default" hereunder, shall have been given to the Company by the Trustee, by registered or certified mail, or to the Company and the Trustee by the holders of at least 25% in principal amount of the Securities of that series at the time Outstanding;

(4) the Company pursuant to or within the meaning of any Bankruptcy Law

(i) commences a voluntary case,

(ii) consents to the entry of an order for relief against it in an involuntary case,

(iii) consents to the appointment of a Custodian of it or for all or substantially all of its property, or

(iv) makes a general assignment for the benefit of its creditors;

(5) a court of competent jurisdiction enters an order under any Bankruptcy Law that

(i) is for relief against the Company in an involuntary case,

(ii) appoints a Custodian of the Company or for all or substantially all of its property, or

(iii) orders the liquidation of the Company, and the orders remain unstayed and in effect for 90 days; or

(6) any other Event of Default provided as contemplated by Section 3.01 with respect to Securities of that Series.

(b) In each and every such case, unless the principal of all the Securities of that series shall have already become due and payable, either the Trustee or the holders of not less than 25% in aggregate principal amount of the Securities of that series then Outstanding hereunder, by notice in writing to the Company (and to the Trustee if given by such Securityholders), may declare the principal of (and premium, if any, on) and accrued and unpaid interest on all the Securities of that series to be due and payable immediately, and upon any such declaration the same shall become and shall be immediately due and payable.

(c) At any time after the principal of the Securities of that series shall have been so declared due and payable, and before any judgment or decree for the payment of the moneys due shall have been obtained or entered as hereinafter provided, the holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Securities of that series then Outstanding hereunder, by written notice to the Company and the Trustee, may rescind and annul such declaration and its consequences if:

(1) the Company has paid or deposited with the Trustee a sum sufficient to pay all matured installments of interest upon all the Securities of that series and the principal of (and premium, if any, on) any and all Securities of that series that shall have become due otherwise than by acceleration (with interest upon such principal and premium, if any, and, to the extent that such payment is enforceable under applicable law, upon overdue installments of interest, at the rate per annum expressed in the Securities of that series to the date of such payment or deposit) and the amount payable to the Trustee under Section 7.07, and

(2) any and all Events of Default under the Indenture with respect to such series, other than the nonpayment of principal on Securities of that series that shall not have become due by their terms, shall have been remedied or waived as provided in Section 6.06. No such rescission and annulment shall extend to or shall affect any subsequent default or impair any right consequent thereon.

(d) In case the Trustee shall have proceeded to enforce any right with respect to Securities of that series under this Indenture and such proceedings shall have been discontinued or abandoned because of such rescission or annulment or for any other reason or shall have been determined adversely to the Trustee, then and in every such case, subject to any determination in such proceedings, the Company, and the Trustee shall be restored respectively to their former positions and rights hereunder, and all rights, remedies and powers of the Company and the Trustee shall continue as though no such proceedings had been taken.

**Section 6.02 Collection of Indebtedness and Suits for Enforcement by Trustee.**

(a) The Company covenants that

(1) in case it shall default in the payment of any installment of interest on any of the Securities of a series, as and when the same shall have become due and payable, and such default shall have continued for a period of 90 days, or

(2) in case it shall default in the payment of the principal of (or premium, if any, on) any of the Securities of a series when the same shall have become due and payable, whether upon maturity of the Securities of a series or upon redemption or upon declaration, pursuant to any sinking or analogous fund established with respect to that series or otherwise, then, upon demand of the Trustee, the Company will pay to the Trustee, for the benefit of the holders of the Securities of that series, the whole amount that then shall have been become due and payable on all such Securities for principal (and premium, if any) or interest, or both, as the case may be, with interest upon the overdue principal (and premium, if any) and (to the extent that payment of such interest is enforceable under applicable law) upon overdue installments of interest at the rate per annum expressed in the Securities of that series; and, in addition thereto, such further amount as shall be sufficient to cover the costs and expenses of collection, and the amount payable to the Trustee under Section 7.07.

(b) If the Company shall fail to pay such amounts forthwith upon such demand, the Trustee, in its own name and as trustee of an express trust, shall be entitled and empowered to institute any action or proceedings at law or in equity for the collection of the sums so due and unpaid, and may prosecute any such action or proceeding to judgment or final decree, and may enforce any such judgment or final decree against the Company or other obligor upon the Securities of that series and collect the moneys adjudged or decreed to be payable in the manner provided by law out of the property of the Company or other obligor upon the Securities of that series, wherever situated.

(c) In case of any receivership, insolvency, liquidation, bankruptcy, reorganization, readjustment, arrangement, composition or judicial proceedings affecting the Company, or its creditors or property, the Trustee shall have power to intervene in such proceedings and take any action therein that may be permitted by the court and shall (except as may be otherwise provided by law) be entitled to file such proofs of claim and other papers and documents as may be necessary or advisable in order to have the claims of the Trustee and of the holders of Securities of such series allowed for the entire amount due and payable by the Company under the Indenture at the date of institution of such proceedings and for any additional amount that may become due and payable by the Company after such date, and to collect and receive any moneys or other property payable or deliverable on any such claim, and to distribute the same after the deduction of the amount payable to the Trustee under Section 7.07; and any receiver, assignee or trustee in bankruptcy or reorganization is hereby authorized by each of the holders of Securities of such series to make such payments to the Trustee, and, in the event that the Trustee shall consent to the making of such payments directly to such Securityholders, to pay to the Trustee any amount due it under Section 7.07.

(d) All rights of action and of asserting claims under this Indenture, or under any of the terms established with respect to Securities of that series, may be enforced by the Trustee without the possession of any of such Securities, or the production thereof at any trial or other proceeding relative thereto, and any such suit or proceeding instituted by the Trustee shall be brought in its own name as trustee of an express trust, and any recovery of judgment shall, after provision for payment to the Trustee of any amounts due under Section 7.07, be for the ratable benefit of the holders of the Securities of such series. In case of an Event of Default hereunder, the Trustee may in its discretion proceed to protect and enforce the rights vested in it by this Indenture by such appropriate judicial proceedings as the Trustee shall deem most effectual to protect and enforce any of such rights, either at law or in equity or in bankruptcy or otherwise, whether for the specific enforcement of any covenant or agreement contained in the Indenture or in aid of the exercise of any power granted in this Indenture, or to enforce any other legal or equitable right vested in the Trustee by this Indenture or by law. Nothing contained herein shall be deemed to authorize the Trustee to authorize or consent to or accept or adopt on behalf of any Securityholder any plan of reorganization, arrangement, adjustment or composition affecting the Securities of that series or the rights of any holder thereof or to authorize the Trustee to vote in respect of the claim of any Securityholder in any such proceeding.

#### **Section 6.03 Application of Moneys Collected.**

Any moneys collected by the Trustee pursuant to this Article with respect to a particular series of Securities shall be applied in the following order, at the date or dates fixed by the Trustee and, in case of the distribution of such moneys on account of principal (or premium, if any) or interest, upon presentation of the Securities of that series, and notation thereon of the payment, if only partially paid, and upon surrender thereof if fully paid:

FIRST: To the payment of costs and expenses of collection and of all amounts payable to the Trustee under Section 7.07;

SECOND: To the payment of the amounts then due and unpaid upon Securities of such series for principal (and premium, if any) and interest, in respect of which or for the benefit of which such money has been collected, ratably, without preference or priority of any kind, according to the amounts due and payable on such Securities for principal (and premium, if any) and interest, respectively;

THIRD: To the payment of the remainder, if any, to the Company or any other Person lawfully entitled thereto.

#### **Section 6.04 Limitation on Suits.**

No holder of any Security of any series shall have any right by virtue or by availing of any provision of this Indenture to institute any suit, action or proceeding in equity or at law upon or under or with respect to this Indenture or for the appointment of a receiver or trustee, or for any other remedy hereunder, unless

(1) such holder previously shall have given to the Trustee written notice of an Event of Default and of the continuance thereof with respect to the Securities of such series specifying such Event of Default, as hereinbefore provided;

(2) the holders of not less than 25% in aggregate principal amount of the Securities of such series then Outstanding shall have made written request upon the Trustee to institute such action, suit or proceeding in its own name as trustee hereunder;

(3) such holder or holders shall have offered to the Trustee such reasonable indemnity as it may require against the costs, expenses and liabilities to be incurred therein or thereby; and

(4) the Trustee for 90 days after its receipt of such notice, request and offer of indemnity, shall have failed to institute any such action, suit or proceeding and

(5) during such 90 day period, the holders of a majority in principal amount of the Securities of that series do not give the Trustee a direction inconsistent with the request. Notwithstanding anything contained herein to the contrary, the right of any holder of any Security to receive payment of the principal of (and premium, if any) and interest on such Security, as therein provided, on the respective due dates expressed in such Security (or in the case of redemption, on the redemption date), or to institute suit for the enforcement of any such payment on or after such respective dates or redemption date, shall not be impaired or affected without the consent of such holder and by accepting a Security hereunder it is expressly understood, intended and covenanted by the taker and holder of every Security of such series with every other such taker and holder and the Trustee, that no one or more holders of Securities of such series shall have any right in any manner whatsoever by virtue or by availing of any provision of this Indenture to affect, disturb or prejudice the rights of the holders of any other of such Securities, or to obtain or seek to obtain priority over or preference to any other such holder, or to enforce any right under this Indenture, except in the manner herein provided and for the equal, ratable and common benefit of all holders of Securities of such series. For the protection and enforcement of the provisions of this Section, each and every Securityholder and the Trustee shall be entitled to such relief as can be given either at law or in equity.

**Section 6.05 Rights and Remedies Cumulative; Delay or Omission Not Waiver.**

(a) Except as otherwise provided in Section 2.07, all powers and remedies given by this Article to the Trustee or to the Securityholders shall, to the extent permitted by law, be deemed cumulative and not exclusive of any other powers and remedies available to the Trustee or the holders of the Securities, by judicial proceedings or otherwise, to enforce the performance or observance of the covenants and agreements contained in this Indenture or otherwise established with respect to such Securities.

(b) No delay or omission of the Trustee or of any holder of any of the Securities to exercise any right or power accruing upon any Event of Default occurring and continuing as aforesaid shall impair any such right or power, or shall be construed to be a waiver of any such default or on acquiescence therein; and, subject to the provisions of Section 6.04, every power and remedy given by this Article or by law to the Trustee or the Securityholders may be exercised from time to time, and as often as shall be deemed expedient, by the Trustee or by the Securityholders.

**Section 6.06 Control by Securityholders.**

The holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Securities of any series at the time Outstanding, determined in accordance with Section 8.01, shall have the right to direct the time, method and place of conducting any proceeding for any remedy available to the Trustee, or exercising any trust or power conferred on the Trustee with respect to such series; provided, however, that such direction shall not be in conflict with any rule of law or with this Indenture or be unduly prejudicial to the rights of holders of Securities of any other series at the time Outstanding determined in accordance with Section 8.01. Subject to the provisions of Section 7.01, the Trustee shall have the right to decline to follow any such direction if the Trustee in good faith shall, by a Responsible Officer or Officers of the Trustee, determine that the proceeding so directed would involve the Trustee in personal liability. The holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Securities of any series at the time Outstanding affected thereby, determined in accordance with Section 8.01, may on behalf of the holders of all of the Securities of such series waive any past default in the performance of any of the covenants contained herein or established pursuant to Section 2.01 with respect to such series and its consequences, except a default in the payment of the principal of (or premium, if any) or interest on, any of the Securities of that series as and when the same shall become due by the terms of such Securities otherwise than by acceleration (unless such default has been cured and a sum sufficient to pay all matured installments of interest and principal and any premium has been deposited with the Trustee (in accordance with Section 6.01(c)) or in respect of a covenant or provision hereof which under Article IX cannot be modified or amended without the consent of the holder of each Outstanding Security affected. Upon any such waiver, the default covered thereby shall be deemed to be cured for all purposes of this Indenture and the Company, the Trustee and the holders of the Securities of such series shall be restored to their former positions and rights hereunder, respectively; but no such waiver shall extend to any subsequent or other default or impair any right consequent thereon.

**Section 6.07 Undertaking to Pay Costs.**

All parties to this Indenture agree, and each holder of any Securities by such holder's acceptance thereof shall be deemed to have agreed, that any court may in its discretion require, in any suit for the enforcement of any right or remedy under this Indenture, or in any suit against the Trustee for any action taken or omitted by it as Trustee, the filing by any party litigant in such suit of an undertaking to pay the costs of such suit, and that such court may in its discretion assess reasonable costs, including reasonable attorneys' fees, against any party litigant in such suit, having due regard to the merits and good faith of the claims or defenses made by such party litigant; but the provisions of this Section shall not apply to any suit instituted by the Trustee, to any suit instituted by any Securityholder, or group of Securityholders, holding more than 10% in aggregate principal amount of the Outstanding Securities of any series, or to any suit instituted by any Securityholder for the enforcement of the payment of the principal of (or premium, if any) or interest on any Security of such series, on or after the respective due dates expressed in such Security or established pursuant to this Indenture.

**ARTICLE VII  
CONCERNING THE TRUSTEE**

**Section 7.01 Certain Duties and Responsibilities of Trustee.**

(a) The Trustee, prior to the occurrence of an Event of Default with respect to the Securities of a series and after the curing of all Events of Default with respect to the Securities of that series that may have occurred, shall undertake to perform with respect to the Securities of such series such duties and only such duties as are specifically set forth in this Indenture, and no implied covenants shall be read into this Indenture against the Trustee. In case an Event of Default with respect to the Securities of a series has occurred (that has not been cured or waived), the Trustee shall exercise with respect to Securities of that series such of the rights and powers vested in it by this Indenture, and use the same degree of care and skill in their exercise, as a prudent man would exercise or use under the circumstances in the conduct of his own affairs.

(b) No provision of this Indenture shall be construed to relieve the Trustee from liability for its own negligent action, its own negligent failure to act, or its own willful misconduct, except that:

(1) prior to the occurrence of an Event of Default with respect to the Securities of a series and after the curing or waiving of all such Events of Default with respect to that series that may have occurred: the duties and obligations of the Trustee shall with respect to the Securities of such series be determined solely by the express provisions of this Indenture, and the Trustee shall not be liable with respect to the Securities of such series except for the performance of such duties and obligations as are specifically set forth in this Indenture, and no implied covenants or obligations shall be read into this Indenture against the Trustee; and in the absence of bad faith on the part of the Trustee, the Trustee may with respect to the Securities of such series conclusively rely, as to the truth of the statements and the correctness of the opinions expressed therein, upon any certificates or opinions furnished to the Trustee and conforming to the requirements of this Indenture; but in the case of any such certificates or opinions that by any provision hereof are specifically required to be furnished to the Trustee, the Trustee shall be under a duty to examine the same to determine whether or not they conform to the requirement of this Indenture;

(2) the Trustee shall not be liable for any error of judgment made in good faith by a Responsible Officer or Responsible Officers of the Trustee, unless it shall be proved that the Trustee, was negligent in ascertaining the pertinent facts;

(3) the Trustee shall not be liable with respect to any action taken or omitted to be taken by it in good faith in accordance with the direction of the holders of not less than a majority in principal amount of the Securities of any series at the time Outstanding relating to the time, method and place of conducting any proceeding for any remedy available to the Trustee, or exercising any trust or power conferred upon the Trustee under this Indenture with respect to the Securities of that series; and

(4) None of the provisions contained in this Indenture shall require the Trustee to expend or risk its own funds or otherwise incur personal financial liability in the performance of any of its duties or in the exercise of any of its rights or powers, if there is reasonable ground for believing that the repayment of such funds or liability is not reasonably assured to it under the terms of this Indenture or adequate indemnity against such risk is not reasonably assured to it.

#### **Section 7.02 Notice of Defaults.**

If a Default occurs hereunder with respect to Securities of any series and is known to a Responsible Officer of the Trustee, the Trustee shall give the holders of Securities of such series notice of such Default as and to the extent provided by the Trust Indenture Act; provided, however, that in the case of any Default of the character specified in clause (3) of Section 6.01(a) with respect to Securities of such series, no such notice to holders shall be given until at least 30 days after the occurrence thereof.

#### **Section 7.03 Certain Rights of Trustee.**

Except as otherwise provided in Section 7.01:

(a) The Trustee may rely and shall be protected in acting or refraining from acting upon any resolution, certificate, statement, instrument, opinion, report, notice, request, consent, order, approval, bond, security or other paper or document believed by it to be genuine and to have been signed or presented by the proper party or parties;

(b) Any request, direction, order or demand of the Company mentioned herein shall be sufficiently evidenced by a Board Resolution or an instrument signed in the name of the Company, by the President or any Vice President and by the Secretary or an Assistant Secretary or the Treasurer or an Assistant Treasurer thereof (unless other evidence in respect thereof is specifically prescribed herein);

(c) The Trustee may consult with counsel and the written advice of such counsel or any Opinion of Counsel shall be full and complete authorization and protection in respect of any action taken or suffered or omitted hereunder in good faith and in reliance thereon;

(d) The Trustee shall be under no obligation to exercise any of the rights or powers vested in it by this Indenture at the request, order or direction of any of the Securityholders, pursuant to the provisions of this Indenture, unless such Securityholders shall have offered to the Trustee reasonable security or indemnity against the costs, expenses and liabilities that may be incurred therein or thereby; nothing contained herein shall, however, relieve the Trustee of the obligation, upon the occurrence of an Event of Default with respect to a series of the Securities (that has not been cured or waived) to exercise with respect to Securities of that series such of the rights and powers vested in it by this Indenture, and to use the same degree of care and skill in their exercise, as a prudent man would exercise or use under the circumstances in the conduct of his own affairs;

(e) The Trustee shall not be liable for any action taken or omitted to be taken by it in good faith and believed by it to be authorized or within the discretion or rights or powers conferred upon it by this Indenture;

(f) The Trustee shall not be bound to make any investigation into the facts or matters stated in any resolution, certificate, statement, instrument, opinion, report, notice, request, consent, order, approval, bond, security, or other papers or documents, unless requested in writing so to do by the holders of not less than a majority in principal amount of the Outstanding Securities of the particular series affected thereby (determined as provided in Section 8.04); provided, however, that if the payment within a reasonable time to the Trustee of the costs, expenses or liabilities likely to be incurred by it in the making of such investigation is, in the opinion of the Trustee, not reasonably assured to the Trustee by the security afforded to it by the terms of this Indenture, the Trustee may require reasonable indemnity against such costs, expenses or liabilities as a condition to so proceeding. The reasonable expense of every such examination shall be paid by the Company or, if paid by the Trustee, shall be repaid by the Company upon demand; and

(g) The Trustee may execute any of the trusts or powers hereunder or perform any duties hereunder either directly or by or through agents or attorneys and the Trustee shall not be responsible for any misconduct or negligence on the part of any agent or attorney appointed with due care by it hereunder.

**Section 7.04 Trustee Not Responsible for Recitals or Issuance or Securities.**

(a) The recitals contained herein and in the Securities shall be taken as the statements of the Company, and the Trustee assumes no responsibility for the correctness of the same.

(b) The Trustee makes no representations as to the validity or sufficiency of this Indenture or of the Securities.

(c) The Trustee shall not be accountable for the use or application by the Company of any of the Securities or of the proceeds of such Securities, or for the use or application of any moneys paid over by the Trustee in accordance with any provision of this Indenture or established pursuant to Section 2.01, or for the use or application of any moneys received by any paying agent other than the Trustee.

**Section 7.05 May Hold Securities.**

The Trustee or any paying agent or Security Registrar, in its individual or any other capacity, may become the owner or pledgee of Securities with the same rights it would have if it were not Trustee, paying agent or Security Registrar.

**Section 7.06 Moneys Held in Trust.**

Subject to the provisions of Section 11.05, all moneys received by the Trustee shall, until used or applied as herein provided, be held in trust for the purposes for which they were received, but need not be segregated from other funds except to the extent required by law. The Trustee shall be under no liability for interest on any moneys received by it hereunder except such as it may agree with the Company to pay thereon.

**Section 7.07 Compensation and Reimbursement.**

(a) The Company covenants and agrees to pay to the Trustee, and the Trustee shall be entitled to, such reasonable compensation (which shall not be limited by any provision of law in regard to the compensation of a trustee of an express trust), as the Company, and the Trustee may from time to time agree in writing, for all services rendered by it in the execution of the trusts hereby created and in the exercise and performance of any of the powers and duties hereunder of the Trustee, and, except as otherwise expressly provided herein, the Company will pay or reimburse the Trustee upon its request for all reasonable expenses, disbursements and advances incurred or made by the Trustee in accordance with any of the provisions of this Indenture (including the reasonable compensation and the expenses and disbursements of its counsel and of all Persons not regularly in its employ) except any such expense, disbursement or advance as may arise from its negligence or bad faith. The Company also covenants to indemnify the Trustee (and its officers, agents, directors and employees) for, and to hold it harmless against, any loss, liability or expense incurred without negligence or bad faith on the part of the Trustee and arising out of or in connection with the acceptance or administration of this trust, including the costs and expenses of defending itself against any claim of liability in the premises.

(b) The obligations of the Company under this Section to compensate and indemnify the Trustee and to pay or reimburse the Trustee for expenses, disbursements and advances shall constitute additional indebtedness hereunder. Such additional indebtedness shall be secured by a lien prior to that of the Securities upon all property and funds held or collected by the Trustee as such, except funds held in trust for the benefit of the holders of particular Securities.

**Section 7.08 Reliance on Officer's Certificate.**

Except as otherwise provided in Section 7.01, whenever in the administration of the provisions of this Indenture the Trustee shall deem it necessary or desirable that a matter be proved or established prior to taking or suffering or omitting to take any action hereunder, such matter (unless other evidence in respect thereof be herein specifically prescribed) may, in the absence of negligence or bad faith on the part of the Trustee, be deemed to be conclusively proved and established by an Officers' Certificate delivered to the Trustee and such certificate, in the absence of negligence or bad faith on the part of the Trustee, shall be full warrant to the Trustee for any action taken, suffered or omitted to be taken by it under the provisions of this Indenture upon the faith thereof.

**Section 7.09 Disqualification; Conflicting Interests.**

If the Trustee has or shall acquire any "conflicting interest" within the meaning of Section 310(b) of the Trust Indenture Act, the Trustee and the Company shall in all respects comply with the provisions of Section 310(b) of the Trust Indenture Act, subject to the penultimate paragraph thereof.

#### **Section 7.10 Corporate Trustee Required; Eligibility.**

There shall at all times be a Trustee with respect to the Securities issued hereunder which shall at all times be a corporation organized and doing business under the laws of the United States of America or any State or Territory thereof or of the District of Columbia, or a corporation or other Person permitted to act as trustee by the Commission, authorized under such laws to exercise corporate trust powers, having a combined capital and surplus of at least 100 million U.S. dollars (\$100,000,000), and subject to supervision or examination by Federal, State, Territorial, or District of Columbia authority. If such corporation publishes reports of condition at least annually, pursuant to law or to the requirements of the aforesaid supervising or examining authority, then for the purposes of this Section, the combined capital and surplus of such corporation shall be deemed to be its combined capital and surplus as set forth in its most recent report of condition so published. The Company may not, nor may any Person directly or indirectly controlling, controlled by, or under common control with the Company, serve as Trustee. In case at any time the Trustee shall cease to be eligible in accordance with the provisions of this Section, the Trustee shall resign immediately in the manner and with the effect specified in Section 7.11.

#### **Section 7.11 Resignation and Removal; Appointment of Successor.**

(a) The Trustee or any successor hereafter appointed, may at any time resign with respect to the Securities of one or more series by giving written notice thereof to the Company and by transmitting notice of resignation by mail, first class postage prepaid, to the Securityholders of such series, as their names and addresses appear upon the Security Register. Upon receiving such notice of resignation, the Company shall promptly appoint a successor trustee with respect to Securities of such series by written instrument, in duplicate, executed by order of the Board of Directors, one copy of which instrument shall be delivered to the resigning Trustee and one copy to the successor trustee. If no successor trustee shall have been so appointed and have accepted appointment within 30 days after the mailing of such notice of resignation, the resigning Trustee may petition any court of competent jurisdiction for the appointment of a successor trustee with respect to Securities of such series, or any Securityholder of that series who has been a bona fide holder of a Security or Securities for at least six months may on behalf of himself and all others similarly situated, petition any such court for the appointment of a successor trustee. Such court may thereupon after such notice, if any, as it may deem proper and prescribe, appoint a successor trustee.

(b) In case at any time any one of the following shall occur:

(1) the Trustee shall fail to comply with the provisions of Section 7.09 after written request therefor by the Company or by any Securityholder who has been a bona fide holder of a Security or Securities for at least six months; or

(2) the Trustee shall cease to be eligible in accordance with the provisions of Section 7.10 and shall fail to resign after written request therefor by the Company or by any such Securityholder; or

(3) the Trustee shall become incapable of acting, or shall be adjudged a bankrupt or insolvent, or commence a voluntary bankruptcy proceeding, or a receiver of the Trustee or of its property shall be appointed or consented to, or any public officer shall take charge or control of the Trustee or of its property or affairs for the purpose of rehabilitation, conservation or liquidation, then, in any such case, the Company may remove the Trustee with respect to all Securities and appoint a successor trustee by written instrument, in duplicate, executed by order of the Board of Directors, one copy of which instrument shall be delivered to the Trustee so removed and one copy to the successor trustee, or, unless, in the case of a failure to comply with Section 7.09, the Trustee's duty to resign is stayed as provided in the penultimate paragraph of Section 310(b) of the Trust Indenture Act, any Securityholder who has been a bona fide holder of a Security or Securities for at least six months may, on behalf of that holder and all others similarly situated, petition any court of competent jurisdiction for the removal of the Trustee and the appointment of a successor trustee. Such court may thereupon after such notice, if any, as it may deem proper and prescribe, remove the Trustee and appoint a successor trustee.

(c) The holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Securities of any series at the time Outstanding may at any time remove the Trustee with respect to such series by so notifying the Trustee and the Company and may appoint a successor Trustee for such series with the consent of the Company.

(d) Any resignation or removal of the Trustee and appointment of a successor trustee with respect to the Securities of a series pursuant to any of the provisions of this Section shall become effective upon acceptance of appointment by the successor trustee as provided in Section 7.12.

(e) Any successor trustee appointed pursuant to this Section may be appointed with respect to the Securities of one or more series or all of such series, and at any time there shall be only one Trustee with respect to the Securities of any particular series.

**Section 7.12 Acceptance of Appointment By Successor.**

(a) In case of the appointment hereunder of a successor trustee with respect to all Securities, every such successor trustee so appointed shall execute, acknowledge and deliver to the Company and to the retiring Trustee an instrument accepting such appointment, and thereupon the resignation or removal of the retiring Trustee shall become effective and such successor trustee, without any further act, deed or conveyance, shall become vested with all the rights, powers, trusts and duties of the retiring Trustee; but, on the request of the Company or the successor trustee, such retiring Trustee shall, upon payment of its charges, execute and deliver an instrument transferring to such successor trustee all the rights, powers, and trusts of the retiring Trustee and shall duly assign, transfer and deliver to such successor trustee all property and money held by such retiring Trustee hereunder.

(b) In case of the appointment hereunder of a successor trustee with respect to the Securities of one or more (but not all) series, the Company, the retiring Trustee and each successor trustee with respect to the Securities of one or more series shall execute and deliver an indenture supplemental hereto wherein each successor trustee shall accept such appointment and which

(1) shall contain such provisions as shall be necessary or desirable to transfer and confirm to, and to vest in, each successor trustee all the rights, powers, trusts and duties of the retiring Trustee with respect to the Securities of that or those series to which the appointment of such successor trustee relates,

(2) shall contain such provisions as shall be deemed necessary or desirable to confirm that all the rights, powers, trusts and duties of the retiring Trustee with respect to the Securities of that or those series as to which the retiring Trustee is not retiring shall continue to be vested in the retiring Trustee, and

(3) shall add to or change any of the provisions of this Indenture as shall be necessary to provide for or facilitate the administration of the trusts hereunder by more than one Trustee, it being understood that nothing herein or in such supplemental indenture shall constitute such Trustees co-trustees of the same trust, that each such Trustee shall be trustee of a trust or trusts hereunder separate and apart from any trust or trusts hereunder administered by any other such Trustee and that no Trustee shall be responsible for any act or failure to act on the part of any other Trustee hereunder; and upon the execution and delivery of such supplemental indenture the resignation or removal of the retiring Trustee shall become effective to the extent provided therein, such retiring Trustee shall with respect to the Securities of that or those series to which the appointment of such successor trustee relates have no further responsibility for the exercise of rights and powers or for the performance of the duties and obligations vested in the Trustee under this Indenture, and each such successor trustee, without any further act, deed or conveyance, shall become vested with all the rights, powers, trusts and duties of the retiring Trustee with respect to the Securities of that or those series to which the appointment of such successor trustee relates; but, on request of the Company or any successor trustee, such retiring Trustee shall duly assign, transfer and deliver to such successor trustee, to the extent contemplated by such supplemental indenture, the property and money held by such retiring Trustee hereunder with respect to the Securities of that or those series to which the appointment of such successor trustee relates.

(c) Upon request of any such successor trustee, the Company shall execute any and all instruments for more fully and certainly vesting in and confirming to such successor trustee all such rights, powers and trusts referred to in paragraph (a) or (b) of this Section, as the case may be.

(d) No successor trustee shall accept its appointment unless at the time of such acceptance such successor trustee shall be qualified and eligible under this Article.

(e) Upon acceptance of appointment by a successor trustee as provided in this Section, the Company shall transmit notice of the succession of such trustee hereunder by mail, first class postage prepaid, to the Securityholders, as their names and addresses appear upon the Security Register. If the Company fails to transmit such notice within ten days after acceptance of appointment by the successor trustee, the successor trustee shall cause such notice to be transmitted at the expense of the Company.

**Section 7.13 Merger, Conversion, Consolidation or Succession to Business.**

Any corporation into which the Trustee may be merged or converted or with which it may be consolidated, or any corporation resulting from any merger, conversion or consolidation to which the Trustee shall be a party, or any corporation succeeding to the corporate trust business of the Trustee, shall be the successor of the Trustee hereunder, provided that such corporation shall be qualified under the provisions of Section 7.09 and eligible under the provisions of Section 7.10, without the execution or filing of any paper or any further act on the part of any of the parties hereto, anything herein to the contrary notwithstanding. In case any Securities shall have been authenticated, but not delivered, by the Trustee then in office, any successor by merger, conversion or consolidation to such authenticating Trustee may adopt such authentication and deliver the Securities so authenticated with the same effect as if such successor Trustee had itself authenticated such Securities.

**Section 7.14 Preferential Collection of Claims Against the Company.**

The Trustee shall comply with Section 311(a) of the Trust Indenture Act, excluding any creditor relationship described in Section 311(b) of the Trust Indenture Act. A Trustee who has resigned or been removed shall be subject to Section 311(a) of the Trust Indenture Act to the extent included therein.

**ARTICLE VIII  
CONCERNING THE SECURITYHOLDERS**

**Section 8.01 Evidence of Action by Securityholders.**

Whenever in this Indenture it is provided that the holders of a majority or specified percentage in aggregate principal amount of the Securities of a particular series may take any action (including the making of any demand or request, the giving of any notice, consent or waiver or the taking of any other action), the fact that at the time of taking any such action the holders of such majority or specified percentage of that series have joined therein may be evidenced by any instrument or any number of instruments of similar tenor executed by such holders of Securities of that series in Person or by agent or proxy appointed in writing. If the Company shall solicit from the Securityholders of any series any request, demand, authorization, direction, notice, consent, waiver or other action, the Company may, at its option, as evidenced by an Officers' Certificate, fix in advance a record date for such series for the determination of Securityholders entitled to give such request, demand, authorization, direction, notice, consent, waiver or other action, but the Company shall have no obligation to do so. If such a record date is fixed, such request, demand, authorization, direction, notice, consent, waiver or other action may be given before or after the record date, but only the Securityholders of record at the close of business on the record date shall be deemed to be Securityholders for the purposes of determining whether Securityholders of the requisite proportion of Outstanding Securities of that series have authorized or agreed or consented to such request, demand, authorization, direction, notice, consent, waiver or other action, and for that purpose the Outstanding Securities of that series shall be computed as of the record date; provided, however, that no such authorization, agreement or consent by such Securityholders on the record date shall be deemed effective unless it shall become effective pursuant to the provisions of this Indenture not later than six months after the record date.

**Section 8.02 Proof of Execution by Securityholders.**

Subject to the provisions of Section 7.01, proof of the execution of any instrument by a Securityholder (such proof will not require notarization) or his agent or proxy and proof of the holding by any Person of any of the Securities shall be sufficient if made in the following manner:

- (a) The fact and date of the execution by any such Person of any instrument may be proved in any reasonable manner acceptable to the Trustee.
- (b) The ownership of Securities shall be proved by the Security Register of such Securities or by a certificate of the Security Registrar thereof.
- (c) The Trustee may require such additional proof of any matter referred to in this Section as it shall deem necessary.

**Section 8.03 Who May be Deemed Owners.**

Prior to the due presentment for registration of transfer of any Security, the Company, the Trustee, any paying agent and any Security Registrar may deem and treat the Person in whose name such Security shall be registered upon the books of the Company as the absolute owner of such Security (whether or not such Security shall be overdue and notwithstanding any notice of ownership or writing thereon made by anyone other than the Security Registrar) for the purpose of receiving payment of or on account of the principal of (and premium, if any) and (subject to Section 2.03) interest on such Security and for all other purposes; and neither the Company nor the Trustee nor any paying agent nor any Security Registrar shall be affected by any notice to the contrary.

**Section 8.04 Certain Securities Owned by Company Disregarded.**

In determining whether the holders of the requisite aggregate principal amount of Securities of a particular series have concurred in any direction, consent of waiver under this Indenture, the Securities of that series that are owned by the Company or any other obligor on the Securities of that series or by any Person directly or indirectly controlling or controlled by or under common control with the Company or any other obligor on the Securities of that series shall be disregarded and deemed not to be Outstanding for the purpose of any such determination, except that for the purpose of determining whether the Trustee shall be protected in relying on any such direction, consent or waiver, only Securities of such series that the Trustee actually knows are so owned shall be so disregarded. The Securities so owned that have been pledged in good faith may be regarded as Outstanding for the purposes of this Section, if the pledgee shall establish to the satisfaction of the Trustee the pledgee's right so to act with respect to such Securities and that the pledgee is not a Person directly or indirectly controlling or controlled by or under direct or indirect common control with the Company or any such other obligor. In case of a dispute as to such right, any decision by the Trustee taken upon the advice of counsel shall be full protection to the Trustee.

**Section 8.05 Actions Binding on Future Securityholders.**

At any time prior to (but not after) the evidencing to the Trustee, as provided in Section 8.01, of the taking of any action by the holders of the majority or percentage in aggregate principal amount of the Securities of a particular series specified in this Indenture in connection with such action, any holder of a Security of that series that is shown by the evidence to be included in the Securities the holders of which have consented to such action may, by filing written notice with the Trustee, and upon proof of holding as provided in Section 8.02, revoke such action so far as concerns such Security. Except as aforesaid any such action taken by the holder of any Security shall be conclusive and binding upon such holder and upon all future holders and owners of such Security, and of any Security issued in exchange therefor, on registration of transfer thereof or in place thereof, irrespective of whether or not any notation in regard thereto is made upon such Security. Any action taken by the holders of the majority or percentage in aggregate principal amount of the Securities of a particular series specified in this Indenture in connection with such action shall be conclusively binding upon the Company, the Trustee and the holders of all the Securities of that series.

**ARTICLE IX  
SUPPLEMENTAL INDENTURES**

**Section 9.01 Supplemental Indentures Without the Consent of Securityholders.**

In addition to any supplemental indenture otherwise authorized by this Indenture, the Company and the Trustee may from time to time and at any time enter into an indenture or indentures supplemental hereto (which shall conform to the provisions of the Trust Indenture Act as then in effect), without the consent of the Securityholders, for one or more of the following purposes:

- (1) to cure any ambiguity, defect, or inconsistency herein or in the Securities of any series;
- (2) to comply with Article X;
- (3) to provide for uncertificated Securities in addition to or in place of certificated Securities;
- (4) to add to the covenants, restrictions, conditions or provisions relating to the Company for the benefit of the holders of all or any series of Securities (and if such covenants, restrictions, conditions or provisions are to be for the benefit of less than all series of Securities, stating that such covenants, restrictions, conditions or provisions are expressly being included solely for the benefit of such series), to make the occurrence, or the occurrence and the continuance, of a default in any such additional covenants, restrictions, conditions or provisions an Event of Default, or to surrender any right or power herein conferred upon the Company;
- (5) to add to, delete from, or revise the conditions, limitations, and restrictions on the authorized amount, terms, or purposes of issue, authentication, and delivery of Securities (prior to the issuance thereof), as herein set forth;
- (6) to make any change that does not adversely affect the rights of any Securityholder in any material respect;
- (7) to provide for the issuance of and establish the form and terms and conditions of the Securities of any series as provided in Section 2.01, to establish the form of any certifications required to be furnished pursuant to the terms of this Indenture or any series of Securities, or to add to the rights of the holders of any series of Securities;

(8) to evidence and provide for the acceptance of appointment hereunder by a successor Trustee with respect to the Securities of one or more series and to add to or change any of the provisions of this Indenture as shall be necessary to provide for or facilitate the administration of the trusts hereunder by more than one Trustee, pursuant to the requirements of Section 7.12; or

(9) to comply with any requirements of the Commission or any successor in connection with the qualification of this Indenture under the Trust Indenture Act.

The Trustee is hereby authorized to join with the Company in the execution of any such supplemental indenture, and to make any further appropriate agreements and stipulations that may be therein contained, but the Trustee shall not be obligated to enter into any such supplemental indenture that affects the Trustee's own rights, duties or immunities under this Indenture or otherwise.

Any supplemental indenture authorized by the provisions of this Section may be executed by the Company and the Trustee without the consent of the holders of any of the Securities at the time Outstanding, notwithstanding any of the provisions of Section 9.02.

#### **Section 9.02 Supplemental Indentures With Consent of Securityholders.**

With the consent (evidenced as provided in Section 8.01) of the holders of not less than a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Securities of each series affected by such supplemental indenture or indentures at the time Outstanding, the Company, when authorized by a Board Resolution, and the Trustee may from time to time and at any time enter into an indenture or indentures supplemental hereto (which shall conform to the provisions of the Trust Indenture Act as then in effect) for the purpose of adding any provisions to or changing in any manner or eliminating any of the provisions of this Indenture or of any supplemental indenture or of modifying in any manner not covered by Section 9.01 the rights of the holders of the Securities of such series under this Indenture; provided, however, that no such supplemental indenture shall, without the consent of the holders of each Security then Outstanding and affected thereby:

(1) extend the maturity of the principal of, or any installment of principal of or interest on, any Security, or reduce the principal amount thereof, or reduce the rate of interest or extend the time of payment of interest thereon, or reduce any premium payable upon the redemption thereof, or reduce the amount of the principal of an Original Issue Discount Security or any other Security which would be due and payable upon a declaration of acceleration of the maturity thereof pursuant to Section 6.01 or change the coin or currency in which any Security or any premium or interest thereon is payable, or impair the right to institute suit for the enforcement of any such payment on or after the maturity thereof (or, in the case of redemption, on or after the redemption date), or

(2) reduce the percentage in principal amount of the Outstanding Securities of any series, the consent of whose holders is required for any such supplemental indenture, or the consent of whose holders is required for any waiver of certain defaults hereunder and their consequences provided for in this Indenture, or

(3) modify any of the provisions of this Section or Section 6.06 relating to waivers of default, except to increase any such percentage or to provide that certain other provisions of this Indenture cannot be modified or waived without the consent of the holder of each Outstanding Security affected thereby; provided, however, that this clause shall not be deemed to require the consent of any holder with respect to changes in the references to "the Trustee" and concomitant changes in this Section, or the deletion of this proviso, in accordance with the requirements of Sections 7.12 and 9.01(8).

A supplemental indenture which changes or eliminates any covenant or other provision of this Indenture which has expressly been included solely for the benefit of one or more particular series of Securities, or which modifies the rights of the holders of Securities of such series with respect to such covenant or other provision, shall be deemed not to affect the rights under this Indenture of the holders of Securities of any other series. It shall not be necessary for the consent of the Securityholders of any series affected thereby under this Section to approve the particular form of any proposed supplemental indenture, but it shall be sufficient if such consent shall approve the substance thereof.

**Section 9.03 Effect of Supplemental Indentures.**

Upon the execution of any supplemental indenture pursuant to the provisions of this Article or of Section 10.01, this Indenture shall, with respect to such series, be and be deemed to be modified and amended in accordance therewith and the respective rights, limitations of rights, obligations, duties and immunities under this Indenture of the Trustee, the Company and the holders of Securities of the series affected thereby shall thereafter be determined, exercised and enforced hereunder subject in all respects to such modifications and amendments, and all the terms and conditions of any such supplemental indenture shall be and be deemed to be part of the terms and conditions of this Indenture for any and all purposes.

**Section 9.04 Securities Affected by Supplemental Indentures.**

Securities of any series, affected by a supplemental indenture, authenticated and delivered after the execution of such supplemental indenture pursuant to the provisions of this Article or of Section 10.01, may bear a notation in form approved by the Company, provided such form meets the requirements of any exchange upon which such series may be listed, as to any matter provided for in such supplemental indenture. If the Company shall so determine, new Securities of that series so modified as to conform, in the opinion of the Board of Directors of the Company, to any modification of this Indenture contained in any such supplemental indenture may be prepared by the Company, authenticated by the Trustee and delivered in exchange for the Securities of that series then Outstanding.

**Section 9.05 Execution of Supplemental Indentures.**

Upon the request of the Company, accompanied by its Board Resolutions authorizing the execution of any such supplemental indenture, and upon the filing with the Trustee of evidence of the consent of Securityholders required to consent thereto as aforesaid, the Trustee shall join with the Company in the execution of such supplemental indenture unless such supplemental indenture affects the Trustee's own rights, duties or immunities under this Indenture or otherwise, in which case the Trustee may in its discretion but shall not be obligated to enter into such supplemental indenture. The Trustee, subject to the provisions of Section 7.01, may receive an Officers' Certificate or an Opinion of Counsel as conclusive evidence that any supplemental indenture executed pursuant to this Article is authorized or permitted by, and conforms to, the terms of this Article and that it is proper for the Trustee under the provisions of this Article to join in the execution thereof; provided, however, that such Officers' Certificate or Opinion of Counsel need not be provided in connection with the execution of a supplemental indenture that establishes the terms of a series of Securities pursuant to Section 2.01 hereof.

Promptly after the execution by the Company and the Trustee of any supplemental indenture pursuant to the provisions of this Section, the Trustee shall transmit by mail, first class postage prepaid, a notice, setting forth in general terms the substance of such supplemental indenture, to the Securityholders of all series affected thereby as their names and addresses appear upon the Security Register. Any failure of the Trustee to mail such notice, or any defect therein, shall not, however, in any way impair or affect the validity of any such supplemental indenture.

**ARTICLE X  
SUCCESSOR ENTITY**

**Section 10.01 Company May Consolidate, Etc.**

Except as provided pursuant to Section 2.01 pursuant to a Board Resolution, and set forth in an Officer's Certificate, or established in one or more indentures supplemental to this Indenture, nothing contained in this Indenture or in any of the Securities shall prevent any consolidation or merger of the Company with or into any other Person (whether or not affiliated with the Company) or successive consolidations or mergers in which the Company or its successor or successors shall be a party or parties, or shall prevent any sale, conveyance, transfer or other disposition of the property of the Company or its successor or successors as an entirety, or substantially as an entirety, to any other Person (whether or not affiliated with the Company or its successor or successors) authorized to acquire and operate the same; provided, however, the Company hereby covenants and agrees that, upon any such consolidation or merger (in each case, if the Company is not the survivor of such transaction), sale, conveyance, transfer or other disposition, (a) the due and punctual payment of the principal of (and premium, if any) and interest on all of the Securities of all series in accordance with the terms of each series, according to their tenor and the due and punctual performance and observance of all the covenants and conditions of this Indenture or established with respect to each series of Securities pursuant to Section 2.01 to be kept or performed by the Company shall be expressly assumed, by supplemental indenture (which shall conform to the provisions of the Trust Indenture Act, as then in effect) satisfactory in form to the Trustee executed and delivered to the Trustee by the entity formed by such consolidation, or into which the Company shall have been merged, or by the entity which shall have acquired such property and (b) in the event that the Securities of any series then Outstanding are convertible into or exchangeable for shares of common stock or other securities of the Company, such entity shall, by such supplemental indenture, make provision so that the Securityholders of Securities of that series shall thereafter be entitled to receive upon conversion or exchange of such Securities the number of securities or property to which a holder of the number of shares of common stock or other securities of the Company deliverable upon conversion or exchange of those Securities would have been entitled had such conversion or exchange occurred immediately prior to such consolidation, merger, sale, conveyance, transfer or other disposition.

**Section 10.02 Successor Entity Substituted.**

(a) In case of any such consolidation, merger, sale, conveyance, transfer or other disposition and upon the assumption by the successor entity by supplemental indenture, executed and delivered to the Trustee and satisfactory in form to the Trustee, of the obligations set forth under Section 10.01 on all of the Securities of all series Outstanding and the due and punctual performance of all of the covenants and conditions of this Indenture or established with respect to each series of the Securities pursuant to Section 2.01 to be performed by the Company, such successor entity shall succeed to and be substituted for the Company with the same effect as if it had been named as the Company herein, and thereupon the predecessor corporation shall be relieved of all obligations and covenants under this Indenture and the Securities.

(b) In case of any such consolidation, merger, sale, conveyance, transfer or other disposition such changes in phraseology and form (but not in substance) may be made in the Securities thereafter to be issued as may be appropriate.

(c) Nothing contained in this Article shall require any action by the Company in the case of a consolidation or merger of any Person into the Company where the Company is the survivor of such transaction, or the acquisition by the Company, by purchase or otherwise, of all or any part of the property of any other Person (whether or not affiliated with the Company).

**Section 10.03 Evidence off Consolidation, Etc. to Trustee.**

The Trustee, subject to the provisions of Section 7.01, may receive an Opinion of Counsel as conclusive evidence that any such consolidation, merger, sale, conveyance, transfer or other disposition, and any such assumption, comply with the provisions of this Article.

**ARTICLE XI  
SATISFACTION AND DISCHARGE; DEFEASANCE**

**Section 11.01 Satisfaction and Discharge.**

This Indenture will be discharged and will cease to be of further effect with respect to a series of Securities (except as to any surviving rights of registration of transfer or exchange of such series of Securities herein expressly provided for), and the Trustee, at the expense of the Company, shall execute proper instruments acknowledging satisfaction and discharge of this Indenture with respect to such series, when:

(1) either (A) all Securities of that series theretofore authenticated and delivered (other than (i) any Securities that shall have been destroyed, lost or stolen and that shall have been replaced or paid as provided in Section 2.07 and (ii) Securities for whose payment money or noncallable Governmental Obligations have theretofore been deposited in trust or segregated and held in trust by the Company and thereafter repaid to the Company or discharged from such trust, as provided in Section 11.05) have been delivered to the Trustee for cancellation; or (B) all Securities of such series not theretofore delivered to the Trustee for cancellation (i) have become due and payable, or (ii) will by their terms become due and payable within one year or (iii) are to be called for redemption within one year under arrangements satisfactory to the Trustee for the giving of notice of redemption, and the Company shall deposit or cause to be deposited with the Trustee as trust funds in trust for the purpose (x) moneys in an amount, or (y) noncallable Governmental Obligations the scheduled principal of and interest on which in accordance with their terms will provide, not later than the due date of any payment, money in an amount, or (z) a combination thereof, sufficient, in the case of (y) or (z), in the opinion of a nationally recognized firm of independent public accountants expressed in a written certification thereof delivered to the Trustee, to pay and discharge, at maturity or upon redemption, all Securities of that series not theretofore delivered to the Trustee for cancellation, including principal (and premium, if any) and interest due or to become due to such date of maturity or date fixed for redemption, as the case may be;

(2) the Company has paid or caused to be paid all other sums payable hereunder with respect to such series by the Company; and

(3) the Company has delivered to the Trustee an Officers' Certificate and an Opinion of Counsel, each stating that all the conditions precedent herein provided for relating to the satisfaction and discharge of this Indenture with respect to such series of Securities have been complied with.

Notwithstanding the satisfaction and discharge of this Indenture with respect to a series of Securities, the obligations of the Trustee under Section 7.07 and, if money shall have been deposited with the Trustee pursuant to subclause (y) of clause (1) of this Section, the obligations of the Trustee under Sections 11.03 and 11.05 shall survive.

## Section 11.02 Defeasance.

The Company may, at its option and at any time (including notwithstanding the exercise by the Company of a Covenant Defeasance (as defined herein)), elect to have its obligations discharged with respect to a series of the Securities (“Legal Defeasance”). Such Legal Defeasance means that the Company shall be deemed to have paid and discharged the entire indebtedness represented by such series of Securities, except for (a) the rights of holders to receive payments in respect of the principal of (and premium, if any) and interest on the Securities when such payments are due solely from the trust fund described in this Section,

(b) the Company’s obligations with respect to such series of Securities concerning issuing temporary Securities, registration of transfer or exchange of such series of Securities, mutilated, destroyed, lost or stolen Securities of such series and the maintenance of an office or agency for payments, (c) the rights, powers, trust, duties and immunities of the Trustee and the Company’s obligations in connection therewith and (d) the Legal Defeasance provisions of this Indenture. In addition, the Company may, at its option and at any time, elect to have the obligations of the Company released with respect to covenants provided with respect to such series of Securities under Section 2.01(15), 9.01(4) and 9.01(7) of this Indenture (“Covenant Defeasance”) and thereafter any omission to comply with such obligations shall not constitute a Default or Event of Default with respect to such series of Securities. In the event of Covenant Defeasance, those events described under Section 6.01(a) with respect to the foregoing covenants will no longer constitute an Event of Default with respect to such series of Securities.

In order to exercise either Legal Defeasance or Covenant Defeasance:

(1) the Company must irrevocably deposit with the Trustee, in trust, for the benefit of the holders of such series, (A) moneys in an amount, or (B) noncallable Governmental Obligations the scheduled principal of and interest on which in accordance with their terms will provide, not later than the due date of any payment, money in an amount, or (C) a combination thereof, sufficient, in the case of (B) or (C), in the opinion of a nationally recognized firm of independent public accountants expressed in a written certification thereof delivered to the Trustee, to pay and discharge, at maturity or upon redemption, the principal of (and premium, if any) and interest on such series of Securities on the stated date for payment thereof or on the applicable redemption date, as the case may be;

(2) in the case of Legal Defeasance, the Company shall have delivered to the Trustee an Opinion of Counsel confirming that (A) the Company has received from, or there has been published by, the Internal Revenue Service a ruling or (B) since the date of this Indenture, there has been a change in the applicable federal income tax law, in either case to the effect that, and based thereon such Opinion of Counsel shall confirm that, the holders of such series of Securities will not recognize income, gain or loss for federal income tax purposes as a result of such Legal Defeasance and will be subject to federal income tax on the same amounts, in the same manner and at the same times as would have been the case if such Legal Defeasance had not occurred;

(3) in the case of Covenant Defeasance, the Company shall have delivered to the Trustee an Opinion of Counsel confirming that the holders of such series of Securities will not recognize income, gain or loss for federal income tax purposes as a result of such Covenant Defeasance and will be subject to federal income tax on the same amounts, in the same manner and at the same times as would have been the case if such Covenant Defeasance had not occurred;

(4) no Default or Event of Default with respect to the Securities of such series shall have occurred and be continuing on the date of such deposit or insofar as Events of Default under clauses (4) and (5) of Section 6.01(a) are concerned, at any time in the period ending on the 91st day after the date of deposit;

(5) the Company shall have delivered to the Trustee an Officers' Certificate and an Opinion of Counsel, each stating that all conditions precedent provided for or relating to the Legal Defeasance or the Covenant Defeasance, as the case may be, have been complied with; and

(6) if such series of Securities are to be redeemed prior to final maturity (other than from mandatory sinking fund payments or analogous payments), notice of such redemption shall have been duly given pursuant to this Indenture or provision therefor satisfactory to the Trustee shall have been made.

**Section 11.03 Deposited Moneys to be Held in Trust.**

All moneys or Governmental Obligations deposited with the Trustee pursuant to Sections 11.01 or 11.02 shall be held in trust and shall be available for payment as due, either directly or through any paying agent (including the Company acting as its own paying agent), to the holders of the particular series of Securities for the payment or redemption of which such moneys or Governmental Obligations have been deposited with the Trustee.

**Section 11.04 Payment of Moneys Held by Paying Agents.**

In connection with the satisfaction and discharge of this Indenture all moneys or Governmental Obligations then held by any paying agent under the provisions of this Indenture shall, upon demand of the Company, be paid to the Trustee and thereupon such paying agent shall be released from all further liability with respect to such moneys or Governmental Obligations.

**Section 11.05 Repayment to Company.**

Any moneys or Governmental Obligations deposited with any paying agent or the Trustee, or then held by the Company, in trust for payment of principal of (or premium, if any) or interest on the Securities of a particular series that are not applied but remain unclaimed by the holders of such Securities for at least two years after the date upon which the principal of (and premium, if any) or interest on such Securities shall have respectively become due and payable, or such other shorter period set forth in applicable escheat or abandoned property law, shall be repaid to the Company on May 31 of each year or (if then held by the Company) shall be discharged from such trust; and thereupon the paying agent and the Trustee shall be released from all further liability with respect to such moneys or Governmental Obligations, and the holder of any of the Securities entitled to receive such payment shall thereafter, as an unsecured general creditor, look only to the Company for the payment thereof as an unsecured general creditor, unless an abandoned property law designates another Person.

**Section 11.06 Reinstatement**

If the Trustee (or other qualifying trustee or any paying agent appointed as provided herein) is unable to apply any moneys or Government Obligations in accordance with this Article 11 by reason of any legal proceeding or any order or judgment of any court or governmental authority enjoining, restraining or otherwise prohibiting such application, then the Company's obligations under this Indenture and the Securities of such series shall be revived and reinstated as though no such deposit had occurred, until such time as the Trustee (or other qualifying trustee or paying agent) is permitted to apply all such moneys and Government Obligations in accordance with this Article 11; *provided, however*, that if the Company makes any payment of the principal of or premium, if any, or interest if any, on the Securities of such series following the reinstatement of its obligations as aforesaid, the Company shall be subrogated to the rights of the Securityholders to receive such payment from the funds held by the Trustee (or other qualifying trustee or paying agent).

**ARTICLE XII  
IMMUNITY OF INCORPORATORS, STOCKHOLDERS, OFFICERS  
AND DIRECTORS**

**Section 12.01 No Recourse.**

No recourse under or upon any obligation, covenant or agreement of this Indenture, or of any Security, or for any claim based thereon or otherwise in respect thereof, shall be had against any incorporator, stockholder, officer or director, past, present or future as such, of the Company or of any predecessor or successor corporation, either directly or through the Company or any such predecessor or successor corporation, whether by virtue of any constitution, statute or rule of law, or by the enforcement of any assessment or penalty or otherwise; it being expressly understood that this Indenture and the obligations issued hereunder are solely corporate obligations, and that no such personal liability whatever shall attach to, or is or shall be incurred by, the incorporators, stockholders, officers or directors as such, of the Company or of any predecessor or successor corporation, or any of them, because of the creation of the indebtedness hereby authorized, or under or by reason of the obligations, covenants or agreements contained in this Indenture or in any of the Securities or implied therefrom; and that any and all such personal liability of every name and nature, either at common law or in equity or by constitution or statute, of, and any and all such rights and claims against, every such incorporator, stockholder, officer or director as such, because of the creation of the indebtedness hereby authorized, or under or by reason of the obligations, covenants or agreements contained in this Indenture or in any of the Securities or implied therefrom, are hereby expressly waived and released as a condition of, and as a consideration for, the execution of this Indenture and the issuance of such Securities.

**ARTICLE XIII  
MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS**

**Section 13.01 Effect on Successors and Assigns.**

All the covenants, stipulations, promises and agreements in this Indenture contained by or on behalf of the Company shall bind its successors and assigns, whether so expressed or not.

**Section 13.02 Actions by Successor.**

Any act or proceeding by any provision of this Indenture authorized or required to be done or performed by any board, committee or officer of the Company shall and may be done and performed with like force and effect by the corresponding board, committee or officer of any corporation that shall at the time be the lawful successor of the Company.

**Section 13.03 Surrender of Company Powers.**

The Company by instrument in writing executed by authority of its Board of Directors and delivered to the Trustee may surrender any of the powers reserved to the Company, and thereupon such power so surrendered shall terminate both as to the Company and as to any successor corporation.

#### **Section 13.04 Notices**

Except as otherwise expressly provided herein any notice or demand that by any provision of this Indenture is required or permitted to be given or served by the Trustee or by the holders of Securities to or on the Company may be given or served by being deposited first class postage prepaid in a post-office letterbox addressed (until another address is filed in writing by the Company with the Trustee), as follows: [\_\_\_\_\_]. Any notice, election, request or demand by the Company or any Securityholder to or upon the Trustee shall be deemed to have been sufficiently given or made, for all purposes, if given or made in writing at the Corporate Trust Office of the Trustee.

#### **Section 13.05 Governing Law.**

This Indenture and each Security shall be deemed to be a contract made under the internal laws of the State of New York, and for all purposes shall be construed in accordance with the laws of said State.

#### **Section 13.06 Treatment of Securities as Debt.**

It is intended that the Securities will be treated as indebtedness and not as equity for federal income tax purposes. The provisions of this Indenture shall be interpreted to further this intention.

#### **Section 13.07 Compliance Certificates and Opinions.**

(a) Upon any application or demand by the Company to the Trustee to take any action under any of the provisions of this Indenture, the Company, shall furnish to the Trustee an Officers' Certificate stating that all conditions precedent provided for in this Indenture relating to the proposed action have been complied with and an Opinion of Counsel stating that in the opinion of such counsel all such conditions precedent have been complied with, except that in the case of any such application or demand as to which the furnishing of such documents is specifically required by any provision of this Indenture relating to such particular application or demand, no additional certificate or opinion need be furnished.

(b) Each certificate or opinion provided for in this Indenture and delivered to the Trustee with respect to compliance with a condition or covenant in this Indenture shall include

- (1) a statement that the Person making such certificate or opinion has read such covenant or condition;
- (2) a brief statement as to the nature and scope of the examination or investigation upon which the statements or opinions contained in such certificate or opinion are based;
- (3) a statement that, in the opinion of such Person, he has made such examination or investigation as is necessary to enable him to express an informed opinion as to whether or not such covenant or condition has been complied with; and
- (4) a statement as to whether or not, in the opinion of such Person, such condition or covenant has been complied with.

#### **Section 13.08 Payments on Business Days.**

Except as provided pursuant to Section 2.01 pursuant to a Board Resolution, and as set forth in an Officers' Certificate, or established in one or more indentures supplemental to this Indenture, in any case where the date of maturity of interest or principal of any Security or the date of redemption of any Security shall not be a Business Day, then payment of interest or principal (and premium, if any) may be made on the next succeeding Business Day with the same force and effect as if made on the nominal date of maturity or redemption, and no interest shall accrue for the period after such nominal date.

**Section 13.09 Conflict with Trust Indenture Act.**

If and to the extent that any provision of this Indenture limits, qualifies or conflicts with the duties imposed by Sections 310 to 317, inclusive, of the Trust Indenture Act, such imposed duties shall control. If any provision of this Indenture modifies or excludes any provision of the Trust Indenture Act which may be so modified or excluded, the latter provision shall be deemed to apply to this Indenture as so modified or to be excluded, as the case may be.

**Section 13.10 Counterparts.**

This Indenture may be executed in any number of counterparts, each of which shall be an original, but such counterparts shall together constitute but one and the same instrument.

**Section 13.11 Separability.**

In case any one or more of the provisions contained in this Indenture or in the Securities of any series shall for any reason be held to be invalid, illegal or unenforceable in any respect, such invalidity, illegality or unenforceability shall not affect any other provisions of this Indenture or of such Securities, but this Indenture and such Securities shall be construed as if such invalid or illegal or unenforceable provision had never been contained herein or therein.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have caused this Indenture to be duly executed all as of the day and year first above written.

BLUEROCK RESIDENTIAL GROWTH REIT, INC.

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Name: \_\_\_\_\_  
Title: \_\_\_\_\_

[ \_\_\_\_\_ ], as Trustee

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Name: \_\_\_\_\_  
Title: \_\_\_\_\_

[\(Back To Top\)](#)

**Section 3: EX-4.15 (EXHIBIT 4.15)**

**Exhibit 4.15**

**BLUEROCK RESIDENTIAL GROWTH REIT, INC.**

**Issuer**

**AND**

[    ]

**Trustee**

**INDENTURE**

Dated as of [ ], [ ]

**Subordinated Debt Securities**

## CROSS-REFERENCE TABLE <sup>(1)</sup>

<u>Section of Trust Indenture Act of 1939, as Amended</u>	<u>Indenture</u>
310(a)	7.10
310(b)	7.09; 7.11
310(c)	Inapplicable
311(a)	7.14(a)
311(b)	7.14(b)
311(c)	Inapplicable
312(a)	5.02(a)
312(b)	5.02(c)
312(c)	5.02(c)
313(a)	5.04(a)
313(b)	5.04(b)
313(c)	5.04(a); 5.04(b)
313(d)	5.04(c)
314(a)	5.03; 4.06
314(b)	Inapplicable
314(c)	13.07
314(d)	Inapplicable
314(e)	13.07
314(f)	Inapplicable
315(a)	7.01(a); 7.03
315(b)	7.02
315(c)	7.01
315(d)	7.01(b); 7.01(c)
315(e)	6.07; 7.07
316(a)	6.06; 8.04
316(b)	6.04
316(c)	8.01
317(a)	6.02
317(b)	4.03
318(a)	13.08

(1) This Cross-Reference Table does not constitute part of the Indenture and shall not have any bearing on the interpretation of any of its terms or provisions.

---

## TABLE OF CONTENTS<sup>(2)</sup>

ARTICLE I	DEFINITIONS AND OTHER PROVISIONS OF GENERAL APPLICATION	1
Section 1.01	Definitions of Terms	1
Section 1.02	Rules of Construction.	5
Section 1.03	Form of Documents Delivered to Trustee	5
ARTICLE II	ISSUE, DESCRIPTION, TERMS, EXECUTION, REGISTRATION AND EXCHANGE OF SECURITIES	6
Section 2.01	Designation and Terms of Securities.	6
Section 2.02	Form of Securities and Trustee's Certificate.	8
Section 2.03	Denominations: Provisions for Payment.	8
Section 2.04	Execution and Authentication.	9
Section 2.05	Registration of Transfer and Exchange.	10
Section 2.06	Temporary Securities.	11
Section 2.07	Mutilated, Destroyed, Lost or Stolen Securities.	11
Section 2.08	Cancellation.	12
Section 2.09	Benefits of Indenture.	12
Section 2.10	Authenticating Agent.	12
Section 2.11	Global Securities.	13
ARTICLE III	REDEMPTION OF SECURITIES AND SINKING FUND PROVISIONS	14
Section 3.01	Redemption.	14
Section 3.02	Notice of Redemption.	14
Section 3.03	Payment Upon Redemption.	15
Section 3.04	Sinking Fund.	15
Section 3.05	Satisfaction of Sinking Fund Payments with Securities.	15
Section 3.06	Redemption of Securities for Sinking Fund.	16
ARTICLE IV	COVENANTS	16
Section 4.01	Payment of Principal, Premium and Interest.	16
Section 4.02	Maintenance of Office or Agency.	16
Section 4.03	Paying Agents.	17
Section 4.04	Appointment to Fill Vacancy in Office of Trustee.	18
Section 4.05	Compliance with Consolidation Provisions.	18
Section 4.06	Statement by Officers as to Default.	18
ARTICLE V	SECURITYHOLDERS' LISTS AND REPORTS BY THE COMPANY AND THE TRUSTEE	18
Section 5.01	Company to Furnish Trustee Names and Addresses of Securityholders.	18

Section 5.02	Preservation Of Information; Communications With Securityholders.	18
Section 5.03	Reports by the Company.	19
Section 5.04	Reports by the Trustee.	19
ARTICLE VI	REMEDIES OF THE TRUSTEE AND SECURITYHOLDERS ON EVENT OF DEFAULT	19
Section 6.01	Event of Default.	19
Section 6.02	Collection of Indebtedness and Suits for Enforcement by Trustee.	21
Section 6.03	Application of Moneys Collected.	22
Section 6.04	Limitation on Suits.	23
Section 6.05	Rights and Remedies Cumulative; Delay or Omission Not Waiver.	23
Section 6.06	Control by Securityholders.	24
Section 6.07	Undertaking to Pay Costs.	24
ARTICLE VII	CONCERNEING THE TRUSTEE	25
Section 7.01	Certain Duties and Responsibilities of Trustee.	25
Section 7.02	Notice of Defaults.	25
Section 7.03	Certain Rights of Trustee.	25
Section 7.04	Trustee Not Responsible for Recitals or Issuance or Securities.	26
Section 7.05	May Hold Securities.	27
Section 7.06	Moneys Held in Trust.	27
Section 7.07	Compensation and Reimbursement.	27
Section 7.08	Reliance on Officers' Certificate.	27
Section 7.09	Disqualification; Conflicting Interests.	28
Section 7.10	Corporate Trustee Requires; Eligibility.	28
Section 7.11	Resignation and Removal; Appointment of Successor.	28
Section 7.12	Acceptance of Appointment By Successor.	29
Section 7.13	Merger, Conversion, Consolidation or Succession to Business.	30
Section 7.14	Preferential Collection of Claims Against the Company.	30
ARTICLE VIII	CONCERNING THE SECURITYHOLDERS	31
Section 8.01	Evidence of Action by Securityholders.	31
Section 8.02	Proof of Execution by Securityholders.	31
Section 8.03	Who May be Deemed Owners.	31
Section 8.04	Certain Securities Owned by Company Disregarded.	32
Section 8.05	Actions Binding on Future Securityholders.	32
ARTICLE IX	SUPPLEMENTAL INDENTURES	32
Section 9.01	Supplemental Indentures Without the Consent of Securityholders.	32

Section 9.02	Supplemental Indentures With Consent of Securityholders.	33
Section 9.03	Effect of Supplemental Indentures.	34
Section 9.04	Securities Affected by Supplemental Indentures.	34
Section 9.05	Execution of Supplemental Indentures.	34
ARTICLE X SUCCESSOR ENTITY		35
Section 10.01	Company May Consolidate, Etc.	35
Section 10.02	Successor Entity Substituted.	35
Section 10.03	Evidence of Consolidation, Etc. to Trustee.	36
ARTICLE XI SATISFACTION AND DISCHARGE; DEFEASANCE		36
Section 11.01	Satisfaction and Discharge.	36
Section 11.02	Defeasance.	37
Section 11.03	Deposited Moneys to be Held in Trust.	38
Section 11.04	Payment of Moneys Held by Paying Agents.	38
Section 11.05	Repayment of Company.	38
Section 11.06	Reinstatement.	39
ARTICLE XII IMMUNITY OF INCORPORATORS, STOCKHOLDERS, OFFICERS AND DIRECTORS		39
Section 12.01	No Recourse.	39
ARTICLE XIII MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS		39
Section 13.01	Effect on Successors and Assigns.	39
Section 13.02	Actions by Successor.	39
Section 13.03	Surrender of Company Powers.	40
Section 13.04	Notices.	40
Section 13.05	Governing Law.	40
Section 13.06	Treatment of Securities as Debt.	40
Section 13.07	Compliance Certificates and Opinions	40
Section 13.08	Payments on Business Days	41
Section 13.09	Conflict with Trust Indenture Act.	41
Section 13.10	Counterparts.	41
Section 13.11	Separability.	41
ARTICLE XIV SUBORDINATION OF SECURITIES		41
Section 14.01	Securities Subordinate to Senior Indebtedness	41
Section 14.02	Trustee and Holders May Rely on Certificate of Liquidating Agent; Trustee May Require Further Evidence as to Ownership of Senior Indebtedness.	43
Section 14.03	Payment Permitted if No Default.	43

Section 14.04	Trustee Not Charged with Knowledge of Prohibition.	44
Section 14.05	Trustee to Effectuate Subordination.	44
Section 14.06	Rights of Trustee as Holder of Senior Indebtedness.	44
Section 14.07	Provisions Applicable to Paying Agents.	44

- (2) This Table of Contents does not constitute part of the Indenture and shall not have any bearing on the interpretation of any of its terms or provisions.

## INDENTURE

INDENTURE, dated as of [ ], [ ], between Bluerock Residential Growth REIT, Inc., a Maryland corporation (the “Company”), and [ ], as trustee (the “Trustee”):

WHEREAS, for its lawful corporate purposes, the Company has duly authorized the execution and delivery of this Indenture to provide for the issuance of unsecured subordinated debt securities (hereinafter referred to as the “Securities”), in an unlimited aggregate principal amount to be issued from time to time in one or more series as in this Indenture provided, as registered Securities without coupons, to be authenticated by the certificate of the Trustee;

WHEREAS, to provide the terms and conditions upon which the Securities are to be authenticated, issued and delivered, the Company has duly authorized the execution of this Indenture; and

WHEREAS, all things necessary to make this Indenture a valid agreement of the Company, in accordance with its terms, have been done.

NOW, THEREFORE, in consideration of the premises and the purchase of the Securities by the holders thereof, it is mutually covenanted and agreed as follows for the equal and ratable benefit of the holders of Securities or of series thereof.

### ARTICLE I DEFINITIONS AND OTHER PROVISIONS OF GENERAL APPLICATION

#### Section 1.01 Definitions of Terms.

The terms defined in this Section (except as in this Indenture otherwise expressly provided or unless the context otherwise requires) for all purposes of this Indenture and of any indenture supplemental hereto shall have the respective meanings specified in this Section and shall include the plural as well as the singular. All other terms used in this Indenture that are defined in the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, as amended, or that are by reference in said Trust Indenture Act defined in the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (except as herein otherwise expressly provided or unless the context otherwise requires), shall have the meanings assigned to such terms in said Trust Indenture Act and in said Securities Act as in force at the date of the execution of this instrument.

“**Authenticating Agent**” means an authenticating agent with respect to all or any of the series of Securities appointed with respect to all or any series of the Securities by the Trustee pursuant to Section 2.10.

“**Bankruptcy Law**” means Title 11, U.S. Code, or any similar federal or state law for the relief of debtors.

“**Board of Directors**” means the Board of Directors of the Company or any duly authorized committee of such Board.

“**Board Resolution**” means a copy of a resolution certified by the Secretary or an Assistant Secretary of the Company to have been duly adopted by the Board of Directors and to be in full force and effect on the date of such certification, delivered to the Trustee.

“**Business Day**” means, with respect to any series of Securities, any day other than a day on which Federal or State banking institutions in the Borough of Manhattan, The City of New York, are authorized or obligated by law, executive order or regulation to close.

“**Certificate**” means a certificate signed by the principal executive officer, the principal financial officer or the principal accounting officer of the Company. The Certificate need not comply with the provisions of Section 13.07.

“**Commission**” means the United States Securities and Exchange Commission.

“**Company**” means Bluerock Residential Growth REIT, Inc., a corporation duly organized and existing under the laws of the State of Maryland, and, subject to the provisions of Article X, shall also include its successors and assigns.

“**Corporate Trust Office**” means the principal office of the Trustee at which at any time its corporate trust business shall be administered, which office at the dated hereof is located at \_\_\_\_\_, Attention: Corporate Trust Administration, or such other address as the Trustee may designate from time to time by notice to the Holders and the Company, or the principal corporate trust office of any successor Trustee (or such other address as such successor Trustee may designate from time to time by notice to the Holders and the Company).

“**Covenant Defeasance**” has the meaning given in Section 11.02.

“**Custodian**” means any receiver, trustee, assignee, liquidator or similar official under any Bankruptcy Law.

“**Default**” means any event, act or condition that with notice or lapse of time, or both, would constitute an Event of Default.

“**Defaulted Interest**” has the meaning given in Section 2.03.

“**Depository**” means, with respect to Securities of any series, for which the Company shall determine that such Securities will be issued as a Global Security, The Depository Trust Company, New York, New York, another clearing agency, or any successor registered as a clearing agency under the Securities and Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the “Exchange Act”), or other applicable statute or regulation, which, in each case, shall be designated by the Company pursuant to either Section 2.01 or 2.11.

“**Event of Default**” means, with respect to Securities of a particular series any event specified in Section 6.01, continued for the period of time, if any, therein designated.

“**Exchange Act**” means the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, or any successor statute or statutes thereto.

“**Global Security**” means, with respect to any series of Securities, a Security executed by the Company and delivered by the Trustee to the Depository or pursuant to the Depository’s instruction, all in accordance with the Indenture, which shall be registered in the name of the Depository or its nominee.

“**Governmental Obligations**” means securities that are (i) direct obligations (other than obligations subject to variation in principal repayment) of the United States of America for the payment of which its full faith and credit is pledged or (ii) obligations of a Person controlled or supervised by and acting as an agency or instrumentality of the United States of America, the payment of which is unconditionally guaranteed as a full faith and credit obligation by the United States of America that, in either case, are not callable or redeemable prior to maturity at the option of the issuer thereof, and shall also include a depository receipt issued by a bank (as defined in Section 3(a)(2) of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended) as custodian with respect to any such Governmental Obligation or a specific payment of principal of or interest on any such Governmental Obligation held by such custodian for the account of the holder of such depository receipt; *provided, however*, that (except as required by law) such custodian is not authorized to make any deduction from the amount payable to the holder of such depository receipt from any amount received by the custodian in respect of the Governmental Obligation or the specific payment of principal of or interest on the Governmental Obligation evidenced by such depository receipt.

“**Herein**”, “**hereof**” and “**hereunder**”, and other words of similar import, refer to this Indenture as a whole and not to any particular Article, Section or other subdivision.

“**Indenture**” means this instrument as originally executed or as it may from time to time be supplemented or amended by one or more indentures supplemental hereto entered into in accordance with the terms hereof, including, for all purposes of this instrument and any such supplemental indenture, the provisions of the Trust Indenture Act that are deemed to be a part of and govern this instrument and any such supplemental indenture, respectively. The term “Indenture” shall also include the terms of particular series of Securities established as contemplated by Section 2.01.

“**Interest Payment Date**”, when used with respect to any installment of interest on a Security of a particular series, means the date specified in such Security or in a Board Resolution or in an indenture supplemental hereto with respect to such series as the fixed date on which an installment of interest with respect to Securities of that series is due and payable.

“**Legal Defeasance**” has the meaning given in Section 11.02.

“**Officers’ Certificate**” means a certificate signed by the President or a Vice President and by the Treasurer or an Assistant Treasurer or the Controller or an Assistant Controller or the Secretary or an Assistant Secretary of the Company that is delivered to the Trustee in accordance with the terms hereof. Each such certificate shall include the statements provided for in Section 13.07, if and to the extent required by the provisions thereof.

“**Opinion of Counsel**” means an opinion in writing of legal counsel, who may be an employee of or counsel for the Company that is delivered to the Trustee in accordance with the terms hereof. Each such opinion shall include the statements provided for in Section 13.07, if and to the extent required by the provisions thereof.

“**Original Issue Discount Security**” means any Security which provides for an amount less than the principal amount thereof to be due and payable upon a declaration of acceleration of the maturity thereof pursuant to Section 6.01.

“**Outstanding**”, when used with reference to Securities of any series, means, subject to the provisions of Section 8.04, as of any particular time, all Securities of that series theretofore authenticated and delivered by the Trustee under this Indenture, except (a) Securities theretofore canceled by the Trustee or any paying agent, or delivered to the Trustee or any paying agent for cancellation or that have previously been canceled; (b) Securities or portions thereof for the payment or redemption of which moneys or Governmental Obligations in the necessary amount shall have been deposited in trust with the Trustee or with any paying agent (other than the Company) or shall have been irrevocably set aside and segregated in trust by the Company (if the Company shall act as its own paying agent); *provided, however*, that if such Securities or portions of such Securities are to be redeemed prior to the maturity thereof, notice of such redemption shall have been given as in Article III or provision satisfactory to the Trustee shall have been made for giving such notice; and (c) Securities in lieu of or in substitution for which other Securities shall have been authenticated and delivered pursuant to the terms of Section 2.07; *provided, however*, that in determining whether the holders of the requisite principal amount of the Outstanding Securities have given, made or taken any request, demand, authorization, direction, notice, consent, waiver or other action hereunder as of any date, the principal amount of an Original Issue Discount Security which shall be deemed to be Outstanding shall be the amount of the principal thereof which would be due and payable as of such date upon acceleration of the maturity thereof to such date pursuant to Section 6.01.

“**Person**” means any individual, corporation, limited liability company, partnership, joint-venture, joint-stock company, trust, unincorporated organization or government or any agency or political subdivision thereof.

“**Predecessor Security**” of any particular Security means every previous Security evidencing all or a portion of the same debt as that evidenced by such particular Security; and, for the purposes of this definition, any Security authenticated and delivered under Section 2.07 in lieu of a lost, destroyed or stolen Security shall be deemed to evidence the same debt as the lost, destroyed or stolen Security.

“**Responsible Officer**” when used with respect to the Trustee means the Chairman of the Board of Directors, the President, any Vice President, the Secretary, the Treasurer, any trust officer, any corporate trust officer or any other officer or assistant officer of the Trustee customarily performing functions similar to those performed by the Persons who at the time shall be such officers, respectively, or to whom any corporate trust matter is referred because of his or her knowledge of and familiarity with the particular subject.

“**Securities**” means the debt Securities authenticated and delivered under this Indenture.

“**Securityholder**”, “**holder of Securities**”, “**registered holder**”, or other similar term, means the Person or Persons in whose name or names a particular Security shall be registered on the books of the Company kept for that purpose in accordance with the terms of this Indenture.

“**Security Register**” has the meaning given in Section 2.05.

“**Security Registrar**” has the meaning given in Section 2.05.

“**Senior Indebtedness**” means the principal of (and premium, if any) and interest (including any interest accruing subsequent to the filing of a petition of bankruptcy at the rate provided for in the documentation with respect thereto, whether or not such interest is an allowed claim under applicable law) on any indebtedness for money borrowed of the Company, incurred or assumed, unless, in the case of any particular indebtedness, the instrument creating or evidencing the same or pursuant to which the same is outstanding expressly provides that such indebtedness shall not be senior in right of payment to the Securities. Notwithstanding the foregoing, “**Senior Indebtedness**” shall not include (i) any indebtedness of the Company to a Subsidiary of the Company or any Affiliate of the Company or any of such Affiliate’s Subsidiaries, (ii) indebtedness to, or guaranteed on behalf of, any shareholder, director, officer or employee of the Company or any Subsidiary of the Company (including, without limitation, amounts owed for compensation), (iii) indebtedness to trade creditors and other amounts incurred in connection with obtaining goods, materials or services, (iv) any liability for federal, state, local or other taxes owed or owing by the Company, (v) that portion of any indebtedness incurred in violation of an incurrence test applicable to a series of the Securities, (vi) that portion of any indebtedness which, when incurred and without respect to any election under Section 1111(b) of Title 11, United States Code, is without recourse to the Company.

“**Subsidiary**” means, with respect to any Person, (i) any corporation at least a majority of whose outstanding Voting Stock shall at the time be owned, directly or indirectly, by such Person or by one or more of its Subsidiaries or by such Person and one or more of its Subsidiaries, (ii) any general partnership, limited liability company, joint venture or similar entity, at least a majority of whose outstanding partnership or similar interests shall at the time be owned by such Person, or by one or more of its Subsidiaries, or by such Person and one or more of its Subsidiaries and (iii) any limited partnership of which such Person or any of its Subsidiaries is a general partner.

“Trustee” means [ ], and, subject to the provisions of Article VII, shall also include its successors and assigns, and, if at any time there is more than one Person acting in such capacity hereunder, “Trustee” shall mean each such Person. The term “Trustee” as used with respect to a particular series of the Securities shall mean the trustee with respect to that series.

“Trust Indenture Act” means the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, as amended, subject to the provisions of Sections 9.01, 9.02, and 10.01, as in effect at the date of execution of this instrument.

“Voting Stock”, as applied to stock of any Person, means shares, interests, participations or other equivalents in the equity interest (however designated) in such Person having ordinary voting power for the election of a majority of the directors (or the equivalent) of such Person, other than shares, interests, participations or other equivalents having such power only by reason of the occurrence of a contingency.

#### **Section 1.02 Rules of Construction.**

For all purposes of this Indenture, except as otherwise expressly provided or unless the context otherwise requires:

- (1) the terms defined in this Article have the meanings assigned to them in this Article and include the plural as well as the singular;
- (2) all other terms used herein which are defined in the Trust Indenture Act, either directly or by reference therein, have the meanings assigned to them therein;
- (3) all accounting terms not otherwise defined herein have the meanings assigned to them in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles in the United States of America, and, except as otherwise herein expressly provided, the term “generally accepted accounting principles” with respect to any computation required or permitted hereunder shall mean such accounting principles as are generally accepted in the United States of America at the date of such computation;
- (4) the words “herein”, “hereof” and “hereunder” and other words of similar import refer to this Indenture as a whole and not to any particular Article, Section or other subdivision;
- (5) the word “or” is always used inclusively (for example, the phrase “A or B” means “A or B or both”, not “either A or B but not both”);
- (6) the masculine gender includes the feminine and the neuter; and
- (7) references to agreements and other instruments include subsequent amendments and supplements thereto.

#### **Section 1.03 Form of Documents Delivered to Trustee**

In any case where several matters are required to be certified by, or covered by an opinion of, any specified Person, it is not necessary that all such matters be certified by, or covered by the opinion of, only one such Person, or that they be so certified or covered by only one document, but one such Person may certify or give an opinion with respect to some matters and one or more other such Persons as to other matters, and any such Person may certify or give an opinion as to such matters in one or several documents.

Any certificate or opinion of an officer of the Company may be based, insofar as it relates to legal matters, upon an Opinion of Counsel, unless such officer knows, or in the exercise of reasonable care should know, that the opinion with respect to the matters upon which his certificate or opinion is based is erroneous. Any such Opinion of Counsel may be based, insofar as it relates to factual matters, upon a certificate or opinion of, or representations by, an officer or officers of the Company, a governmental official or officers or any other Person or Persons, stating that the information with respect to such factual matters is in the possession of the Company unless such counsel knows, or in the exercise of reasonable care should know, that the certificate, opinion or representations with respect to such matters are erroneous.

Where any Person is required to make, give or execute two or more applications, requests, consents, certificates, statements, opinions or other instruments under this Indenture or any Security, they may, but need not, be consolidated and form one instrument.

## **ARTICLE II ISSUE, DESCRIPTION, TERMS, EXECUTION, REGISTRATION AND EXCHANGE OF SECURITIES**

### **Section 2.01 Designation and Terms of Securities.**

The aggregate principal amount of Securities that may be authenticated and delivered under this Indenture is unlimited. The Securities may be issued in one or more series up to the aggregate principal amount of Securities of that series from time to time authorized by or pursuant to a Board Resolution or pursuant to one or more indentures supplemental hereto. Prior to the initial issuance of Securities of any series, there shall be established in or pursuant to a Board Resolution, and set forth in an Officers' Certificate, or established in one or more indentures supplemental hereto:

- (1) the title of the Security of the series (which shall distinguish the Securities of the series from all other Securities);
- (2) any limit upon the aggregate principal amount of the Securities of that series that may be authenticated and delivered under this Indenture (except for Securities authenticated and delivered upon registration of transfer of, or in exchange for, or in lieu of, other Securities of that series), and if such series may be reopened from time to time for the issuance of additional Securities of such series or to establish additional terms of such series;
- (3) the date or dates on which the principal of the Securities of the series is payable and the place(s) of payment;
- (4) the rate or rates at which the Securities of the series shall bear interest or the manner of calculation of such rate or rates, if any;
- (5) the date or dates from which such interest shall accrue, the Interest Payment Dates on which such interest will be payable or the manner of determination of such Interest Payment Dates, the place(s) of payment, and the record date or other method for the determination of holders to whom interest is payable on any such Interest Payment Dates;
- (6) the right, if any, to extend the interest payment periods and the duration of such extension;
- (7) the period or periods within which, the price or prices at which and the terms and conditions upon which, Securities of the series may be redeemed, in whole or in part, at the option of the Company;

- (8) the obligation, if any, of the Company to redeem or purchase Securities of the series pursuant to any sinking fund or analogous provisions (including payments made in cash in satisfaction of future sinking fund obligations) or at the option of a holder thereof and the period or periods within which, the price or prices at which, and the terms and conditions upon which, Securities of the series shall be redeemed or purchased, in whole or in part, pursuant to such obligation;
- (9) any additional or different subordination terms applicable to the Securities of the series;
- (10) the form of the Securities of the series including the form of the Trustee's certificate of authentication for such series;
- (11) if other than denominations of one thousand U.S. dollars (\$1,000) or any integral multiple thereof, the denominations in which the Securities of the series shall be issuable;
- (12) any and all other terms with respect to such series (which terms shall not be inconsistent with the terms of this Indenture, as amended by any supplemental indenture) including any terms which may be required by or advisable under United States laws or regulations or advisable in connection with the marketing of Securities of that series;
- (13) whether the Securities are issuable as a Global Security and, in such case, the identity of the Depositary for such series;
- (14) whether the Securities will be convertible into and/or exchangeable for shares of common stock or other securities of the Company and, if so, the terms and conditions upon which such Securities will be so convertible, including the conversion price and the conversion period, and any deletions from or modifications or additions to this Indenture to permit or to facilitate the issuance of such convertible or exchangeable Securities or the administration thereof;
- (15) if other than the principal amount thereof, the portion of the principal amount of Securities of the series which shall be payable upon declaration of acceleration of the maturity thereof pursuant to Section 6.01;
- (16) any additional or different Events of Default or restrictive covenants provided for with respect to the Securities of the series;
- (17) if applicable, that the Securities of the series, in whole or in specified part, shall be defeasible pursuant to Section 11.02 and, if other than by a Board Resolution, the manner in which any election by the Company to defease such Securities shall be evidenced;
- (18) if other than the currency of the United States of America, the currency, currencies or currency units in which the principal of or any premium or interest on any Securities of the series shall be payable and the manner of determining the equivalent thereof in the currency of the United States of America for any purpose, including for purposes of the definition of "Outstanding" in Section 1.01;
- (19) the terms and conditions, if any, upon which the Company shall pay amounts in addition to the stated interest, premium, if any and principal amounts of the Securities of the series to any Securityholder that is not a United States person for federal tax purposes;
- (20) any restrictions on transfer, sale or assignment of the Securities of the series; and

(21) whether and to what extent the Securities shall be guaranteed by any Person or Persons.

All Securities of any one series shall be substantially identical except as to denomination and except as may otherwise be provided in or pursuant to any such Board Resolution or in any indentures supplemental hereto. If any of the terms of the series are established by action taken pursuant to a Board Resolution, a copy of an appropriate record of such action shall be certified by the Secretary or an Assistant Secretary of the Company and delivered to the Trustee at or prior to the delivery of the Officers' Certificate setting forth the terms of the series. Securities of any particular series may be issued at various times, with different dates on which the principal or any installment of principal is payable, with different rates of interest, if any, or different methods by which rates of interest may be determined, with different dates on which such interest may be payable and with different redemption dates. Notwithstanding Section 2.01(2) and unless otherwise expressly provided with respect to a series of Securities, the aggregate principal amount of a series of Securities may be increased and additional Securities of such series may be issued up to the maximum aggregate principal amount authorized with respect to such series as increased.

**Section 2.02 Form of Securities and Trustee's Certificate.**

The Securities of any series and the Trustee's certificate of authentication to be borne by such Securities shall be substantially of the tenor and purport as set forth in one or more indentures supplemental hereto or as provided in a Board Resolution and as set forth in an Officers' Certificate. The Securities may have such letters, numbers or other marks of identification or designation and such legends or endorsements printed, lithographed or engraved thereon as the Company may deem appropriate and as are not inconsistent with the provisions of this Indenture, or as may be required to comply with any law or with any rule or regulation made pursuant thereto or with any rule or regulation of any stock exchange on which Securities of that series may be listed, or to conform to usage.

**Section 2.03 Denominations: Provisions for Payment.**

The Securities shall be issuable as registered Securities and in the denominations of one thousand U.S. dollars (\$1,000) or any integral multiple thereof, subject to Section 2.01(11). The Securities of a particular series shall bear interest payable on the dates and at the rates specified or provided for with respect to that series. Except as contemplated by Section 2.01(18), the principal of and the interest on the Securities of any series, as well as any premium thereon in case of redemption thereof prior to maturity, shall be payable in the coin or currency of the United States of America that at the time is legal tender for public and private debt, at the office or agency of the Company maintained for that purpose in the Borough of Manhattan, the City and State of New York; *provided, however*, that at the option of the Company payment of interest may be made by check mailed to the address of the Person entitled thereto as such address shall appear in the Security Register. Each Security shall be dated the date of its authentication by the Trustee. Except as contemplated by Section 2.01(4), interest on the Securities shall be computed on the basis of a 360-day year composed of twelve 30-day months. Except as contemplated by Section 2.01(5), the interest installment on any Security that is payable, and is punctually paid or duly provided for, on any Interest Payment Date for Securities of that series shall be paid to the Person in whose name said Security (or one or more Predecessor Securities) is registered at the close of business on the regular record date for such interest installment. In the event that any Security of a particular series or portion thereof is called for redemption and the redemption date is subsequent to a regular record date with respect to any Interest Payment Date and prior to such Interest Payment Date, interest on such Security will be paid upon presentation and surrender of such Security as provided in Section 3.03. Any interest on any Security that is payable, but is not punctually paid or duly provided for, on any Interest Payment Date for Securities of the same series (herein called "Defaulted Interest") shall forthwith cease to be payable to the registered holder on the relevant regular record date by virtue of having been such holder; and such Defaulted Interest shall be paid by the Company, at its election, as provided in clause (1) or clause (2) below:

(1) The Company may make payment of any Defaulted Interest on Securities to the Persons in whose names such Securities (or their respective Predecessor Securities) are registered at the close of business on a special record date for the payment of such Defaulted Interest, which shall be fixed in the following manner: the Company shall notify the Trustee in writing of the amount of Defaulted Interest proposed to be paid on each such Security and the date of the proposed payment, and at the same time the Company shall deposit with the Trustee an amount of money equal to the aggregate amount proposed to be paid in respect of such Defaulted Interest or shall make arrangements satisfactory to the Trustee for such deposit prior to the date of the proposed payment, such money when deposited to be held in trust for the benefit of the Persons entitled to such Defaulted Interest as in this clause provided. Thereupon the Trustee shall fix a special record date for the payment of such Defaulted Interest which shall not be more than 15 nor less than 10 days prior to the date of the proposed payment and not less than 10 days after the receipt by the Trustee of the notice of the proposed payment. The Trustee shall promptly notify the Company of such special record date and, in the name and at the expense of the Company, shall cause notice of the proposed payment of such Defaulted Interest and the special record date therefor to be mailed, first class postage prepaid, to each Securityholder at his or her address as it appears in the Security Register (as hereinafter defined), not less than 10 days prior to such special record date. Notice of the proposed payment of such Defaulted Interest and the special record date therefor having been mailed as aforesaid, such Defaulted Interest shall be paid to the Persons in whose names such Securities (or their respective Predecessor Securities) are registered on such special record date.

(2) The Company may make payment of any Defaulted Interest on any Securities in any other lawful manner not inconsistent with the requirements of any securities exchange on which such Securities may be listed, and upon such notice as may be required by such exchange, if, after notice given by the Company to the Trustee of the proposed payment pursuant to this clause, such manner of payment shall be deemed practicable by the Trustee. Unless otherwise set forth in a Board Resolution or one or more indentures supplemental hereto establishing the terms of any series of Securities pursuant to Section 2.01 hereof, the term “regular record date” as used in this Section with respect to a series of Securities with respect to any Interest Payment Date for such series shall mean either the fifteenth day of the month immediately preceding the month in which an Interest Payment Date established for such series pursuant to Section 2.01 hereof shall occur, if such Interest Payment Date is the first day of a month, or the last day of the month immediately preceding the month in which an Interest Payment Date established for such series pursuant to Section 2.01 hereof shall occur, if such Interest Payment Date is the fifteenth day of a month, whether or not such date is a Business Day. Subject to the foregoing provisions of this Section, each Security of a series delivered under this Indenture upon transfer of or in exchange for or in lieu of any other Security of such series shall carry the rights to interest accrued and unpaid, and to accrue, that were carried by such other Security.

#### **Section 2.04 Execution and Authentication.**

The Securities shall be signed on behalf of the Company by its President, or one of its Vice Presidents, or its Treasurer, or one of its Assistant Treasurers, under its corporate seal attested by its Secretary or one of its Assistant Secretaries. Signatures may be in the form of a manual or facsimile signature. The Company may use the facsimile signature of any Person who shall have been a President or Vice President thereof, or of any Person who shall have been the Treasurer, an Assistant Treasurer, the Secretary or an Assistant Secretary thereof, notwithstanding the fact that at the time the Securities shall be authenticated and delivered or disposed of such Person shall have ceased to be the President or a Vice President, or the Treasurer, an Assistant Treasurer, the Secretary or an Assistant Secretary, of the Company. The seal of the Company may be in the form of a facsimile of such seal and may be impressed, affixed, imprinted or otherwise reproduced on the Securities. The Securities may contain such notations, legends or endorsements required by law, stock exchange rule or usage. A Security shall not be valid until authenticated manually by an authorized signatory of the Trustee, or by an Authenticating Agent. Such signature shall be conclusive evidence that the Security so authenticated has been duly authenticated and delivered hereunder and that the holder is entitled to the benefits of this Indenture. At any time and from time to time after the execution and delivery of this Indenture, the Company may deliver Securities of any series executed by the Company to the Trustee for authentication, together with a written order of the Company for the authentication and delivery of such Securities, signed by its President or any Vice President and its Secretary or any Assistant Secretary, and the Trustee in accordance with such written order shall authenticate and deliver such Securities. In authenticating such Securities and accepting the additional responsibilities under this Indenture in relation to such Securities, the Trustee shall be entitled to receive, and (subject to Section 7.01) shall be fully protected in relying upon, an Opinion of Counsel stating that the form and terms thereof have been established in conformity with the provisions of this Indenture and that such Securities, when authenticated and delivered by the Trustee and issued by the Company in the manner and subject to any conditions specified in such Opinion of Counsel, will constitute valid and legally binding obligations of the Company enforceable in accordance with their terms, subject to any Bankruptcy Law or other insolvency, fraudulent transfer, reorganization, moratorium and similar laws of general applicability relating to or affecting creditors' rights and to general equity principles (regardless of whether enforcement is sought in a proceeding in equity or at law). The Trustee shall not be required to authenticate such Securities if the issue of such Securities pursuant to this Indenture will affect the Trustee's own rights, duties or immunities under the Securities and this Indenture or otherwise in a manner that is not reasonably acceptable to the Trustee.

**Section 2.05 Registration of Transfer and Exchange.**

(a) Securities of any series may be exchanged upon presentation thereof at the office or agency of the Company designated for such purpose in the Borough of Manhattan, the City and State of New York, or such other location designated by the Company, for other Securities of such series of authorized denominations, and for a like aggregate principal amount, upon payment of a sum sufficient to cover any tax or other governmental charge in relation thereto, all as provided in this Section. In respect of any Securities so surrendered for exchange, the Company shall execute, the Trustee shall authenticate and such office or agency shall deliver in exchange therefor the Security or Securities of the same series that the Securityholder making the exchange shall be entitled to receive, bearing numbers not contemporaneously outstanding.

(b) The Company shall keep, or cause to be kept, at its office or agency designated for such purpose in the Borough of Manhattan, the City and State of New York, or such other location designated by the Company, a register or registers (herein referred to as the "Security Register") in which, subject to such reasonable regulations as it may prescribe, the Company shall register the Securities and the transfers of Securities as in this Article provided and which at all reasonable times shall be open for inspection by the Trustee. The registrar for the purpose of registering Securities and transfer of Securities as herein provided shall be appointed as authorized by Board Resolution (the "Security Registrar"). Upon surrender for transfer of any Security at the office or agency of the Company designated for such purpose, the Company shall execute, the Trustee shall authenticate and such office or agency shall deliver in the name of the transferee or transferees a new Security or Securities of the same series as the Security presented for a like aggregate principal amount. All Securities presented or surrendered for exchange or registration of transfer, as provided in this Section, shall be accompanied (if so required by the Company or the Security Registrar) by a written instrument or instruments of transfer, in form satisfactory to the Company or the Security Registrar, duly executed by the registered holder or by such holder's duly authorized attorney in writing.

(c) No service charge shall be made for any exchange or registration of transfer of Securities, or issue of new Securities in case of partial redemption of any series, but the Company may require payment of a sum sufficient to cover any tax or other governmental charge in relation thereto, other than exchanges pursuant to Section 2.06, Section 3.03(b) and Section 9.04 not involving any transfer. The Company shall not be required (i) to issue, exchange or register the transfer of any Securities during a period beginning at the opening of business 15 days before the day of the mailing of a notice of redemption of less than all the Outstanding Securities of the same series and ending at the close of business on the day of such mailing, nor (ii) to register the transfer of or exchange any Securities of any series or portions thereof called for redemption. The provisions of this Section 2.05 are, with respect to any Global Security, subject to Section 2.11 hereof.

#### **Section 2.06 Temporary Securities.**

Pending the preparation of definitive Securities of any series, the Company may execute, and the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver, temporary Securities (printed, lithographed or typewritten) of any authorized denomination. Such temporary Securities shall be substantially in the form of the definitive Securities in lieu of which they are issued, but with such omissions, insertions and variations as may be appropriate for temporary Securities, all as may be determined by the Company. Every temporary Security of any series shall be executed by the Company and be authenticated by the Trustee upon the same conditions and in substantially the same manner, and with like effect, as the definitive Securities of such series. Without unnecessary delay the Company will execute and will furnish definitive Securities of such series and thereupon any or all temporary Securities of such series may be surrendered in exchange therefor (without charge to the holders), at the office or agency of the Company designated for the purpose in the Borough of Manhattan, the City and State of New York, or such other location designated by the Company, and the Trustee shall authenticate and such office or agency shall deliver in exchange for such temporary Securities an equal aggregate principal amount of definitive Securities of such series, unless the Company advises the Trustee to the effect that definitive Securities need not be executed and furnished until further notice from the Company. Until so exchanged, the temporary Securities of such series shall be entitled to the same benefits under this Indenture as definitive Securities of such series authenticated and delivered hereunder.

#### **Section 2.07 Mutilated, Destroyed, Lost or Stolen Securities.**

In case any temporary or definitive Security shall become mutilated or be destroyed, lost or stolen, the Company (subject to the next succeeding sentence) shall execute, and upon the Company's request the Trustee (subject as aforesaid) shall authenticate and deliver, a new Security of the same series, bearing a number not contemporaneously outstanding, in exchange and substitution for the mutilated Security, or in lieu of and in substitution for the Security so destroyed, lost or stolen. In every case the applicant for a substituted Security shall furnish to the Company and the Trustee such security or indemnity as may be required by them to save each of them harmless, and, in every case of destruction, loss or theft, the applicant shall also furnish to the Company and the Trustee evidence to their satisfaction of the destruction, loss or theft of the applicant's Security and of the ownership thereof. The Trustee may authenticate any such substituted Security and deliver the same upon the written request or authorization of any officer of the Company. Upon the issuance of any substituted Security, the Company may require the payment of a sum sufficient to cover any tax or other governmental charge that may be imposed in relation thereto and any other expenses (including the fees and expenses of the Trustee) connected therewith. In case any Security that has matured or is about to mature shall become mutilated or be destroyed, lost or stolen, the Company may, instead of issuing a substitute Security, pay or authorize the payment of the same (without surrender thereof except in the case of a mutilated Security) if the applicant for such payment shall furnish to the Company and the Trustee such security or indemnity as they may require to save them harmless, and, in case of destruction, loss or theft, evidence to the satisfaction of the Company and the Trustee of the destruction, loss or theft of such Security and of the ownership thereof. Every replacement Security issued pursuant to the provisions of this Section shall constitute an additional contractual obligation of the Company whether or not the mutilated, destroyed, lost or stolen Security shall be found at any time, or be enforceable by anyone, and shall be entitled to all the benefits of this Indenture equally and proportionately with any and all other Securities of the same series duly issued hereunder. All Securities shall be held and owned upon the express condition that the foregoing provisions are exclusive with respect to the replacement or payment of mutilated, destroyed, lost or stolen Securities, and shall preclude (to the extent lawful) any and all other rights or remedies, notwithstanding any law or statute existing or hereafter enacted to the contrary with respect to the replacement or payment of negotiable instruments or other securities without their surrender.

## **Section 2.08 Cancellation.**

All Securities surrendered for the purpose of payment, redemption, exchange or registration of transfer shall, if surrendered to the Company or any paying agent, be delivered to the Trustee for cancellation, or, if surrendered to the Trustee, shall be cancelled by it, and no Securities shall be issued in lieu thereof except as expressly required or permitted by any of the provisions of this Indenture. On request of the Company at the time of such surrender, the Trustee shall deliver to the Company canceled Securities held by the Trustee. In the absence of such request the Trustee may dispose of canceled Securities in accordance with its standard procedures and deliver a certificate of disposition to the Company. If the Company shall otherwise acquire any of the Securities, however, such acquisition shall not operate as a redemption or satisfaction of the indebtedness represented by such Securities unless and until the same are delivered to the Trustee for cancellation.

## **Section 2.09 Benefits of Indenture.**

Nothing in this Indenture or in the Securities, express or implied, shall give or be construed to give to any Person, other than the parties hereto and the holders of the Securities (and, with respect to the provisions of Article XIV, the holders of Senior Indebtedness) any legal or equitable right, remedy or claim under or in respect of this Indenture, or under any covenant, condition or provision herein contained; all such covenants, conditions and provisions being for the sole benefit of the parties hereto and of the holders of the Securities (and, with respect to the provisions of Article XIV, the holders of Senior Indebtedness).

## **Section 2.10 Authenticating Agent.**

So long as any of the Securities of any series remain Outstanding there may be an Authenticating Agent for any or all such series of Securities which the Trustee shall have the right to appoint. Said Authenticating Agent shall be authorized to act on behalf of the Trustee to authenticate Securities of such series issued upon exchange, transfer or partial redemption thereof, and Securities so authenticated shall be entitled to the benefits of this Indenture and shall be valid and obligatory for all purposes as if authenticated by the Trustee hereunder. All references in this Indenture to the authentication of Securities by the Trustee shall be deemed to include authentication by an Authenticating Agent for such series. Each Authenticating Agent shall be acceptable to the Company and shall be a corporation that has a combined capital and surplus, as most recently reported or determined by it, sufficient under the laws of any jurisdiction under which it is organized or in which it is doing business to conduct a trust business, and that is otherwise authorized under such laws to conduct such business and is subject to supervision or examination by Federal or State authorities. If at any time any Authenticating Agent shall cease to be eligible in accordance with these provisions, it shall resign immediately. Any Authenticating Agent may at any time resign by giving written notice of resignation to the Trustee and to the Company. The Trustee may at any time (and upon request by the Company shall) terminate the agency of any Authenticating Agent by giving written notice of termination to such Authenticating Agent and to the Company. Upon resignation, termination or cessation of eligibility of any Authenticating Agent, the Trustee may appoint an eligible successor Authenticating Agent acceptable to the Company. Any successor Authenticating Agent, upon acceptance of its appointment hereunder, shall become vested with all the rights, powers and duties of its predecessor hereunder as if originally named as an Authenticating Agent pursuant hereto.

Any corporation into which an Authenticating Agent may be merged or converted or with which it may be consolidated, or any corporation resulting from any merger, conversion or consolidation to which such Authenticating Agent shall be a party, or any corporation succeeding to the corporate agency or corporate trust business of an Authenticating Agent, shall continue to be an Authenticating Agent, provided that such corporation shall be otherwise eligible under this Section, without the execution or filing of any paper or any further act on the part of the Trustee or the Authenticating Agent.

#### **Section 2.11 Global Securities.**

(a) If the Company shall establish pursuant to Section 2.01 that the Securities of a particular series are to be issued as a Global Security, then the Company shall execute and the Trustee shall, in accordance with Section 2.04, authenticate and deliver, a Global Security that

(1) shall represent, and shall be denominated in an amount equal to the aggregate principal amount of, all or a portion of the Outstanding Securities of such series,

(2) shall be registered in the name of the Depositary or its nominee,

(3) shall be delivered by the Trustee to the Depositary or pursuant to the Depositary's instruction and

(4) shall bear a legend substantially to the following effect: "Except as otherwise provided in Section 2.11 of the Indenture, this Security may be transferred, in whole but not in part, only to the Depositary, another nominee of the Depositary or to a successor Depositary or to a nominee of such successor Depositary."

(b) Notwithstanding the provisions of Section 2.05, the Global Security of a series may be transferred, in whole but not in part and in the manner provided in Section 2.05, only to the Depositary for such series, another nominee of the Depositary for such series, or to a successor Depositary for such series selected or approved by the Company or to a nominee of such successor Depositary.

(c) If at any time the Depositary for a series of the Securities notifies the Company that it is unwilling or unable to continue as Depositary for such series or if at any time the Depositary for such series shall no longer be registered or in good standing under the Exchange Act, or other applicable statute or regulation, and a successor Depositary for such series is not appointed by the Company within 90 days after the Company receives such notice or becomes aware of such condition, as the case may be, this Section 2.11 shall no longer be applicable to the Securities of such series and the Company will execute, and subject to Section 2.05, the Trustee will authenticate and deliver the Securities of such series in definitive registered form without coupons, in authorized denominations, and in an aggregate principal amount equal to the principal amount of the Global Security of such series in exchange for such Global Security. In addition, the Company may at any time determine that the Securities of any series shall no longer be represented by a Global Security and that the provisions of this Section 2.11 shall no longer apply to the Securities of such series. In such event the Company will execute and subject to Section 2.05, the Trustee, upon receipt of an Officers' Certificate evidencing such determination by the Company, will authenticate and deliver the Securities of such series in definitive registered form without coupons, in authorized denominations, and in an aggregate principal amount equal to the principal amount of the Global Security of such series in exchange for such Global Security. Upon the exchange of the Global Security for such Securities in definitive registered form without coupons, in authorized denominations, the Global Security shall be canceled by the Trustee. Such Securities in definitive registered form issued in exchange for the Global Security pursuant to this Section 2.11(c) shall be registered in such names and in such authorized denominations as the Depositary, pursuant to instructions from its direct or indirect participants or otherwise, shall instruct the Trustee. The Trustee shall deliver such Securities to the Depositary for delivery to the Persons in whose names such Securities are so registered.

**ARTICLE III**  
**REDEMPTION OF SECURITIES AND SINKING FUND PROVISIONS**

**Section 3.01 Redemption.**

The Company may redeem the Securities of any series issued hereunder on and after the dates and in accordance with the terms established for such series pursuant to Section 2.01 hereof.

**Section 3.02 Notice of Redemption.**

(a) In case the Company shall desire to exercise such right to redeem all or, as the case may be, a portion of the Securities of any series in accordance with the right reserved so to do, the Company shall, or shall cause the Trustee to, give notice of such redemption to holders of the Securities of such series to be redeemed by mailing, first class postage prepaid, a notice of such redemption not less than 30 days and not more than 90 days before the date fixed for redemption of that series to such holders at their last addresses as they shall appear upon the Security Register unless a shorter period is specified in the Securities to be redeemed. Any notice that is mailed in the manner herein provided shall be conclusively presumed to have been duly given, whether or not the registered holder receives the notice. In any case, failure duly to give such notice to the holder of any Security of any series designated for redemption in whole or in part, or any defect in the notice, shall not affect the validity of the proceedings for the redemption of any other Securities of such series or any other series. In the case of any redemption of Securities prior to the expiration of any restriction on such redemption provided in the terms of such Securities or elsewhere in this Indenture, the Company shall furnish the Trustee with an Officers' Certificate evidencing compliance with any such restriction. Each such notice of redemption shall specify the date fixed for redemption and the redemption price at which Securities of that series are to be redeemed, and shall state that payment of the redemption price of such Securities to be redeemed will be made at the office or agency of the Company in the Borough of Manhattan, the City and State of New York, or such other location designated by the Company, upon presentation and surrender of such Securities, that interest accrued to the date fixed for redemption will be paid as specified in said notice, that from and after said date interest will cease to accrue, that the redemption is for a sinking fund, if such is the case, and the CUSIP number of the Securities and state that no representation is made as to the correctness or accuracy of the CUSIP number, if any, listed in the notice or printed on the Securities. If less than all the Securities of a series are to be redeemed, the notice to the holders of Securities of that series to be redeemed in whole or in part shall specify the particular Securities to be so redeemed. In case any Security is to be redeemed in part only, the notice that relates to such Security shall state the portion of the principal amount thereof to be redeemed, and shall state that on and after the redemption date, upon surrender of such Security, a new Security or Securities of such series in principal amount equal to the unredeemed portion thereof will be issued.

(b) If less than all the Securities of a series are to be redeemed, the Company shall give the Trustee at least 45 days' notice (unless a shorter period is satisfactory to the Trustee) in advance of the date fixed for redemption as to the aggregate principal amount of Securities of the series to be redeemed, and thereupon the Trustee shall select in a manner that complies with the requirements, if any, of any applicable stock exchange or which the Securities are listed and that the Trustee deems appropriate and fair in its discretion and that may provide for the selection of a portion or portions (equal to one thousand U.S. dollars (\$1,000) or any integral multiple thereof) of the principal amount of such Securities of a denomination larger than \$1,000, the Securities to be redeemed and shall thereafter promptly notify the Company in writing of the numbers of the Securities to be redeemed, in whole or in part. The Company may, if and whenever it shall so elect, by delivery of instructions signed on its behalf by its President or any Vice President, instruct the Trustee or any paying agent to call all or any part of the Securities of a particular series for redemption and to give notice of redemption in the manner set forth in this Section, such notice to be in the name of the Company or its own name as the Trustee or such paying agent as it may deem advisable. In any case in which notice of redemption is to be given by the Trustee or any such paying agent, the Company shall deliver or cause to be delivered to, or permit to remain with, the Trustee or such paying agent, as the case may be, such Security Register, transfer books or other records, or suitable copies or extracts therefrom, sufficient to enable the Trustee or such paying agent to give any notice by mail that may be required under the provisions of this Section.

### **Section 3.03 Payment Upon Redemption.**

(a) If the giving of notice of redemption shall have been completed as above provided, the Securities or portions of Securities of the series to be redeemed specified in such notice shall become due and payable on the date and at the place stated in such notice at the applicable redemption price, together with interest accrued to the date fixed for redemption and interest on such Securities or portions of Securities shall cease to accrue on and after the date fixed for redemption, unless the Company shall default in the payment of such redemption price and accrued interest with respect to any such Security or portion thereof. On presentation and surrender of such Securities on or after the date fixed for redemption at the place of payment specified in the notice, said Securities shall be paid and redeemed at the applicable redemption price for such series, together with interest accrued thereon to the date fixed for redemption (but if the date fixed for redemption is an Interest Payment Date, the interest installment payable on such date shall be payable to the registered holder at the close of business on the applicable record date pursuant to Section 2.03).

(b) Upon presentation of any Security of such series that is to be redeemed in part only, the Company shall execute and the Trustee shall authenticate and the office or agency where the Security is presented shall deliver to the holder thereof, at the expense of the Company, a new Security of the same series of authorized denominations in principal amount equal to the unredeemed portion of the Security so presented.

### **Section 3.04 Sinking Fund.**

The provisions of Sections 3.04, 3.05 and 3.06 shall be applicable to any sinking fund for the retirement of Securities of a series, except as otherwise specified as contemplated by Section 2.01 for Securities of such series. The minimum amount of any sinking fund payment provided for by the terms of Securities of any series is herein referred to as a “mandatory sinking fund payment”, and any payment in excess of such minimum amount provided for by the terms of Securities of any series is herein referred to as an “optional sinking fund payment”. If provided for by the terms of Securities of any series, the cash amount of any sinking fund payment may be subject to reduction as provided in Section 3.05. Each sinking fund payment shall be applied to the redemption of Securities of any series as provided for by the terms of Securities of such series.

### **Section 3.05 Satisfaction of Sinking Fund Payments with Securities.**

The Company

- (1) may deliver Outstanding Securities of a series (other than any Securities previously called for redemption), and

(2) may apply as a credit Securities of a series that have been redeemed either at the election of the Company pursuant to the terms of such Securities or through the application of permitted optional sinking fund payments pursuant to the terms of such Securities, in each case in satisfaction of all or any part of any sinking fund payment with respect to the Securities of such series required to be made pursuant to the terms of such Securities as provided for by the terms of such series, provided that such Securities have not been previously so credited. Such Securities shall be received and credited for such purpose by the Trustee at the redemption price specified in such Securities for redemption through operation of the sinking fund and the amount of such sinking fund payment shall be reduced accordingly.

### **Section 3.06 Redemption of Securities for Sinking Fund.**

Not less than 45 days (unless a shorter period is satisfactory to the Trustee) prior to each sinking fund payment date for any series of Securities, the Company will deliver to the Trustee an Officers' Certificate specifying the amount of the next ensuing sinking fund payment for that series pursuant to the terms of the series, the portion thereof, if any, that is to be satisfied by delivering and crediting Securities of that series pursuant to Section 3.05 and the basis for such credit and will, together with such Officers' Certificate, deliver to the Trustee any Securities to be so delivered. Not less than 30 days before each such sinking fund payment date the Trustee shall select the Securities to be redeemed upon such sinking fund payment date in the manner specified in Section 3.02 and cause notice of the redemption thereof to be given in the name of and at the expense of the Company in the manner provided in Section 3.02. Such notice having been duly given, the redemption of such Securities shall be made upon the terms and in the manner stated in Section 3.03.

## **ARTICLE IV COVENANTS**

### **Section 4.01 Payment of Principal, Premium and Interest.**

The Company will duly and punctually pay or cause to be paid the principal of (and premium, if any) and interest on the Securities of each series at the time and place and in the manner provided herein and established with respect to such Securities.

### **Section 4.02 Maintenance of Office or Agency.**

So long as any series of the Securities remain Outstanding, the Company agrees to maintain an office or agency in the Borough of Manhattan, the City and State of New York, or such other location designated by the Company, with respect to each such series and at such other location or locations as may be designated as provided in this Section 4.02, where (i) Securities of that series may be presented for payment, (ii) Securities of that series may be presented as herein above authorized for registration of transfer and exchange, and (iii) notices and demands to or upon the Company in respect of the Securities of that series and this Indenture may be given or served, such designation to continue with respect to such office or agency until the Company shall, by written notice signed by its President or a Vice President and delivered to the Trustee, designate some other office or agency in the Borough of Manhattan, the City and State of New York for such purposes or any of them. If at any time the Company shall fail to maintain any such required office or agency or shall fail to furnish the Trustee with the address thereof, such presentations, notices and demands may be made or served at the Corporate Trust Office of the Trustee, and the Company hereby appoints the Trustee as its agent to receive all such presentations, notices and demands.

The Company may also from time to time designate one or more other offices or agencies where the Securities of one or more series may be presented or surrendered for any or all such purposes and may from time to time rescind such designations; *provided, however*, that no such designation or rescission shall in any manner relieve the Company of its obligation to maintain an office or agency in the Borough of Manhattan, the City and State of New York, or such other location designated by the Company, for Securities of any series for such purposes. The Company will give prompt written notice to the Trustee of any such designation or rescission and of any change in the location of any such other office or agency.

### Section 4.03 Paying Agents.

(a) If the Company shall appoint one or more paying agents for all or any series of the Securities, other than the Trustee, the Company will cause each such paying agent to execute and deliver to the Trustee an instrument in which such agent shall agree with the Trustee, subject to the provisions of this Section:

(1) that it will hold all sums held by it as such agent for the payment of the principal of (and premium, if any) or interest on the Securities of that series (whether such sums have been paid to it by the Company or by any other obligor of such Securities) in trust for the benefit of the Persons entitled thereto;

(2) that it will give the Trustee notice of any failure by the Company (or by any other obligor of such Securities) to make any payment of the principal of (and premium, if any) or interest on the Securities of that series when the same shall be due and payable;

(3) that it will, at any time during the continuance of any failure referred to in the preceding paragraph (a)(2) above, upon the written request of the Trustee, forthwith pay to the Trustee all sums so held in trust by such paying agent; and

(4) that it will perform all other duties of paying agent as set forth in this Indenture.

(b) If the Company shall act as its own paying agent with respect to any series of the Securities, it will on or before each due date of the principal of (and premium, if any) or interest on Securities of that series, set aside, segregate and hold in trust for the benefit of the Persons entitled thereto a sum sufficient to pay such principal (and premium, if any) or interest so becoming due on Securities of that series until such sums shall be paid to such Persons or otherwise disposed of as herein provided and will promptly notify the Trustee of such action, or any failure (by it or any other obligor on such Securities) to take such action. Whenever the Company shall have one or more paying agents for any series of Securities, it will, prior to each due date of the principal of (and premium, if any) or interest on any Securities of that series, deposit with the paying agent a sum sufficient to pay the principal (and premium, if any) or interest so becoming due, such sum to be held in trust for the benefit of the Persons entitled to such principal, premium or interest, and (unless such paying agent is the Trustee) the Company will promptly notify the Trustee of this action or failure so to act.

(c) Notwithstanding anything in this Section to the contrary,

(1) the agreement to hold sums in trust as provided in this Section is subject to the provisions of Section 11.05, and

(2) the Company may at any time, for the purpose of obtaining the satisfaction and discharge of this Indenture or for any other purpose, pay, or direct any paying agent to pay, to the Trustee all sums held in trust by the Company or such paying agent, such sums to be held by the Trustee upon the same terms and conditions as those upon which such sums were held by the Company or such paying agent; and, upon such payment by any paying agent to the Trustee, such paying agent shall be released from all further liability with respect to such money.

**Section 4.04 Appointment to Fill Vacancy in Office of Trustee.**

The Company, whenever necessary to avoid or fill a vacancy in the office of Trustee, will appoint, in the manner provided in Section 7.11, a Trustee, so that there shall at all times be a Trustee hereunder.

**Section 4.05 Compliance with Consolidation Provisions.**

The Company will not, while any of the Securities remain Outstanding, consolidate with or merge into any other Person, in either case where the Company is not the survivor of such transaction, or sell, convey, transfer or otherwise dispose of its property as an entirety or substantially as an entirety to any other Person unless the provisions of Article X hereof are complied with.

**Section 4.06 Statement by Officers as to Default.**

The Company will deliver to the Trustee, within 120 days after the end of each fiscal year of the Company, a Certificate, stating whether or not to the best knowledge of the signer thereof the Company is in default in the performance and observance of any of the terms, provisions and conditions of this Indenture (without regard to any period of grace or requirement of notice provided hereunder) and, if the Company shall be in default, specifying all such defaults and the nature and status thereof of which such signer may have knowledge.

**ARTICLE V  
SECURITYHOLDERS' LISTS AND REPORTS BY THE COMPANY AND THE TRUSTEE**

**Section 5.01 Company to Furnish Trustee Names and Addresses of Securityholders.**

The Company will furnish or cause to be furnished to the Trustee

(1) not more than 15 days after each regular record date (as defined in Section 2.03) a list, in such form as the Trustee may reasonably require, of the names and addresses of the holders of each series of Securities as of such regular record date, provided that the Company shall not be obligated to furnish or cause to furnish such list at any time that the list shall not differ in any respect from the most recent list furnished to the Trustee by the Company and

(2) at such other times as the Trustee may request in writing within 30 days after the receipt by the Company of any such request, a list of similar form and content as of a date not more than 15 days prior to the time such list is furnished;

*provided, however*, that, in either case, no such list need be furnished for any series for which the Trustee shall be the Security Registrar.

**Section 5.02 Preservation Of Information; Communications With Securityholders.**

(a) The Trustee shall preserve, in as current a form as is reasonably practicable, all information as to the names and addresses of the holders of Securities contained in the most recent list furnished to it as provided in Section 5.01 and as to the names and addresses of holders of Securities received by the Trustee in its capacity as Security Registrar (if acting in such capacity).

(b) The Trustee may destroy any list furnished to it as provided in Section 5.01 upon receipt of a new list so furnished.

(c) Securityholders may communicate as provided in Section 312(b) of the Trust Indenture Act with other Securityholders with respect to their rights under this Indenture or under the Securities, and, in connection with any such communications, the Trustee shall satisfy its obligations under Section 312(b) of the Trust Indenture Act in accordance with the provisions of Section 312(b) of the Trust Indenture Act.

### **Section 5.03 Reports by the Company.**

The Company covenants and agrees to provide (which delivery may be via electronic mail) to the Trustee, within 15 days after the Company files the same with the Commission, copies of the annual reports and of the information, documents and other reports (or copies of such portions of any of the foregoing as the Commission may from time to time by rules and regulations prescribe) that the Company files with the Commission pursuant to Section 13 or Section 15(d) of the Exchange Act; *provided, however*, the Company shall not be required to deliver to the Trustee any materials for which the Company has sought and received confidential treatment by the Commission; and *provided further*, so long as such filings by the Company are available on the Commission's Electronic Data Gathering, Analysis and Retrieval System (EDGAR), such filings shall be deemed to have been filed with the Trustee for purposes of this Section 5.03 without any further action required by the Company, *provided, however*, that the Trustee shall have no obligation whatsoever to determine if such filing has been so made. The Company will also comply with the other provisions of Section 314(a) of the Trust Indenture Act.

### **Section 5.04 Reports by the Trustee.**

(a) On or before [ ] in each year in which any of the Securities are Outstanding, the Trustee shall transmit by mail, first class postage prepaid, to the Securityholders, as their names and addresses appear upon the Security Register, a brief report dated as of the preceding [ ], if and to the extent required under Section 313(a) of the Trust Indenture Act.

(b) The Trustee shall comply with Section 313(b) and 313(c) of the Trust Indenture Act.

(c) A copy of each such report shall, at the time of such transmission to Securityholders, be filed by the Trustee with the Company, with each stock exchange upon which any Securities are listed (if so listed) and also with the Commission. The Company agrees to notify the Trustee when any Securities become listed on any stock exchange.

## **ARTICLE VI REMEDIES OF THE TRUSTEE AND SECURITYHOLDERS ON EVENT OF DEFAULT**

### **Section 6.01 Events of Default.**

(a) Whenever used herein with respect to Securities of a particular series, "Event of Default" means any one or more of the following events that has occurred and is continuing (whatever the reason for such Event of Default and whether it shall be occasioned by the subordination provisions of Article XIV or other subordination provisions applicable to a series of Securities or be voluntary or involuntary or be effected by operation of law or pursuant to any judgment, decree or order of any court or any order, rule or regulation of any administrative or governmental body):

(1) the Company defaults in the payment of any installment of interest upon any of the Securities of that series, as and when the same shall become due and payable, and continuance of such default for a period of 90 days; provided, however, that a valid extension of an interest payment period by the Company in accordance with the terms of any indenture supplemental hereto shall not constitute a default in the payment of interest for this purpose;

(2) the Company defaults in the payment of the principal of (or premium, if any, on) any of the Securities of that series as and when the same shall become due and payable whether at maturity, upon redemption, by declaration or otherwise, or in any payment required by any sinking or analogous fund established with respect to that series; provided, however, that a valid extension of the maturity of such Securities in accordance with the terms of any indenture supplemental hereto shall not constitute a default in the payment of principal or premium, if any;

(3) the Company fails to observe or perform any other of its covenants or agreements with respect to that series contained in this Indenture or otherwise established with respect to that series of Securities pursuant to Section 2.01 hereof (other than a covenant or agreement that has been expressly included in this Indenture solely for the benefit of one or more series of Securities other than such series) for a period of 90 days after the date on which written notice of such failure, requiring the same to be remedied and stating that such notice is a "Notice of Default" hereunder, shall have been given to the Company by the Trustee, by registered or certified mail, or to the Company and the Trustee by the holders of at least 25% in principal amount of the Securities of that series at the time Outstanding;

(4) the Company pursuant to or within the meaning of any Bankruptcy Law

- (i) commences a voluntary case,
- (ii) consents to the entry of an order for relief against it in an involuntary case,
- (iii) consents to the appointment of a Custodian of it or for all or substantially all of its property or
- (iv) makes a general assignment for the benefit of its creditors;

(5) a court of competent jurisdiction enters an order under any Bankruptcy Law that

- (i) is for relief against the Company in an involuntary case,
- (ii) appoints a Custodian of the Company or for all or substantially all of its property, or
- (iii) orders the liquidation of the Company, and the order remains unstayed and in effect for 90 days; or

(6) any other Event of Default provided as contemplated by Section 3.01 with respect to Securities of that Series.

(b) In each and every such case, unless the principal of all the Securities of that series shall have already become due and payable, either the Trustee or the holders of not less than 25% in aggregate principal amount of the Securities of that series then Outstanding hereunder, by notice in writing to the Company (and to the Trustee if given by such Securityholders), may declare the principal of (and premium, if any, on) and accrued and unpaid interest on all the Securities of that series to be due and payable immediately, and upon any such declaration the same shall become and shall be immediately due and payable.

(c) At any time after the principal of the Securities of that series shall have been so declared due and payable, and before any judgment or decree for the payment of the moneys due shall have been obtained or entered as hereinafter provided, the holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Securities of that series then Outstanding hereunder, by written notice to the Company and the Trustee, may rescind and annul such declaration and its consequences if:

(1) the Company has paid or deposited with the Trustee a sum sufficient to pay all matured installments of interest upon all the Securities of that series and the principal of (and premium, if any, on) any and all Securities of that series that shall have become due otherwise than by acceleration (with interest upon such principal and premium, if any, and, to the extent that such payment is enforceable under applicable law, upon overdue installments of interest, at the rate per annum expressed in the Securities of that series to the date of such payment or deposit) and the amount payable to the Trustee under Section 7.07, and

(2) any and all Events of Default under the Indenture with respect to such series, other than the nonpayment of principal on Securities of that series that shall not have become due by their terms, shall have been remedied or waived as provided in Section 6.06. No such rescission and annulment shall extend to or shall affect any subsequent default or impair any right consequent thereon.

(d) In case the Trustee shall have proceeded to enforce any right with respect to Securities of that series under this Indenture and such proceedings shall have been discontinued or abandoned because of such rescission or annulment or for any other reason or shall have been determined adversely to the Trustee, then and in every such case, subject to any determination in such proceedings, the Company, and the Trustee shall be restored respectively to their former positions and rights hereunder, and all rights, remedies and powers of the Company and the Trustee shall continue as though no such proceedings had been taken.

#### **Section 6.02 Collection of Indebtedness and Suits for Enforcement by Trustee.**

(a) The Company covenants that

(1) in case it shall default in the payment of any installment of interest on any of the Securities of a series, as and when the same shall have become due and payable, and such default shall have continued for a period of 90 days, or

(2) in case it shall default in the payment of the principal of (or premium, if any, on) any of the Securities of a series when the same shall have become due and payable, whether upon maturity of the Securities of a series or upon redemption or upon declaration, pursuant to any sinking or analogous fund established with respect to that series or otherwise,

then, upon demand of the Trustee, the Company will pay to the Trustee, for the benefit of the holders of the Securities of that series, the whole amount that then shall have been become due and payable on all such Securities for principal (and premium, if any) or interest, or both, as the case may be, with interest upon the overdue principal (and premium, if any) and (to the extent that payment of such interest is enforceable under applicable law) upon overdue installments of interest at the rate per annum expressed in the Securities of that series; and, in addition thereto, such further amount as shall be sufficient to cover the costs and expenses of collection, and the amount payable to the Trustee under Section 7.07.

(b) If the Company shall fail to pay such amounts forthwith upon such demand, the Trustee, in its own name and as trustee of an express trust, shall be entitled and empowered to institute any action or proceedings at law or in equity for the collection of the sums so due and unpaid, and may prosecute any such action or proceeding to judgment or final decree, and may enforce any such judgment or final decree against the Company or other obligor upon the Securities of that series and collect the moneys adjudged or decreed to be payable in the manner provided by law out of the property of the Company or other obligor upon the Securities of that series, wherever situated.

(c) In case of any receivership, insolvency, liquidation, bankruptcy, reorganization, readjustment, arrangement, composition or judicial proceedings affecting the Company, or its creditors or property, the Trustee shall have power to intervene in such proceedings and take any action therein that may be permitted by the court and shall (except as may be otherwise provided by law) be entitled to file such proofs of claim and other papers and documents as may be necessary or advisable in order to have the claims of the Trustee and of the holders of Securities of such series allowed for the entire amount due and payable by the Company under the Indenture at the date of institution of such proceedings and for any additional amount that may become due and payable by the Company after such date, and to collect and receive any moneys or other property payable or deliverable on any such claim, and to distribute the same after the deduction of the amount payable to the Trustee under Section 7.07; and any receiver, assignee or trustee in bankruptcy or reorganization is hereby authorized by each of the holders of Securities of such series to make such payments to the Trustee, and, in the event that the Trustee shall consent to the making of such payments directly to such Securityholders, to pay to the Trustee any amount due it under Section 7.07.

(d) All rights of action and of asserting claims under this Indenture, or under any of the terms established with respect to Securities of that series, may be enforced by the Trustee without the possession of any of such Securities, or the production thereof at any trial or other proceeding relative thereto, and any such suit or proceeding instituted by the Trustee shall be brought in its own name as trustee of an express trust, and any recovery of judgment shall, after provision for payment to the Trustee of any amounts due under Section 7.07, be for the ratable benefit of the holders of the Securities of such series. In case of an Event of Default hereunder, the Trustee may in its discretion proceed to protect and enforce the rights vested in it by this Indenture by such appropriate judicial proceedings as the Trustee shall deem most effectual to protect and enforce any of such rights, either at law or in equity or in bankruptcy or otherwise, whether for the specific enforcement of any covenant or agreement contained in the Indenture or in aid of the exercise of any power granted in this Indenture, or to enforce any other legal or equitable right vested in the Trustee by this Indenture or by law. Nothing contained herein shall be deemed to authorize the Trustee to authorize or consent to or accept or adopt on behalf of any Securityholder any plan of reorganization, arrangement, adjustment or composition affecting the Securities of that series or the rights of any holder thereof or to authorize the Trustee to vote in respect of the claim of any Securityholder in any such proceeding.

### **Section 6.03 Application of Moneys Collected.**

Any moneys collected by the Trustee pursuant to this Article with respect to a particular series of Securities shall be applied in the following order, at the date or dates fixed by the Trustee and, in case of the distribution of such moneys on account of principal (or premium, if any) or interest, upon presentation of the Securities of that series, and notation thereon of the payment, if only partially paid, and upon surrender thereof if fully paid:

FIRST: To the payment of costs and expenses of collection and of all amounts payable to the Trustee under Section 7.07;

SECOND: To the payment of all Senior Indebtedness of the Company if and to the extent required by Article XIV or other subordination provisions applicable with respect to such series;

THIRD: To the payment of the amounts then due and unpaid upon Securities of such series for principal (and premium, if any) and interest, in respect of which or for the benefit of which such money has been collected, ratably, without preference or priority of any kind, according to the amounts due and payable on such Securities for principal (and premium, if any) and interest, respectively; and

FOURTH: To the payment of the remainder, if any, to the Company or any other Person lawfully entitled thereto.

#### **Section 6.04 Limitation on Suits.**

No holder of any Security of any series shall have any right by virtue or by availing of any provision of this Indenture to institute any suit, action or proceeding in equity or at law upon or under or with respect to this Indenture or for the appointment of a receiver or trustee, or for any other remedy hereunder, unless

(1) such holder previously shall have given to the Trustee written notice of an Event of Default and of the continuance thereof with respect to the Securities of such series specifying such Event of Default, as hereinbefore provided;

(2) the holders of not less than 25% in aggregate principal amount of the Securities of such series then Outstanding shall have made written request upon the Trustee to institute such action, suit or proceeding in its own name as trustee hereunder;

(3) such holder or holders shall have offered to the Trustee such reasonable indemnity as it may require against the costs, expenses and liabilities to be incurred therein or thereby;

(4) the Trustee for 90 days after its receipt of such notice, request and offer of indemnity, shall have failed to institute any such action, suit or proceeding; and

(5) during such 90 day period, the holders of a majority in principal amount of the Securities of that series do not give the Trustee a direction inconsistent with the request. Notwithstanding anything contained herein to the contrary, the right of any holder of any Security to receive payment of the principal of (and premium, if any) and interest on such Security, as therein provided, on the respective due dates expressed in such Security (or in the case of redemption, on the redemption date), or to institute suit for the enforcement of any such payment on or after such respective dates or redemption date, shall not be impaired or affected without the consent of such holder and by accepting a Security hereunder it is expressly understood, intended and covenanted by the taker and holder of every Security of such series with every other such taker and holder and the Trustee, that no one or more holders of Securities of such series shall have any right in any manner whatsoever by virtue or by availing of any provision of this Indenture to affect, disturb or prejudice the rights of the holders of any other of such Securities, or to obtain or seek to obtain priority over or preference to any other such holder, or to enforce any right under this Indenture, except in the manner herein provided and for the equal, ratable and common benefit of all holders of Securities of such series. For the protection and enforcement of the provisions of this Section, each and every Securityholder and the Trustee shall be entitled to such relief as can be given either at law or in equity.

#### **Section 6.05 Rights and Remedies Cumulative; Delay or Omission Not Waiver.**

(a) Except as otherwise provided in Section 2.07, all powers and remedies given by this Article to the Trustee or to the Securityholders shall, to the extent permitted by law, be deemed cumulative and not exclusive of any other powers and remedies available to the Trustee or the holders of the Securities, by judicial proceedings or otherwise, to enforce the performance or observance of the covenants and agreements contained in this Indenture or otherwise established with respect to such Securities.

(b) No delay or omission of the Trustee or of any holder of any of the Securities to exercise any right or power accruing upon any Event of Default occurring and continuing as aforesaid shall impair any such right or power, or shall be construed to be a waiver of any such default or on acquiescence therein; and, subject to the provisions of Section 6.04, every power and remedy given by this Article or by law to the Trustee or the Securityholders may be exercised from time to time, and as often as shall be deemed expedient, by the Trustee or by the Securityholders.

**Section 6.06 Control by Securityholders.**

The holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Securities of any series at the time Outstanding, determined in accordance with Section 8.01, shall have the right to direct the time, method and place of conducting any proceeding for any remedy available to the Trustee, or exercising any trust or power conferred on the Trustee with respect to such series; provided, however, that such direction shall not be in conflict with any rule of law or with this Indenture or be unduly prejudicial to the rights of holders of Securities of any other series at the time Outstanding determined in accordance with Section 8.01. Subject to the provisions of Section 7.01, the Trustee shall have the right to decline to follow any such direction if the Trustee in good faith shall, by a Responsible Officer or Officers of the Trustee, determine that the proceeding so directed would involve the Trustee in personal liability. The holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Securities of any series at the time Outstanding affected thereby, determined in accordance with Section 8.01, may on behalf of the holders of all of the Securities of such series waive any past default in the performance of any of the covenants contained herein or established pursuant to Section 2.01 with respect to such series and its consequences, except a default in the payment of the principal of (or premium, if any) or interest on, any of the Securities of that series as and when the same shall become due by the terms of such Securities otherwise than by acceleration (unless such default has been cured and a sum sufficient to pay all matured installments of interest and principal and any premium has been deposited with the Trustee (in accordance with Section 6.01(c)) or in respect of a covenant or provision hereof which under Article IX cannot be modified or amended without the consent of the holder of each Outstanding Security affected. Upon any such waiver, the default covered thereby shall be deemed to be cured for all purposes of this Indenture and the Company, the Trustee and the holders of the Securities of such series shall be restored to their former positions and rights hereunder, respectively; but no such waiver shall extend to any subsequent or other default or impair any right consequent thereon.

**Section 6.07 Undertaking to Pay Costs.**

All parties to this Indenture agree, and each holder of any Securities by such holder's acceptance thereof shall be deemed to have agreed, that any court may in its discretion require, in any suit for the enforcement of any right or remedy under this Indenture, or in any suit against the Trustee for any action taken or omitted by it as Trustee, the filing by any party litigant in such suit of an undertaking to pay the costs of such suit, and that such court may in its discretion assess reasonable costs, including reasonable attorneys' fees, against any party litigant in such suit, having due regard to the merits and good faith of the claims or defenses made by such party litigant; but the provisions of this Section shall not apply to any suit instituted by the Trustee, to any suit instituted by any Securityholder, or group of Securityholders, holding more than 10% in aggregate principal amount of the Outstanding Securities of any series, or to any suit instituted by any Securityholder for the enforcement of the payment of the principal of (or premium, if any) or interest on any Security of such series, on or after the respective due dates expressed in such Security or established pursuant to this Indenture.

**ARTICLE VII  
CONCERNING THE TRUSTEE**

**Section 7.01 Certain Duties and Responsibilities of Trustee.**

(a) The Trustee, prior to the occurrence of an Event of Default with respect to the Securities of a series and after the curing of all Events of Default with respect to the Securities of that series that may have occurred, shall undertake to perform with respect to the Securities of such series such duties and only such duties as are specifically set forth in this Indenture, and no implied covenants shall be read into this Indenture against the Trustee. In case an Event of Default with respect to the Securities of a series has occurred (that has not been cured or waived), the Trustee shall exercise with respect to Securities of that series such of the rights and powers vested in it by this Indenture, and use the same degree of care and skill in their exercise, as a prudent man would exercise or use under the circumstances in the conduct of his own affairs.

(b) No provision of this Indenture shall be construed to relieve the Trustee from liability for its own negligent action, its own negligent failure to act, or its own willful misconduct, except that:

(1) prior to the occurrence of an Event of Default with respect to the Securities of a series and after the curing or waiving of all such Events of Default with respect to that series that may have occurred: the duties and obligations of the Trustee shall with respect to the Securities of such series be determined solely by the express provisions of this Indenture, and the Trustee shall not be liable with respect to the Securities of such series except for the performance of such duties and obligations as are specifically set forth in this Indenture, and no implied covenants or obligations shall be read into this Indenture against the Trustee; and in the absence of bad faith on the part of the Trustee, the Trustee may with respect to the Securities of such series conclusively rely, as to the truth of the statements and the correctness of the opinions expressed therein, upon any certificates or opinions furnished to the Trustee and conforming to the requirements of this Indenture; but in the case of any such certificates or opinions that by any provision hereof are specifically required to be furnished to the Trustee, the Trustee shall be under a duty to examine the same to determine whether or not they conform to the requirement of this Indenture;

(2) the Trustee shall not be liable for any error of judgment made in good faith by a Responsible Officer or Responsible Officers of the Trustee, unless it shall be proved that the Trustee, was negligent in ascertaining the pertinent facts;

(3) the Trustee shall not be liable with respect to any action taken or omitted to be taken by it in good faith in accordance with the direction of the holders of not less than a majority in principal amount of the Securities of any series at the time Outstanding relating to the time, method and place of conducting any proceeding for any remedy available to the Trustee, or exercising any trust or power conferred upon the Trustee under this Indenture with respect to the Securities of that series; and

(4) None of the provisions contained in this Indenture shall require the Trustee to expend or risk its own funds or otherwise incur personal financial liability in the performance of any of its duties or in the exercise of any of its rights or powers, if there is reasonable ground for believing that the repayment of such funds or liability is not reasonably assured to it under the terms of this Indenture or adequate indemnity against such risk is not reasonably assured to it.

**Section 7.02 Notice of Defaults.**

If a Default occurs hereunder with respect to Securities of any series and is known to a Responsible Officer of the Trustee, the Trustee shall give the holders of Securities of such series notice of such Default as and to the extent provided by the Trust Indenture Act; provided, however, that in the case of any Default of the character specified in clause (3) of Section 6.01(a) with respect to Securities of such series, no such notice to holders shall be given until at least 30 days after the occurrence thereof.

**Section 7.03 Certain Rights of Trustee.**

Except as otherwise provided in Section 7.01:

(a) The Trustee may rely and shall be protected in acting or refraining from acting upon any resolution, certificate, statement, instrument, opinion, report, notice, request, consent, order, approval, bond, security or other paper or document believed by it to be genuine and to have been signed or presented by the proper party or parties;

(b) Any request, direction, order or demand of the Company mentioned herein shall be sufficiently evidenced by a Board Resolution or an instrument signed in the name of the Company, by the President or any Vice President and by the Secretary or an Assistant Secretary or the Treasurer or an Assistant Treasurer thereof (unless other evidence in respect thereof is specifically prescribed herein);

(c) The Trustee may consult with counsel and the written advice of such counsel or any Opinion of Counsel shall be full and complete authorization and protection in respect of any action taken or suffered or omitted hereunder in good faith and in reliance thereon;

(d) The Trustee shall be under no obligation to exercise any of the rights or powers vested in it by this Indenture at the request, order or direction of any of the Securityholders, pursuant to the provisions of this Indenture, unless such Securityholders shall have offered to the Trustee reasonable security or indemnity against the costs, expenses and liabilities that may be incurred therein or thereby; nothing contained herein shall, however, relieve the Trustee of the obligation, upon the occurrence of an Event of Default with respect to a series of the Securities (that has not been cured or waived) to exercise with respect to Securities of that series such of the rights and powers vested in it by this Indenture, and to use the same degree of care and skill in their exercise, as a prudent man would exercise or use under the circumstances in the conduct of his own affairs;

(e) The Trustee shall not be liable for any action taken or omitted to be taken by it in good faith and believed by it to be authorized or within the discretion or rights or powers conferred upon it by this Indenture;

(f) The Trustee shall not be bound to make any investigation into the facts or matters stated in any resolution, certificate, statement, instrument, opinion, report, notice, request, consent, order, approval, bond, security, or other papers or documents, unless requested in writing so to do by the holders of not less than a majority in principal amount of the Outstanding Securities of the particular series affected thereby (determined as provided in Section 8.04); provided, however, that if the payment within a reasonable time to the Trustee of the costs, expenses or liabilities likely to be incurred by it in the making of such investigation is, in the opinion of the Trustee, not reasonably assured to the Trustee by the security afforded to it by the terms of this Indenture, the Trustee may require reasonable indemnity against such costs, expenses or liabilities as a condition to so proceeding. The reasonable expense of every such examination shall be paid by the Company or, if paid by the Trustee, shall be repaid by the Company upon demand; and

(g) The Trustee may execute any of the trusts or powers hereunder or perform any duties hereunder either directly or by or through agents or attorneys and the Trustee shall not be responsible for any misconduct or negligence on the part of any agent or attorney appointed with due care by it hereunder.

#### **Section 7.04 Trustee Not Responsible for Recitals or Issuance or Securities.**

(a) The recitals contained herein and in the Securities shall be taken as the statements of the Company, and the Trustee assumes no responsibility for the correctness of the same.

(b) The Trustee makes no representations as to the validity or sufficiency of this Indenture or of the Securities.

(c) The Trustee shall not be accountable for the use or application by the Company of any of the Securities or of the proceeds of such Securities, or for the use or application of any moneys paid over by the Trustee in accordance with any provision of this Indenture or established pursuant to Section 2.01, or for the use or application of any moneys received by any paying agent other than the Trustee.

**Section 7.05 May Hold Securities.**

The Trustee or any paying agent or Security Registrar, in its individual or any other capacity, may become the owner or pledgee of Securities with the same rights it would have if it were not Trustee, paying agent or Security Registrar.

**Section 7.06 Moneys Held in Trust.**

Subject to the provisions of Section 11.05, all moneys received by the Trustee shall, until used or applied as herein provided, be held in trust for the purposes for which they were received, but need not be segregated from other funds except to the extent required by law. The Trustee shall be under no liability for interest on any moneys received by it hereunder except such as it may agree with the Company to pay thereon.

**Section 7.07 Compensation and Reimbursement.**

(a) The Company covenants and agrees to pay to the Trustee, and the Trustee shall be entitled to, such reasonable compensation (which shall not be limited by any provision of law in regard to the compensation of a trustee of an express trust), as the Company, and the Trustee may from time to time agree in writing, for all services rendered by it in the execution of the trusts hereby created and in the exercise and performance of any of the powers and duties hereunder of the Trustee, and, except as otherwise expressly provided herein, the Company will pay or reimburse the Trustee upon its request for all reasonable expenses, disbursements and advances incurred or made by the Trustee in accordance with any of the provisions of this Indenture (including the reasonable compensation and the expenses and disbursements of its counsel and of all Persons not regularly in its employ) except any such expense, disbursement or advance as may arise from its negligence or bad faith. The Company also covenants to indemnify the Trustee (and its officers, agents, directors and employees) for, and to hold it harmless against, any loss, liability or expense incurred without negligence or bad faith on the part of the Trustee and arising out of or in connection with the acceptance or administration of this trust, including the costs and expenses of defending itself against any claim of liability in the premises.

(b) The obligations of the Company under this Section to compensate and indemnify the Trustee and to pay or reimburse the Trustee for expenses, disbursements and advances shall constitute additional indebtedness hereunder. Such additional indebtedness shall be secured by a lien prior to that of the Securities upon all property and funds held or collected by the Trustee as such, except funds held in trust for the benefit of the holders of particular Securities.

(c) The obligations of the Company under this Section shall not be subordinated to the payment of Senior Indebtedness.

**Section 7.08 Reliance on Officers' Certificate.**

Except as otherwise provided in Section 7.01, whenever in the administration of the provisions of this Indenture the Trustee shall deem it necessary or desirable that a matter be proved or established prior to taking or suffering or omitting to take any action hereunder, such matter (unless other evidence in respect thereof be herein specifically prescribed) may, in the absence of negligence or bad faith on the part of the Trustee, be deemed to be conclusively proved and established by an Officers' Certificate delivered to the Trustee and such certificate, in the absence of negligence or bad faith on the part of the Trustee, shall be full warrant to the Trustee for any action taken, suffered or omitted to be taken by it under the provisions of this Indenture upon the faith thereof.

**Section 7.09 Disqualification; Conflicting Interests.**

If the Trustee has or shall acquire any “conflicting interest” within the meaning of Section 310(b) of the Trust Indenture Act, the Trustee and the Company shall in all respects comply with the provisions of Section 310(b) of the Trust Indenture Act, subject to the penultimate paragraph thereof.

**Section 7.10 Corporate Trustee Required; Eligibility.**

There shall at all times be a Trustee with respect to the Securities issued hereunder which shall at all times be a corporation organized and doing business under the laws of the United States of America or any State or Territory thereof or of the District of Columbia, or a corporation or other Person permitted to act as trustee by the Commission, authorized under such laws to exercise corporate trust powers, having a combined capital and surplus of at least 100 million U.S. dollars (\$100,000,000), and subject to supervision or examination by Federal, State, Territorial, or District of Columbia authority. If such corporation publishes reports of condition at least annually, pursuant to law or to the requirements of the aforesaid supervising or examining authority, then for the purposes of this Section, the combined capital and surplus of such corporation shall be deemed to be its combined capital and surplus as set forth in its most recent report of condition so published. The Company may not, nor may any Person directly or indirectly controlling, controlled by, or under common control with the Company, serve as Trustee. In case at any time the Trustee shall cease to be eligible in accordance with the provisions of this Section, the Trustee shall resign immediately in the manner and with the effect specified in Section 7.11.

**Section 7.11 Resignation and Removal; Appointment of Successor.**

(a) The Trustee or any successor hereafter appointed, may at any time resign with respect to the Securities of one or more series by giving written notice thereof to the Company and by transmitting notice of resignation by mail, first class postage prepaid, to the Securityholders of such series, as their names and addresses appear upon the Security Register. Upon receiving such notice of resignation, the Company shall promptly appoint a successor trustee with respect to Securities of such series by written instrument, in duplicate, executed by order of the Board of Directors, one copy of which instrument shall be delivered to the resigning Trustee and one copy to the successor trustee. If no successor trustee shall have been so appointed and have accepted appointment within 30 days after the mailing of such notice of resignation, the resigning Trustee may petition any court of competent jurisdiction for the appointment of a successor trustee with respect to Securities of such series, or any Securityholder of that series who has been a bona fide holder of a Security or Securities for at least six months may on behalf of himself and all others similarly situated, petition any such court for the appointment of a successor trustee. Such court may thereupon after such notice, if any, as it may deem proper and prescribe, appoint a successor trustee.

(b) In case at any time any one of the following shall occur:

(1) the Trustee shall fail to comply with the provisions of Section 7.09 after written request therefor by the Company or by any Securityholder who has been a bona fide holder of a Security or Securities for at least six months; or

(2) the Trustee shall cease to be eligible in accordance with the provisions of Section 7.10 and shall fail to resign after written request therefor by the Company or by any such Securityholder; or

(3) the Trustee shall become incapable of acting, or shall be adjudged a bankrupt or insolvent, or commence a voluntary bankruptcy proceeding, or a receiver of the Trustee or of its property shall be appointed or consented to, or any public officer shall take charge or control of the Trustee or of its property or affairs for the purpose of rehabilitation, conservation or liquidation, then, in any such case, the Company may remove the Trustee with respect to all Securities and appoint a successor trustee by written instrument, in duplicate, executed by order of the Board of Directors, one copy of which instrument shall be delivered to the Trustee so removed and one copy to the successor trustee, or, unless, in the case of a failure to comply with Section 7.09, the Trustee's duty to resign is stayed as provided in the penultimate paragraph of Section 310(b) of the Trust Indenture Act, any Securityholder who has been a bona fide holder of a Security or Securities for at least six months may, on behalf of that holder and all others similarly situated, petition any court of competent jurisdiction for the removal of the Trustee and the appointment of a successor trustee. Such court may thereupon after such notice, if any, as it may deem proper and prescribe, remove the Trustee and appoint a successor trustee.

(c) The holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Securities of any series at the time Outstanding may at any time remove the Trustee with respect to such series by so notifying the Trustee and the Company and may appoint a successor Trustee for such series with the consent of the Company.

(d) Any resignation or removal of the Trustee and appointment of a successor trustee with respect to the Securities of a series pursuant to any of the provisions of this Section shall become effective upon acceptance of appointment by the successor trustee as provided in Section 7.12.

(e) Any successor trustee appointed pursuant to this Section may be appointed with respect to the Securities of one or more series or all of such series, and at any time there shall be only one Trustee with respect to the Securities of any particular series.

#### **Section 7.12 Acceptance of Appointment By Successor.**

(a) In case of the appointment hereunder of a successor trustee with respect to all Securities, every such successor trustee so appointed shall execute, acknowledge and deliver to the Company and to the retiring Trustee an instrument accepting such appointment, and thereupon the resignation or removal of the retiring Trustee shall become effective and such successor trustee, without any further act, deed or conveyance, shall become vested with all the rights, powers, trusts and duties of the retiring Trustee; but, on the request of the Company or the successor trustee, such retiring Trustee shall, upon payment of its charges, execute and deliver an instrument transferring to such successor trustee all the rights, powers, and trusts of the retiring Trustee and shall duly assign, transfer and deliver to such successor trustee all property and money held by such retiring Trustee hereunder.

(b) In case of the appointment hereunder of a successor trustee with respect to the Securities of one or more (but not all) series, the Company, the retiring Trustee and each successor trustee with respect to the Securities of one or more series shall execute and deliver an indenture supplemental hereto wherein each successor trustee shall accept such appointment and which

(1) shall contain such provisions as shall be necessary or desirable to transfer and confirm to, and to vest in, each successor trustee all the rights, powers, trusts and duties of the retiring Trustee with respect to the Securities of that or those series to which the appointment of such successor trustee relates,

(2) shall contain such provisions as shall be deemed necessary or desirable to confirm that all the rights, powers, trusts and duties of the retiring Trustee with respect to the Securities of that or those series as to which the retiring Trustee is not retiring shall continue to be vested in the retiring Trustee, and

(3) shall add to or change any of the provisions of this Indenture as shall be necessary to provide for or facilitate the administration of the trusts hereunder by more than one Trustee, it being understood that nothing herein or in such supplemental indenture shall constitute such Trustees co-trustees of the same trust, that each such Trustee shall be trustee of a trust or trusts hereunder separate and apart from any trust or trusts hereunder administered by any other such Trustee and that no Trustee shall be responsible for any act or failure to act on the part of any other Trustee hereunder; and upon the execution and delivery of such supplemental indenture the resignation or removal of the retiring Trustee shall become effective to the extent provided therein, such retiring Trustee shall with respect to the Securities of that or those series to which the appointment of such successor trustee relates have no further responsibility for the exercise of rights and powers or for the performance of the duties and obligations vested in the Trustee under this Indenture, and each such successor trustee, without any further act, deed or conveyance, shall become vested with all the rights, powers, trusts and duties of the retiring Trustee with respect to the Securities of that or those series to which the appointment of such successor trustee relates; but, on request of the Company or any successor trustee, such retiring Trustee shall duly assign, transfer and deliver to such successor trustee, to the extent contemplated by such supplemental indenture, the property and money held by such retiring Trustee hereunder with respect to the Securities of that or those series to which the appointment of such successor trustee relates.

(c) Upon request of any such successor trustee, the Company shall execute any and all instruments for more fully and certainly vesting in and confirming to such successor trustee all such rights, powers and trusts referred to in paragraph (a) or (b) of this Section, as the case may be.

(d) No successor trustee shall accept its appointment unless at the time of such acceptance such successor trustee shall be qualified and eligible under this Article.

(e) Upon acceptance of appointment by a successor trustee as provided in this Section, the Company shall transmit notice of the succession of such trustee hereunder by mail, first class postage prepaid, to the Securityholders, as their names and addresses appear upon the Security Register. If the Company fails to transmit such notice within ten days after acceptance of appointment by the successor trustee, the successor trustee shall cause such notice to be transmitted at the expense of the Company.

#### **Section 7.13 Merger, Conversion, Consolidation or Succession to Business.**

Any corporation into which the Trustee may be merged or converted or with which it may be consolidated, or any corporation resulting from any merger, conversion or consolidation to which the Trustee shall be a party, or any corporation succeeding to the corporate trust business of the Trustee, shall be the successor of the Trustee hereunder, provided that such corporation shall be qualified under the provisions of Section 7.09 and eligible under the provisions of Section 7.10, without the execution or filing of any paper or any further act on the part of any of the parties hereto, anything herein to the contrary notwithstanding. In case any Securities shall have been authenticated, but not delivered, by the Trustee then in office, any successor by merger, conversion or consolidation to such authenticating Trustee may adopt such authentication and deliver the Securities so authenticated with the same effect as if such successor Trustee had itself authenticated such Securities.

#### **Section 7.14 Preferential Collection of Claims Against the Company.**

The Trustee shall comply with Section 311(a) of the Trust Indenture Act, excluding any creditor relationship described in Section 311(b) of the Trust Indenture Act. A Trustee who has resigned or been removed shall be subject to Section 311(a) of the Trust Indenture Act to the extent included therein.

**ARTICLE VIII  
CONCERNING THE SECURITYHOLDERS**

**Section 8.01 Evidence of Action by Securityholders.**

Whenever in this Indenture it is provided that the holders of a majority or specified percentage in aggregate principal amount of the Securities of a particular series may take any action (including the making of any demand or request, the giving of any notice, consent or waiver or the taking of any other action), the fact that at the time of taking any such action the holders of such majority or specified percentage of that series have joined therein may be evidenced by any instrument or any number of instruments of similar tenor executed by such holders of Securities of that series in Person or by agent or proxy appointed in writing. If the Company shall solicit from the Securityholders of any series any request, demand, authorization, direction, notice, consent, waiver or other action, the Company may, at its option, as evidenced by an Officers' Certificate, fix in advance a record date for such series for the determination of Securityholders entitled to give such request, demand, authorization, direction, notice, consent, waiver or other action, but the Company shall have no obligation to do so. If such a record date is fixed, such request, demand, authorization, direction, notice, consent, waiver or other action may be given before or after the record date, but only the Securityholders of record at the close of business on the record date shall be deemed to be Securityholders for the purposes of determining whether Securityholders of the requisite proportion of Outstanding Securities of that series have authorized or agreed or consented to such request, demand, authorization, direction, notice, consent, waiver or other action, and for that purpose the Outstanding Securities of that series shall be computed as of the record date; provided, however, that no such authorization, agreement or consent by such Securityholders on the record date shall be deemed effective unless it shall become effective pursuant to the provisions of this Indenture not later than six months after the record date.

**Section 8.02 Proof of Execution by Securityholders.**

Subject to the provisions of Section 7.01, proof of the execution of any instrument by a Securityholder (such proof will not require notarization) or his agent or proxy and proof of the holding by any Person of any of the Securities shall be sufficient if made in the following manner:

- (a) The fact and date of the execution by any such Person of any instrument may be proved in any reasonable manner acceptable to the Trustee.
- (b) The ownership of Securities shall be proved by the Security Register of such Securities or by a certificate of the Security Registrar thereof.
- (c) The Trustee may require such additional proof of any matter referred to in this Section as it shall deem necessary.

**Section 8.03 Who May be Deemed Owners.**

Prior to the due presentment for registration of transfer of any Security, the Company, the Trustee, any paying agent and any Security Registrar may deem and treat the Person in whose name such Security shall be registered upon the books of the Company as the absolute owner of such Security (whether or not such Security shall be overdue and notwithstanding any notice of ownership or writing thereon made by anyone other than the Security Registrar) for the purpose of receiving payment of or on account of the principal of (and premium, if any) and (subject to Section 2.03) interest on such Security and for all other purposes; and neither the Company nor the Trustee nor any paying agent nor any Security Registrar shall be affected by any notice to the contrary.

#### **Section 8.04 Certain Securities Owned by Company Disregarded.**

In determining whether the holders of the requisite aggregate principal amount of Securities of a particular series have concurred in any direction, consent or waiver under this Indenture, the Securities of that series that are owned by the Company or any other obligor on the Securities of that series or by any Person directly or indirectly controlling or controlled by or under common control with the Company or any other obligor on the Securities of that series shall be disregarded and deemed not to be Outstanding for the purpose of any such determination, except that for the purpose of determining whether the Trustee shall be protected in relying on any such direction, consent or waiver, only Securities of such series that the Trustee actually knows are so owned shall be so disregarded. The Securities so owned that have been pledged in good faith may be regarded as Outstanding for the purposes of this Section, if the pledgee shall establish to the satisfaction of the Trustee the pledgee's right so to act with respect to such Securities and that the pledgee is not a Person directly or indirectly controlling or controlled by or under direct or indirect common control with the Company or any such other obligor. In case of a dispute as to such right, any decision by the Trustee taken upon the advice of counsel shall be full protection to the Trustee.

#### **Section 8.05 Actions Binding on Future Securityholders.**

At any time prior to (but not after) the evidencing to the Trustee, as provided in Section 8.01, of the taking of any action by the holders of the majority or percentage in aggregate principal amount of the Securities of a particular series specified in this Indenture in connection with such action, any holder of a Security of that series that is shown by the evidence to be included in the Securities the holders of which have consented to such action may, by filing written notice with the Trustee, and upon proof of holding as provided in Section 8.02, revoke such action so far as concerns such Security. Except as aforesaid any such action taken by the holder of any Security shall be conclusive and binding upon such holder and upon all future holders and owners of such Security, and of any Security issued in exchange therefor, on registration of transfer thereof or in place thereof, irrespective of whether or not any notation in regard thereto is made upon such Security. Any action taken by the holders of the majority or percentage in aggregate principal amount of the Securities of a particular series specified in this Indenture in connection with such action shall be conclusively binding upon the Company, the Trustee and the holders of all the Securities of that series.

### **ARTICLE IX SUPPLEMENTAL INDENTURES**

#### **Section 9.01 Supplemental Indentures Without the Consent of Securityholders.**

In addition to any supplemental indenture otherwise authorized by this Indenture, the Company and the Trustee may from time to time and at any time enter into an indenture or indentures supplemental hereto (which shall conform to the provisions of the Trust Indenture Act as then in effect), without the consent of the Securityholders, for one or more of the following purposes:

- (1) to cure any ambiguity, defect, or inconsistency herein or in the Securities of any series;
- (2) to comply with Article X;
- (3) to provide for uncertificated Securities in addition to or in place of certificated Securities;
- (4) to add to the covenants, restrictions, conditions or provisions relating to the Company for the benefit of the holders of all or any series of Securities (and if such covenants, restrictions, conditions or provisions are to be for the benefit of less than all series of Securities, stating that such covenants, restrictions, conditions or provisions are expressly being included solely for the benefit of such series), to make the occurrence, or the occurrence and the continuance, of a default in any such additional covenants, restrictions, conditions or provisions an Event of Default, or to surrender any right or power herein conferred upon the Company;

(5) to add to, delete from, or revise the conditions, limitations, and restrictions on the authorized amount, terms, or purposes of issue, authentication, and delivery of Securities (prior to the issuance thereof), as herein set forth;

(6) to make any change that does not adversely affect the rights of any Securityholder in any material respect;

(7) to provide for the issuance of and establish the form and terms and conditions of the Securities of any series as provided in Section 2.01, to establish the form of any certifications required to be furnished pursuant to the terms of this Indenture or any series of Securities, or to add to the rights of the holders of any series of Securities;

(8) to evidence and provide for the acceptance of appointment hereunder by a successor Trustee with respect to the Securities of one or more series and to add to or change any of the provisions of this Indenture as shall be necessary to provide for or facilitate the administration of the trusts hereunder by more than one Trustee, pursuant to the requirements of Section 7.12; or

(9) to comply with any requirements of the Commission or any successor in connection with the qualification of this Indenture under the Trust Indenture Act.

The Trustee is hereby authorized to join with the Company in the execution of any such supplemental indenture, and to make any further appropriate agreements and stipulations that may be therein contained, but the Trustee shall not be obligated to enter into any such supplemental indenture that affects the Trustee's own rights, duties or immunities under this Indenture or otherwise.

Any supplemental indenture authorized by the provisions of this Section may be executed by the Company and the Trustee without the consent of the holders of any of the Securities at the time Outstanding, notwithstanding any of the provisions of Section 9.02.

#### **Section 9.02 Supplemental Indentures With Consent of Securityholders.**

With the consent (evidenced as provided in Section 8.01) of the holders of not less than a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Securities of each series affected by such supplemental indenture or indentures at the time Outstanding, the Company, when authorized by a Board Resolution, and the Trustee may from time to time and at any time enter into an indenture or indentures supplemental hereto (which shall conform to the provisions of the Trust Indenture Act as then in effect) for the purpose of adding any provisions to or changing in any manner or eliminating any of the provisions of this Indenture or of any supplemental indenture or of modifying in any manner not covered by Section 9.01 the rights of the holders of the Securities of such series under this Indenture; provided, however, that no such supplemental indenture shall, without the consent of the holders of each Security then Outstanding and affected thereby:

(1) extend the maturity of the principal of, or any installment of principal of or interest on, any Security, or reduce the principal amount thereof, or reduce the rate of interest or extend the time of payment of interest thereon, or reduce any premium payable upon the redemption thereof, or reduce the amount of the principal of an Original Issue Discount Security or any other Security which would be due and payable upon a declaration of acceleration of the maturity thereof pursuant to Section 6.01 or change the coin or currency in which any Security or any premium or interest thereon is payable, or impair the right to institute suit for the enforcement of any such payment on or after the maturity thereof (or, in the case of redemption, on or after the redemption date), or

(2) reduce the percentage in principal amount of the Outstanding Securities of any series, the consent of whose holders is required for any such supplemental indenture, or the consent of whose holders is required for any waiver of certain defaults hereunder and their consequences provided for in this Indenture, or

(3) modify any of the provisions of this Section or Section 6.06 relating to waivers of default, except to increase any such percentage or to provide that certain other provisions of this Indenture cannot be modified or waived without the consent of the holder of each Outstanding Security affected thereby; provided, however, that this clause shall not be deemed to require the consent of any holder with respect to changes in the references to “the Trustee” and concomitant changes in this Section, or the deletion of this proviso, in accordance with the requirements of Sections 7.12 and 9.01(8), or

(4) modify the provisions of this Indenture with respect to the subordination of such Security in a manner adverse to the holder thereof.

A supplemental indenture which changes or eliminates any covenant or other provision of this Indenture which has expressly been included solely for the benefit of one or more particular series of Securities, or which modifies the rights of the holders of Securities of such series with respect to such covenant or other provision, shall be deemed not to affect the rights under this Indenture of the holders of Securities of any other series. It shall not be necessary for the consent of the Securityholders of any series affected thereby under this Section to approve the particular form of any proposed supplemental indenture, but it shall be sufficient if such consent shall approve the substance thereof.

### **Section 9.03 Effect of Supplemental Indentures.**

Upon the execution of any supplemental indenture pursuant to the provisions of this Article or of Section 10.01, this Indenture shall, with respect to such series, be and be deemed to be modified and amended in accordance therewith and the respective rights, limitations of rights, obligations, duties and immunities under this Indenture of the Trustee, the Company and the holders of Securities of the series affected thereby shall thereafter be determined, exercised and enforced hereunder subject in all respects to such modifications and amendments, and all the terms and conditions of any such supplemental indenture shall be and be deemed to be part of the terms and conditions of this Indenture for any and all purposes.

### **Section 9.04 Securities Affected by Supplemental Indentures.**

Securities of any series, affected by a supplemental indenture, authenticated and delivered after the execution of such supplemental indenture pursuant to the provisions of this Article or of Section 10.01, may bear a notation in form approved by the Company, provided such form meets the requirements of any exchange upon which such series may be listed, as to any matter provided for in such supplemental indenture. If the Company shall so determine, new Securities of that series so modified as to conform, in the opinion of the Board of Directors of the Company, to any modification of this Indenture contained in any such supplemental indenture may be prepared by the Company, authenticated by the Trustee and delivered in exchange for the Securities of that series then Outstanding.

### **Section 9.05 Execution of Supplemental Indentures.**

Upon the request of the Company, accompanied by its Board Resolutions authorizing the execution of any such supplemental indenture, and upon the filing with the Trustee of evidence of the consent of Securityholders required to consent thereto as aforesaid, the Trustee shall join with the Company in the execution of such supplemental indenture unless such supplemental indenture affects the Trustee’s own rights, duties or immunities under this Indenture or otherwise, in which case the Trustee may in its discretion but shall not be obligated to enter into such supplemental indenture. The Trustee, subject to the provisions of Section 7.01, may receive an Officers’ Certificate or an Opinion of Counsel as conclusive evidence that any supplemental indenture executed pursuant to this Article is authorized or permitted by, and conforms to, the terms of this Article and that it is proper for the Trustee under the provisions of this Article to join in the execution thereof; provided, however, that such Officers’ Certificate or Opinion of Counsel need not be provided in connection with the execution of a supplemental indenture that establishes the terms of a series of Securities pursuant to Section 2.01 hereof.

Promptly after the execution by the Company and the Trustee of any supplemental indenture pursuant to the provisions of this Section, the Trustee shall transmit by mail, first class postage prepaid, a notice, setting forth in general terms the substance of such supplemental indenture, to the Securityholders of all series affected thereby as their names and addresses appear upon the Security Register. Any failure of the Trustee to mail such notice, or any defect therein, shall not, however, in any way impair or affect the validity of any such supplemental indenture.

## ARTICLE X SUCCESSOR ENTITY

### **Section 10.01 Company May Consolidate, Etc.**

Except as provided pursuant to Section 2.01 pursuant to a Board Resolution, and set forth in an Officer's Certificate, or established in one or more indentures supplemental to this Indenture, nothing contained in this Indenture or in any of the Securities shall prevent any consolidation or merger of the Company with or into any other Person (whether or not affiliated with the Company) or successive consolidations or mergers in which the Company or its successor or successors shall be a party or parties, or shall prevent any sale, conveyance, transfer or other disposition of the property of the Company or its successor or successors as an entirety, or substantially as an entirety, to any other Person (whether or not affiliated with the Company or its successor or successors) authorized to acquire and operate the same; provided, however, the Company hereby covenants and agrees that, upon any such consolidation or merger (in each case, if the Company is not the survivor of such transaction), sale, conveyance, transfer or other disposition, (a) the due and punctual payment of the principal of (and premium, if any) and interest on all of the Securities of all series in accordance with the terms of each series, according to their tenor and the due and punctual performance and observance of all the covenants and conditions of this Indenture or established with respect to each series of Securities pursuant to Section 2.01 to be kept or performed by the Company shall be expressly assumed, by supplemental indenture (which shall conform to the provisions of the Trust Indenture Act, as then in effect) satisfactory in form to the Trustee executed and delivered to the Trustee by the entity formed by such consolidation, or into which the Company shall have been merged, or by the entity which shall have acquired such property and (b) in the event that the Securities of any series then Outstanding are convertible into or exchangeable for shares of common stock or other securities of the Company, such entity shall, by such supplemental indenture, make provision so that the Securityholders of Securities of that series shall thereafter be entitled to receive upon conversion or exchange of such Securities the number of securities or property to which a holder of the number of shares of common stock or other securities of the Company deliverable upon conversion or exchange of those Securities would have been entitled had such conversion or exchange occurred immediately prior to such consolidation, merger, sale, conveyance, transfer or other disposition.

### **Section 10.02 Successor Entity Substituted.**

(a) In case of any such consolidation, merger, sale, conveyance, transfer or other disposition and upon the assumption by the successor entity by supplemental indenture, executed and delivered to the Trustee and satisfactory in form to the Trustee, of the obligations set forth under Section 10.01 on all of the Securities of all series Outstanding and the due and punctual performance of all of the covenants and conditions of this Indenture or established with respect to each series of the Securities pursuant to Section 2.01 to be performed by the Company, such successor entity shall succeed to and be substituted for the Company with the same effect as if it had been named as the Company herein, and thereupon the predecessor corporation shall be relieved of all obligations and covenants under this Indenture and the Securities.

(b) In case of any such consolidation, merger, sale, conveyance, transfer or other disposition such changes in phraseology and form (but not in substance) may be made in the Securities thereafter to be issued as may be appropriate.

(c) Nothing contained in this Article shall require any action by the Company in the case of a consolidation or merger of any Person into the Company where the Company is the survivor of such transaction, or the acquisition by the Company, by purchase or otherwise, of all or any part of the property of any other Person (whether or not affiliated with the Company).

**Section 10.03 Evidence of Consolidation, Etc. to Trustee.**

The Trustee, subject to the provisions of Section 7.01, may receive an Opinion of Counsel as conclusive evidence that any such consolidation, merger, sale, conveyance, transfer or other disposition, and any such assumption, comply with the provisions of this Article.

**ARTICLE XI  
SATISFACTION AND DISCHARGE; DEFEASANCE**

**Section 11.01 Satisfaction and Discharge.**

This Indenture will be discharged and will cease to be of further effect with respect to a series of Securities (except as to any surviving rights of registration of transfer or exchange of such series of Securities herein expressly provided for), and the Trustee, at the expense of the Company, shall execute proper instruments acknowledging satisfaction and discharge of this Indenture with respect to such series, when:

(1) either (A) all Securities of that series theretofore authenticated and delivered (other than (i) any Securities that shall have been destroyed, lost or stolen and that shall have been replaced or paid as provided in Section 2.07 and (ii) Securities for whose payment money or noncallable Governmental Obligations have theretofore been deposited in trust or segregated and held in trust by the Company and thereafter repaid to the Company or discharged from such trust, as provided in Section 11.05) have been delivered to the Trustee for cancellation; or (B) all Securities of such series not theretofore delivered to the Trustee for cancellation (i) have become due and payable, or (ii) will by their terms become due and payable within one year or (iii) are to be called for redemption within one year under arrangements satisfactory to the Trustee for the giving of notice of redemption, and the Company shall deposit or cause to be deposited with the Trustee as trust funds in trust for the purpose (x) moneys in an amount, or (y) noncallable Governmental Obligations the scheduled principal of and interest on which in accordance with their terms will provide, not later than the due date of any payment, money in an amount, or (z) a combination thereof, sufficient, in the case of (y) or (z), in the opinion of a nationally recognized firm of independent public accountants expressed in a written certification thereof delivered to the Trustee, to pay and discharge, at maturity or upon redemption, all Securities of that series not theretofore delivered to the Trustee for cancellation, including principal (and premium, if any) and interest due or to become due to such date of maturity or date fixed for redemption, as the case may be;

(2) the Company has paid or caused to be paid all other sums payable hereunder with respect to such series by the Company;  
and

(3) the Company has delivered to the Trustee an Officers' Certificate and an Opinion of Counsel, each stating that all the conditions precedent herein provided for relating to the satisfaction and discharge of this Indenture with respect to such series of Securities have been complied with.

Notwithstanding the satisfaction and discharge of this Indenture with respect to a series of Securities, the obligations of the Trustee under Section 7.07 and, if money shall have been deposited with the Trustee pursuant to subclause (y) of clause (1) of this Section, the obligations of the Trustee under Sections 11.03 and 11.05 shall survive.

#### **Section 11.02 Defeasance.**

The Company may, at its option and at any time (including notwithstanding the exercise by the Company of a Covenant Defeasance (as defined herein)), elect to have its obligations discharged with respect to a series of the Securities ("Legal Defeasance"). Such Legal Defeasance means that the Company shall be deemed to have paid and discharged the entire indebtedness represented by such series of Securities, except for (a) the rights of holders to receive payments in respect of the principal of (and premium, if any) and interest on the Securities when such payments are due solely from the trust fund described in this Section, (b) the Company's obligations with respect to such series of Securities concerning issuing temporary Securities, registration of transfer or exchange of such series of Securities, mutilated, destroyed, lost or stolen Securities of such series and the maintenance of an office or agency for payments, (c) the rights, powers, trust, duties and immunities of the Trustee and the Company's obligations in connection therewith and (d) the Legal Defeasance provisions of this Indenture. In addition, the Company may, at its option and at any time, elect to have the obligations of the Company released with respect to covenants provided with respect to such series of Securities under Section 2.01(15), 9.01(4) and 9.01(7) of this Indenture ("Covenant Defeasance") and thereafter any omission to comply with such obligations shall not constitute a Default or Event of Default with respect to such series of Securities. In the event of Covenant Defeasance, those events described under Section 6.01(a) with respect to the foregoing covenants will no longer constitute an Event of Default with respect to such series of Securities.

In order to exercise either Legal Defeasance or Covenant Defeasance:

(1) the Company must irrevocably deposit with the Trustee, in trust, for the benefit of the holders of such series, (A) moneys in an amount, or (B) noncallable Governmental Obligations the scheduled principal of and interest on which in accordance with their terms will provide, not later than the due date of any payment, money in an amount, or (C) a combination thereof, sufficient, in the case of (B) or (C), in the opinion of a nationally recognized firm of independent public accountants expressed in a written certification thereof delivered to the Trustee, to pay and discharge, at maturity or upon redemption, the principal of (and premium, if any) and interest on such series of Securities on the stated date for payment thereof or on the applicable redemption date, as the case may be;

(2) in the case of Legal Defeasance, the Company shall have delivered to the Trustee an Opinion of Counsel confirming that (A) the Company has received from, or there has been published by, the Internal Revenue Service a ruling or (B) since the date of this Indenture, there has been a change in the applicable federal income tax law, in either case to the effect that, and based thereon such Opinion of Counsel shall confirm that, the holders of such series of Securities will not recognize income, gain or loss for federal income tax purposes as a result of such Legal Defeasance and will be subject to federal income tax on the same amounts, in the same manner and at the same times as would have been the case if such Legal Defeasance had not occurred;

(3) in the case of Covenant Defeasance, the Company shall have delivered to the Trustee an Opinion of Counsel confirming that the holders of such series of Securities will not recognize income, gain or loss for federal income tax purposes as a result of such Covenant Defeasance and will be subject to federal income tax on the same amounts, in the same manner and at the same times as would have been the case if such Covenant Defeasance had not occurred;

(4) no Default or Event of Default with respect to the Securities of such series shall have occurred and be continuing on the date of such deposit or insofar as Events of Default under clauses (4) and (5) of Section 6.01(a) are concerned, at any time in the period ending on the 91st day after the date of deposit;

(5) the Company shall have delivered to the Trustee an Officers' Certificate and an Opinion of Counsel, each stating that all conditions precedent provided for or relating to the Legal Defeasance or the Covenant Defeasance, as the case may be, have been complied with; and

(6) if such series of Securities are to be redeemed prior to final maturity (other than from mandatory sinking fund payments or analogous payments), notice of such redemption shall have been duly given pursuant to this Indenture or provision therefor satisfactory to the Trustee shall have been made.

### **Section 11.03 Deposited Moneys to be Held in Trust.**

All moneys or Governmental Obligations deposited with the Trustee pursuant to Sections 11.01 or 11.02 shall be held in trust and shall be available for payment as due, either directly or through any paying agent (including the Company acting as its own paying agent), to the holders of the particular series of Securities for the payment or redemption of which such moneys or Governmental Obligations have been deposited with the Trustee. Funds held pursuant to this Section with respect to any series of Securities shall not be subject to the claims of the holders of Senior Indebtedness with respect to such series, provided, that at the time of the deposit of such funds with the Trustee under this Article, no event had occurred that would, under the subordination provisions related to such series, require that any payment to be made to the holders of such Securities be paid or paid over to the holders of such Senior Indebtedness.

### **Section 11.04 Payment of Moneys Held by Paying Agents.**

In connection with the satisfaction and discharge of this Indenture all moneys or Governmental Obligations then held by any paying agent under the provisions of this Indenture shall, upon demand of the Company, be paid to the Trustee and thereupon such paying agent shall be released from all further liability with respect to such moneys or Governmental Obligations.

### **Section 11.05 Repayment to Company.**

Any moneys or Governmental Obligations deposited with any paying agent or the Trustee, or then held by the Company, in trust for payment of principal of (or premium, if any) or interest on the Securities of a particular series that are not applied but remain unclaimed by the holders of such Securities for at least two years after the date upon which the principal of (and premium, if any) or interest on such Securities shall have respectively become due and payable, or such other shorter period set forth in applicable escheat or abandoned property law, shall be repaid to the Company on May 31 of each year or (if then held by the Company) shall be discharged from such trust; and thereupon the paying agent and the Trustee shall be released from all further liability with respect to such moneys or Governmental Obligations, and the holder of any of the Securities entitled to receive such payment shall thereafter, as an unsecured general creditor, look only to the Company for the payment thereof as an unsecured general creditor, unless an abandoned property law designates another Person.

**Section 11.06 Reinstatement.**

If the Trustee (or other qualifying trustee or any paying agent appointed as provided herein) is unable to apply any moneys or Government Obligations in accordance with this Article 11 by reason of any legal proceeding or any order or judgment of any court or governmental authority enjoining, restraining or otherwise prohibiting such application, then the Company's obligations under this Indenture and the Securities of such series shall be revived and reinstated as though no such deposit had occurred, until such time as the Trustee (or other qualifying trustee or paying agent) is permitted to apply all such moneys and Government Obligations in accordance with this Article 11; provided, however, that if the Company makes any payment of the principal of or premium, if any, or interest if any, on the Securities of such series following the reinstatement of its obligations as aforesaid, the Company shall be subrogated to the rights of the Securityholders to receive such payment from the funds held by the Trustee (or other qualifying trustee or paying agent).

**ARTICLE XII  
IMMUNITY OF INCORPORATORS, STOCKHOLDERS, OFFICERS AND DIRECTORS**

**Section 12.01 No Recourse.**

No recourse under or upon any obligation, covenant or agreement of this Indenture, or of any Security, or for any claim based thereon or otherwise in respect thereof, shall be had against any incorporator, stockholder, officer or director, past, present or future as such, of the Company or of any predecessor or successor corporation, either directly or through the Company or any such predecessor or successor corporation, whether by virtue of any constitution, statute or rule of law, or by the enforcement of any assessment or penalty or otherwise; it being expressly understood that this Indenture and the obligations issued hereunder are solely corporate obligations, and that no such personal liability whatever shall attach to, or is or shall be incurred by, the incorporators, stockholders, officers or directors as such, of the Company or of any predecessor or successor corporation, or any of them, because of the creation of the indebtedness hereby authorized, or under or by reason of the obligations, covenants or agreements contained in this Indenture or in any of the Securities or implied therefrom; and that any and all such personal liability of every name and nature, either at common law or in equity or by constitution or statute, of, and any and all such rights and claims against, every such incorporator, stockholder, officer or director as such, because of the creation of the indebtedness hereby authorized, or under or by reason of the obligations, covenants or agreements contained in this Indenture or in any of the Securities or implied therefrom, are hereby expressly waived and released as a condition of, and as a consideration for, the execution of this Indenture and the issuance of such Securities.

**ARTICLE XIII  
MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS**

**Section 13.01 Effect on Successors and Assigns.**

All the covenants, stipulations, promises and agreements in this Indenture contained by or on behalf of the Company shall bind its successors and assigns, whether so expressed or not.

**Section 13.02 Actions by Successor.**

Any act or proceeding by any provision of this Indenture authorized or required to be done or performed by any board, committee or officer of the Company shall and may be done and performed with like force and effect by the corresponding board, committee or officer of any corporation that shall at the time be the lawful successor of the Company.

### **Section 13.03 Surrender of Company Powers.**

The Company by instrument in writing executed by authority of its Board of Directors and delivered to the Trustee may surrender any of the powers reserved to the Company, and thereupon such power so surrendered shall terminate both as to the Company and as to any successor corporation.

### **Section 13.04 Notices.**

Except as otherwise expressly provided herein any notice or demand that by any provision of this Indenture is required or permitted to be given or served by the Trustee or by the holders of Securities to or on the Company may be given or served by being deposited first class postage prepaid in a post-office letterbox addressed (until another address is filed in writing by the Company with the Trustee), as follows: [\_\_\_\_\_]. Any notice, election, request or demand by the Company or any Securityholder to or upon the Trustee shall be deemed to have been sufficiently given or made, for all purposes, if given or made in writing at the Corporate Trust Office of the Trustee.

### **Section 13.05 Governing Law.**

This Indenture and each Security shall be deemed to be a contract made under the internal laws of the State of New York, and for all purposes shall be construed in accordance with the laws of said State.

### **Section 13.06 Treatment of Securities as Debt.**

It is intended that the Securities will be treated as indebtedness and not as equity for federal income tax purposes. The provisions of this Indenture shall be interpreted to further this intention.

### **Section 13.07 Compliance Certificates and Opinions.**

(a) Upon any application or demand by the Company to the Trustee to take any action under any of the provisions of this Indenture, the Company, shall furnish to the Trustee an Officers' Certificate stating that all conditions precedent provided for in this Indenture relating to the proposed action have been complied with and an Opinion of Counsel stating that in the opinion of such counsel all such conditions precedent have been complied with, except that in the case of any such application or demand as to which the furnishing of such documents is specifically required by any provision of this Indenture relating to such particular application or demand, no additional certificate or opinion need be furnished.

(b) Each certificate or opinion provided for in this Indenture and delivered to the Trustee with respect to compliance with a condition or covenant in this Indenture shall include

- (1) a statement that the Person making such certificate or opinion has read such covenant or condition;
- (2) a brief statement as to the nature and scope of the examination or investigation upon which the statements or opinions contained in such certificate or opinion are based;
- (3) a statement that, in the opinion of such Person, he has made such examination or investigation as is necessary to enable him to express an informed opinion as to whether or not such covenant or condition has been complied with; and
- (4) a statement as to whether or not, in the opinion of such Person, such condition or covenant has been complied with.

**Section 13.08 Payments on Business Days.**

Except as provided pursuant to Section 2.01 pursuant to a Board Resolution, and as set forth in an Officers' Certificate, or established in one or more indentures supplemental to this Indenture, in any case where the date of maturity of interest or principal of any Security or the date of redemption of any Security shall not be a Business Day, then payment of interest or principal (and premium, if any) may be made on the next succeeding Business Day with the same force and effect as if made on the nominal date of maturity or redemption, and no interest shall accrue for the period after such nominal date.

**Section 13.09 Conflict with Trust Indenture Act.**

If and to the extent that any provision of this Indenture limits, qualifies or conflicts with the duties imposed by Sections 310 to 317, inclusive, of the Trust Indenture Act, such imposed duties shall control. If any provision of this Indenture modifies or excludes any provision of the Trust Indenture Act which may be so modified or excluded, the latter provision shall be deemed to apply to this Indenture as so modified or to be excluded, as the case may be.

**Section 13.10 Counterparts.**

This Indenture may be executed in any number of counterparts, each of which shall be an original, but such counterparts shall together constitute but one and the same instrument.

**Section 13.11 Separability.**

In case any one or more of the provisions contained in this Indenture or in the Securities of any series shall for any reason be held to be invalid, illegal or unenforceable in any respect, such invalidity, illegality or unenforceability shall not affect any other provisions of this Indenture or of such Securities, but this Indenture and such Securities shall be construed as if such invalid or illegal or unenforceable provision had never been contained herein or therein.

**ARTICLE XIV  
SUBORDINATION OF SECURITIES**

**Section 14.01 Securities Subordinate to Senior Indebtedness.**

The Company covenants and agrees that the indebtedness evidenced by each series of Securities is subordinate and junior in right of payment to all Senior Indebtedness to the extent provided in this Article XIV or as further provided in an indenture supplemental hereto or a Board Resolution with respect to a series of Securities adopted pursuant to Section 2.01 hereof, and each holder of Securities of each series, by his acceptance thereof, likewise covenants and agrees to such subordination and shall be bound by the provisions thereof. Senior Indebtedness shall continue to be Senior Indebtedness and entitled to the benefits of these subordination provisions irrespective of any amendment, modification or waiver of any term of the Senior Indebtedness or extension or renewal of the Senior Indebtedness.

In the event that the Company shall default in the payment of any principal of (or premium, if any) or interest on any Senior Indebtedness when the same becomes due and payable, whether at maturity or at a date fixed for prepayment or by declaration or otherwise, then, upon written notice of such default to the Company by the holders of Senior Indebtedness or any trustee or representative thereof, unless and until such default shall have been cured or waived or shall have ceased to exist, no direct or indirect payment (in cash, property, securities, by set-off or otherwise) shall be made or agreed to be made on account of the principal of or interest on any of the Securities, or in respect of any redemption, retirement, purchase or other acquisition of any of the Securities.

In the event of

(a) any insolvency, bankruptcy, receivership, liquidation, reorganization, readjustment, composition or other similar proceeding relating to the Company, its creditors or its property,

(b) any proceeding for the liquidation, dissolution or other winding up of the Company, voluntary or involuntary, whether or not involving insolvency or bankruptcy proceedings,

(c) any assignment by the Company for the benefit of creditors, or

(d) any other marshalling of the assets of the Company, all Senior Indebtedness shall first be paid in full before any payment or distribution, whether in cash, securities or other property, shall be made to any holder of any of the Securities on account thereof. Any payment or distribution, whether in cash, securities or other property (other than securities of the Company or any other corporation provided for by a plan of reorganization or readjustment the payment of which is subordinate, at least to the extent provided in the subordination provisions applicable to a series of the Securities, to the payment of all Senior Indebtedness at the time outstanding and to any securities issued in respect thereof under any such plan of reorganization or readjustment), which would otherwise (but for the applicable subordination provisions) be payable or deliverable in respect of the Securities of any series shall be paid or delivered directly to the holders of Senior Indebtedness in accordance with the priorities then existing among such holders until all Senior Indebtedness shall have been paid in full.

In the event that, notwithstanding the foregoing, any payment or distribution of any character or any security, whether in cash, securities or other property (other than securities of the Company or any other corporation provided for by a plan of reorganization or readjustment the payment of which is subordinate, at least to the extent provided in the subordination provisions applicable to a series of the Securities, to the payment of all Senior Indebtedness at the time outstanding and to any securities issued in respect thereof under any such plan of reorganization or readjustment), shall be received by the Trustee or any holder in contravention of any of the terms hereof, such payment or distribution or security shall be received in trust for the benefit of, and shall be paid over or delivered and transferred to, the holders of the Senior Indebtedness at the time outstanding in accordance with the priorities then existing among such holders for application to the payment of all Senior Indebtedness remaining unpaid, to the extent necessary to pay all such Senior Indebtedness in full. In the event of the failure of the Trustee or any holder to endorse or assign any such payment, distribution or security, each holder of Senior Indebtedness is hereby irrevocably authorized to endorse or assign the same.

No present or future holder of any Senior Indebtedness shall be prejudiced in the right to enforce subordination of the indebtedness evidenced by the Securities by any act or failure to act on the part of the Company. Nothing contained herein shall impair, as between the Company and the holders of Securities of each series, the obligation of the Company to pay to such holders the principal of (and premium, if any) and interest on such Securities or prevent the Trustee or the holder from exercising all rights, powers and remedies otherwise permitted by applicable law or hereunder upon an Event of Default hereunder, all subject to the rights of the holders of the Senior Indebtedness to receive cash, securities or other property otherwise payable or deliverable to the holders.

Senior Indebtedness shall not be deemed to have been paid in full unless the holders thereof shall have received cash, securities or other property equal to the amount of such Senior Indebtedness then outstanding. Upon the payment in full of all Senior Indebtedness, the holders of Securities of each series shall be subrogated to all rights of any holders of Senior Indebtedness to receive any further payments or distributions applicable to the Senior Indebtedness until the indebtedness evidenced by the Securities of such series shall have been paid in full, and such payments or distributions received by such holders, by reason of such subrogation, of cash, securities or other property which otherwise would be paid or distributed to the holders of Senior Indebtedness, shall, as between the Company and its creditors other than the holders of Senior Indebtedness, on the one hand, and such holders, on the other hand, be deemed to be a payment by the Company on account of Senior Indebtedness, and not on account of the Securities of such series.

The Trustee and holders will take such action (including, without limitation, the delivery of this Indenture, an indenture supplemental hereto or Board Resolution containing subordination provisions applicable to a series of the Securities to an agent for the holders of Senior Indebtedness or consent to the filing of a financing statement with respect thereto) as may, in the opinion of counsel designated by the holders of a majority in principal amount of the Senior Indebtedness at the time outstanding, be necessary or appropriate to assure the effectiveness of the subordination of the Securities.

**Section 14.02 Trustee and Holders May Rely on Certificate of Liquidating Agent; Trustee May Require Further Evidence as to Ownership of Senior Indebtedness.**

Upon any payment or distribution of assets of the Company referred to in this Article XIV or other subordination provisions applicable to a series of the Securities, the Trustee and the holders shall be entitled to rely on an order or decree made by any court of competent jurisdiction in which dissolution or winding up or liquidation or reorganization or arrangement pleadings are pending or upon a certificate of the trustee in bankruptcy, receiver, assignee for the benefit of creditors or other Person making such payment or distribution, delivered to the Trustee or to the holders, for the purpose of ascertaining the Persons entitled to participate in such distribution, the holders of the Senior Indebtedness and other indebtedness of the Company, the amount thereof or payable thereon, the amount or amounts paid or distributed thereon and all other facts pertinent thereto or to this Article XIV or other subordination provisions applicable to a series of the Securities. In the absence of any such bankruptcy trustee, receiver, assignee or other Person, the Trustee shall be entitled to rely upon a written notice by a Person representing himself to be a holder of Senior Indebtedness (or a trustee or representative on behalf of such holder) as evidence that such Person is a holder of Senior Indebtedness (or is such a trustee or representative). In the event that the Trustee determines, in good faith, that further evidence is required with respect to the right of any Person as a holder of Senior Indebtedness to participate in any payments or distributions pursuant to this Article XIV or other subordination provisions applicable to a series of the Securities, the Trustee may request such Person to furnish evidence to the reasonable satisfaction of the Trustee as to the amount of Senior Indebtedness held by such Person, as to the extent to which such Person is entitled to participate in such payment or distribution, and as to other facts pertinent to the rights of such Person, and if such evidence is not furnished, the Trustee may refuse to offer any payment to such Person pending judicial determination as to the right of such Person to receive such payment. The Trustee, however, shall not be deemed to owe any fiduciary duty to the holders of Senior Indebtedness.

**Section 14.03 Payment Permitted if No Default.**

Nothing contained in this Article XIV or other subordination provisions applicable to a series of the Securities shall prevent (a) the Company, at any time except during the pendency of any dissolution, winding up, liquidation or reorganization proceedings referred to in, or under the conditions described in, Section 14.01 (or comparable conditions contained in other subordination provisions applicable to a series of the Securities), from making payments at any time of the principal of or interest on the Securities or (b) the application by the Trustee or any paying agent of any monies deposited with it hereunder to payments of the principal of or interest on a series of the Securities if, at the time of such deposit, the Trustee or such paying agent, as the case may be, did not have the written notice provided for in Section 14.04 (or in a comparable notice provision contained in other subordination provisions applicable to a series of the Securities) of any event prohibiting the making of such deposit, or if, at the time of such deposit (whether or not in trust) by the Company with the Trustee or any paying agent (other than the Company) such payment would not have been prohibited by the provisions of the subordination provisions applicable to such series of Securities, and the Trustee or any paying agent shall not be affected by any notice to the contrary received by it on or after such date.

**Section 14.04 Trustee Not Charged with Knowledge of Prohibition.**

Nothing contained in this Article XIV or other subordination provisions applicable to a series of the Securities to the contrary notwithstanding, the Trustee shall not at any time be charged with knowledge of the existence of any facts which would prohibit the making of any payment of monies hereunder to or by the Trustee and shall be entitled conclusively to assume that no such facts exist and that no event specified in Section 14.01 (or comparable event contained in other subordination provisions applicable to a series of the Securities) has happened, until the Trustee shall have received an Officers' Certificate to that effect or notice in writing to that effect signed by or on behalf of the holder or holders, or their representatives, of Senior Indebtedness who shall have been certified by the Company or otherwise established to the reasonable satisfaction of the Trustee to be such holder or holders or representatives or from any trustee under any indenture pursuant to which such Senior Indebtedness shall be outstanding; provided that, if prior to the third Business Day preceding the date upon which by the terms hereof any monies become payable hereunder (including, without limitation, the payment of either the principal of or interest on any Security), or in the event of the execution of an instrument pursuant to Sections 11.01 or 11.02, then if prior to the second Business Day preceding the date of such execution, the Trustee or any paying agent shall not have received with respect to such monies the Officers' Certificate or notice provided for in this Section 14.04, then, anything herein contained to the contrary notwithstanding, the Trustee or such paying agent shall have full power and authority to receive such monies and apply the same to the purpose for which they were received by it on or after such date. The Company shall give prompt written notice to the Trustee and to the paying agent of any facts known to the Company which would prohibit the payment of monies to or by the Trustee or any paying agent.

**Section 14.05 Trustee to Effectuate Subordination.**

Each holder of Securities by his acceptance thereof authorizes and directs the Trustee in his behalf to take such action as may be necessary or appropriate to effectuate the subordination as between such holder and holders of Senior Indebtedness, as provided in this Article (or other subordination provisions applicable to a series of the Securities), and appoints the Trustee its attorney-in-fact for and all such purposes.

**Section 14.06 Rights of Trustee as Holder of Senior Indebtedness.**

The Trustee shall be entitled to all the rights set forth in this Article (or other subordination provisions applicable to a series of the Securities) with respect to any Senior Indebtedness which may at the time be held by it, to the same extent as any other holder of Senior Indebtedness, provided that nothing in this Indenture shall deprive the Trustee of any of the rights as such holder and provided further that nothing in this Article or other subordination provisions applicable to a series of the Securities shall apply to claims of, or payments to, the Trustee under or pursuant to Section 7.07.

**Section 14.07 Provisions Applicable to Paying Agents.**

In case at any time any paying agent other than the Trustee shall have been appointed by the Company and be then acting hereunder, the term "Trustee" as used in this Article (or other subordination provisions applicable to a series of the Securities) shall in such case (unless the context shall otherwise require) be construed as extending to and including such paying agent within its meaning as fully for all intents and purposes as if the paying agent were named in this Article or other applicable subordination provisions in addition to or in place of the Trustee; provided, however, that Section 14.04 shall not apply to the Company or any Affiliate of the Company if the Company or such Affiliate acts as paying agent.

*[Remainder of page intentionally left blank. Signature page follows.]*

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have caused this Indenture to be duly executed all as of the day and year first above written.

BLUEROCK RESIDENTIAL GROWTH REIT, INC.

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Name: \_\_\_\_\_  
Title: \_\_\_\_\_

[ \_\_\_\_\_ ], as Trustee

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Name: \_\_\_\_\_  
Title: \_\_\_\_\_

45

[\(Back To Top\)](#)

## Section 4: EX-5.1 (EXHIBIT 5.1)

**Exhibit 5.1**

**VENABLE** LLP

750 E. PRATT STREET SUITE 900 BALTIMORE, MD 21202  
T 410.244.7400 F 410.244.7742 www.Venable.com

May 16, 2018

Bluerock Residential Growth REIT, Inc.  
712 Fifth Avenue, 9<sup>th</sup> Floor  
New York, New York 10019

Re: Registration Statement on Form S-3

Ladies and Gentlemen:

We have served as Maryland counsel to Bluerock Residential Growth REIT, Inc., a Maryland corporation (the “Company”), in connection with certain matters of Maryland law arising out of the registration of the following securities having an aggregate initial public offering price of up to \$2,500,000,000 (collectively, the “Securities”): (a) shares of Class A Common Stock, \$0.01 par value per share, of the Company (“Common Shares”); (b) shares of preferred stock, \$0.01 par value per share, of the Company (“Preferred Shares”); (c) depository shares representing fractional interests in Preferred Shares (“Depository Shares”); (d) debt securities of the Company (“Debt Securities”); (e) warrants to purchase Common Shares, Preferred Shares, Depository Shares or Debt Securities (“Warrants”); and (f) units comprised of two or more of the foregoing Securities (“Units”), covered by the above-referenced Registration Statement, and all amendments thereto (the “Registration Statement”), filed by the Company with the United States Securities and Exchange Commission (the “Commission”) under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the “1933 Act”).

In connection with our representation of the Company, and as a basis for the opinion hereinafter set forth, we have examined originals, or copies certified or otherwise identified to our satisfaction, of the following documents (collectively, the “Documents”):

1. The Registration Statement and the related form of prospectus included therein in the form in which it was transmitted to the Commission under the 1933 Act;
2. The charter of the Company (the “Charter”), certified by the State Department of Assessments and Taxation of Maryland (the “SDAT”);
3. The Third Amended and Restated Bylaws of the Company (the “Bylaws”), certified as of the date hereof by an officer of the Company;
4. A certificate of the SDAT as to the good standing of the Company, dated as of a recent date;

---

Bluerock Residential Growth REIT, Inc.  
May 16, 2018  
Page 2

5. Resolutions adopted by the Board of Directors of the Company (the “Board”) relating to, among other matters, the registration of the Securities (the “Resolutions”), certified as of the date hereof by an officer of the Company;
6. A certificate executed by an officer of the Company, dated as of the date hereof; and
7. Such other documents and matters as we have deemed necessary or appropriate to express the opinion set forth below, subject to the assumptions, limitations and qualifications stated herein.

In expressing the opinion set forth below, we have assumed the following:

1. Each individual executing any of the Documents, whether on behalf of such individual or another person, is legally competent to do so.
  2. Each individual executing any of the Documents on behalf of a party (other than the Company) is duly authorized to do so.
  3. Each of the parties (other than the Company) executing any of the Documents has duly and validly executed and delivered each of the Documents to which such party is a signatory, and such party’s obligations set forth therein are legal, valid and binding and are enforceable in accordance with all stated terms.
  4. All Documents submitted to us as originals are authentic. The form and content of all Documents submitted to us as unexecuted drafts do not differ in any respect relevant to this opinion from the form and content of such Documents as executed and delivered. All Documents submitted to us as certified or photostatic copies conform to the original documents. All signatures on all Documents are genuine. All public records reviewed or relied upon by us or on our behalf are true and complete. All representations, warranties, statements and information contained in the Documents are true and complete. There has been no oral or written modification of or amendment to any of the Documents, and there has been no waiver of any provision of any of the Documents, by action or omission of the parties or otherwise.
  5. The issuance of, and certain terms of, the Securities to be issued by the Company from time to time will be authorized and approved by the Board, or a duly authorized committee thereof, in accordance with the Maryland General Corporation Law, the Charter, the Bylaws, the Registration Statement and the Resolutions (such approval referred to herein as the “Corporate Proceedings”).
-

6. Articles Supplementary creating and designating the number of shares and the terms of any class or series of Preferred Shares to be issued by the Company will be filed with and accepted for record by the SDAT prior to the issuance of such Preferred Shares.

7. Upon the issuance of any Securities that are Common Shares (“Common Securities”), including Common Securities which may be issued upon conversion or exercise of any other Securities convertible into or exercisable for Common Securities, the total number of Common Shares issued and outstanding will not exceed the total number of Common Shares that the Company is then authorized to issue under the Charter.

8. Upon the issuance of any Securities that are Preferred Shares (“Preferred Securities”), including (a) Preferred Securities which may be issued upon conversion or exercise of any other Securities convertible into or exercisable for Preferred Securities and (b) Preferred Securities represented by Depositary Shares, the total number of Preferred Shares issued and outstanding, and the total number of issued and outstanding shares of the applicable class or series of Preferred Shares designated pursuant to the Charter and the applicable Articles Supplementary, will not exceed the total number of Preferred Shares or the number of shares of such class or series of Preferred Shares that the Company is then authorized to issue under the Charter and such Articles Supplementary.

9. None of the Securities will be issued, sold or transferred in violation of the restrictions on ownership and transfer set forth in Article VI of the Charter or any comparable provision in the Articles Supplementary creating any class or series of Preferred Shares.

Based upon the foregoing, and subject to the assumptions, limitations and qualifications stated herein, it is our opinion that:

1. The Company is a corporation duly incorporated and existing under and by virtue of the laws of the State of Maryland and is in good standing with the SDAT.

2. Upon the completion of all Corporate Proceedings relating to Common Securities, the issuance of the Common Securities will be duly authorized and, when and if issued and delivered against payment therefor in accordance with the Registration Statement, the Resolutions and the Corporate Proceedings, the Common Securities will be validly issued, fully paid and nonassessable.

3. Upon the completion of all Corporate Proceedings relating to Preferred Securities, the issuance of the Preferred Securities will be duly authorized and, when and if issued and delivered against payment therefor in accordance with the Registration Statement, the Resolutions and the Corporate Proceedings, the Preferred Securities will be validly issued, fully paid and nonassessable.

---

Bluerock Residential Growth REIT, Inc.  
May 16, 2018  
Page 4

4. Upon the completion of all Corporate Proceedings relating to Securities that are Depositary Shares, the issuance of the Depositary Shares will be duly authorized.

5. Upon the completion of all Corporate Proceedings relating to Securities that are Debt Securities, the issuance of the Debt Securities will be duly authorized.

6. Upon the completion of all Corporate Proceedings relating to the Securities that are Warrants, the issuance of the Warrants will be duly authorized.

7. Upon the completion of all Corporate Proceedings relating to the Securities that are Units, the issuance of the Units will be duly authorized.

The foregoing opinion is limited to the laws of the State of Maryland and we do not express any opinion herein concerning any other law. We express no opinion as to compliance with any federal or state securities laws, including the securities laws of the State of Maryland, or as to federal or state laws regarding fraudulent transfers. To the extent that any matter as to which our opinion is expressed herein would be governed by the laws of any jurisdiction other than the State of Maryland, we do not express any opinion on such matter. The opinion expressed herein is subject to the effect of judicial decisions which may permit the introduction of parol evidence to modify the terms or the interpretation of agreements.

The opinion expressed herein is limited to the matters specifically set forth herein and no other opinion shall be inferred beyond the matters expressly stated. We assume no obligation to supplement this opinion if any applicable law changes after the date hereof or if we become aware of any fact that might change the opinion expressed herein after the date hereof.

This opinion is being furnished to you for submission to the Commission as an exhibit to the Registration Statement. We hereby consent to the filing of this opinion as an exhibit to the Registration Statement and to the use of the name of our firm therein. In giving this consent, we do not admit that we are within the category of persons whose consent is required by Section 7 of the 1933 Act.

Very truly yours,

/s/ Venable LLP

---

[\(Back To Top\)](#)

## Section 5: EX-8.1 (EXHIBIT 8.1)

Vinson&Elkins

Exhibit 8.1

May 16, 2018

Bluerock Residential Growth REIT, Inc.  
712 Fifth Avenue  
9th Floor  
New York, New York 10019

Re: Bluerock Residential Growth REIT, Inc. Qualification as Real Estate Investment Trust

Ladies and Gentlemen:

We have acted as special tax counsel to Bluerock Residential Growth REIT, Inc., a Maryland corporation (the “*Company*”), in connection with the preparation of a Registration Statement on Form S-3 filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on May 16, 2018 (the “*Registration Statement*”), with respect to the offer and sale from time to time of the Company’s (i) Class A common stock, \$0.01 par value per share (“*Common Stock*”), (ii) preferred stock, \$0.01 par value per share (“*Preferred Stock*”), (iii) depositary shares representing Preferred Stock (“*Depositary Shares*”), (iv) debt securities (“*Debt Securities*”), (v) warrants entitling holders to purchase Common Stock, Preferred Stock, Depositary Shares, or Debt Securities, and (vi) units consisting of two or more of the preceding securities. You have requested our opinion regarding certain U.S. federal income tax matters.

In connection with the opinions rendered in (a) and (b) below (together, the “*Tax Opinion*”), we have examined the following:

1. the Registration Statement and the prospectus filed as part of the Registration Statement (the “*Prospectus*”);
2. the Company’s Second Articles of Amendment and Restatement filed on March 26, 2014 (the “*Charter*”), the Company’s First Articles of Amendment to the Charter filed on March 26, 2014, the Company’s Second Articles of Amendment to the Charter filed on March 26, 2014, the Company’s Third Articles of Amendment to the Charter filed on March 31, 2014, and the Company’s Fourth Articles of Amendment to the Charter filed on March 31, 2014, each with the Department of Assessments and Taxation of the State of Maryland, the Articles Supplementary designating the Company’s 8.250% Series A Cumulative Redeemable Preferred Stock, the Articles Supplementary designating the Company’s Series B Redeemable Preferred Stock, the Articles Supplementary designating the Company’s 7.625% Series C Cumulative Redeemable Preferred Stock, and the Articles Supplementary designating the Company’s 7.125% Series D Cumulative Preferred Stock;

**Vinson & Elkins LLP Attorneys at Law**  
Austin Beijing Dallas Dubai Hong Kong Houston London Moscow New York  
Palo Alto Richmond Riyadh San Francisco Taipei Tokyo Washington

2200 Pennsylvania Avenue NW, Suite 500 West  
Washington, DC 20037-1701  
**Tel** +1.202.639.6500 **Fax** +1.202.639.6604 **www.velaw.com**

---

3. the Second Amended and Restated Agreement of Limited Partnership of Bluerock Residential Holdings, L.P. (the “*Operating Partnership*”) (such agreement, the “*OP LPA*”), the First Amendment to the OP LPA, the Second Amendment to the OP LPA, the Third Amendment to the OP LPA, the Fourth Amendment to the OP LPA, the Fifth Amendment to the OP LPA, the Sixth Amendment to the OP LPA, the Seventh Amendment to the OP LPA, the Eighth Amendment to the OP LPA, and the Ninth Amendment to the OP LPA; and
4. such other documents as we have deemed necessary or appropriate for purposes of this opinion.

In connection with the Tax Opinion rendered below, we have assumed, with your consent, that:

1. each of the documents referred to above has been duly authorized, executed, and delivered; is authentic, if an original, or is accurate, if a copy; and has not been amended;
2. during its taxable year ending December 31, 2018, and future taxable years, the Company will operate in a manner that will make the factual representations contained in a certificate, dated the date hereof and executed by a duly appointed officer of the Company (the “*Officer’s Certificate*”), true for such years;
3. the Company will not make any amendments to its organizational documents or the organizational documents of the Operating Partnership after the date of this opinion that would affect its qualification as a real estate investment trust (a “*REIT*”) for any taxable year; and
4. no action will be taken by the Company or the Operating Partnership after the date hereof that would have the effect of altering the facts upon which the opinions set forth below are based.

In connection with the Tax Opinion rendered below, we also have relied upon the correctness of the factual representations contained in the Officer’s Certificate. No facts have come to our attention that would cause us to question the accuracy and completeness of such factual representations. Furthermore, where such factual representations involve terms defined in the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the “*Code*”), the Treasury regulations thereunder (the “*Regulations*”), published rulings of the Internal Revenue Service (the “*Service*”), or other relevant authority, we have reviewed with the individuals making such representations the relevant provisions of the Code, the applicable Regulations and published administrative interpretations thereof.

---

Based solely on the documents and assumptions set forth above, the representations set forth in the Officer's Certificate, and the discussion in the Prospectus under the caption "Material Federal Income Tax Considerations" (which is incorporated herein by reference), we are of the opinion that:

- (a) the Company qualified to be taxed as a REIT pursuant to sections 856 through 860 of the Code for its taxable years ended December 31, 2010 through December 31, 2017, and the Company's organization and current and proposed method of operation will enable it to continue to qualify for taxation as a REIT under the Code for its taxable year ending December 31, 2018, and thereafter; and
- (b) the descriptions of the law and the legal conclusions in the Prospectus under the caption "Material Federal Income Tax Considerations" are correct in all material respects.

We will not review on a continuing basis the Company's compliance with the documents or assumptions set forth above, or the representations set forth in the Officer's Certificate. Accordingly, no assurance can be given that the actual results of the Company's operations for any given taxable year will satisfy the requirements for qualification and taxation as a REIT. Although we have made such inquiries and performed such investigations as we have deemed necessary to fulfill our professional responsibilities as counsel, we have not undertaken an independent investigation of all of the facts referred to in this letter or the Officer's Certificate. In particular, we note that the Company has engaged in transactions in connection with which we have not provided legal advice and may not have reviewed.

Moreover, we have not participated in the preparation of the Registration Statement, except with respect to the section entitled "Material Federal Income Tax Considerations" in the Prospectus, and we do not assume any responsibility for, and make no representation that we have independently verified, the accuracy, completeness, or fairness of the statements contained in the Registration Statement, except to the extent described above with respect to the section entitled "Material Federal Income Tax Considerations" in the Prospectus.

The foregoing opinions are based on current provisions of the Code, the Regulations, published administrative interpretations thereof, and published court decisions. The Service has not issued Regulations or administrative interpretations with respect to various provisions of the Code relating to REIT qualification. No assurance can be given that the law will not change in a way that will prevent the Company from qualifying as a REIT.

---

The foregoing opinions are limited to the U.S. federal income tax matters addressed herein, and no other opinions are rendered with respect to other U.S. federal tax matters or to any issues arising under the tax laws of any other country, or any state or locality. We undertake no obligation to update the Tax Opinion after the date of this letter. This opinion letter speaks only as of the date hereof. Except as provided in the next paragraph, this opinion letter may not be distributed, quoted in whole or in part or otherwise reproduced in any document, or filed with any governmental agency without our express written consent.

We hereby consent to the filing of this opinion as an exhibit to the Registration Statement and to the use of our name under the captions “Material Federal Income Tax Considerations” and “Legal Matters” in the Prospectus. In giving this consent, we do not admit that we are in the category of persons whose consent is required by Section 7 of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, or the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder by the Securities and Exchange Commission.

Very truly yours,

/s/ Vinson & Elkins LLP

[\(Back To Top\)](#)

## Section 6: EX-12.1 (EXHIBIT 12.1)

### Exhibit 12.1

Computation of Ratio of Earnings to Combined Fixed Charges and Preferred Dividends	Quarter Ended		Year Ended December 31,			
	March 31, 2018	2017	2016	2015	2014	2013
	(In thousands, except for ratio computation)					
Income (loss) from continuing operations before adjustment for non controlling interest	\$ (2,955)	\$ (7,028)	\$ (2,974)	\$ 7,643	\$ (6,674)	\$(4,219)
<b>Add back:</b>						
Fixed Charges	10,147	31,575	19,960	11,389	8,683	4,961
Distributed income of equity investees	2,483	9,252	11,405	24,617	11,550	289
<b>Deduct:</b>						
Equity in (income) loss of equity investees	(2,461)	(10,336)	(11,632)	(17,893)	(5,133)	(1,501)
Capitalized Interest	-	-	-	-	(143)	(99)
<b>Earnings as Defined</b>	<u>\$ 7,214</u>	<u>\$ 23,463</u>	<u>\$ 16,759</u>	<u>\$ 25,756</u>	<u>\$ 8,283</u>	<u>\$ (569)</u>
<b>Fixed Charges</b>						
Interest expense including amortization of deferred financing fees	\$ 10,117	\$ 31,520	\$ 19,915	\$ 11,366	\$ 8,538	\$ 4,854
Capitalized Interest	-	-	-	-	143	99
Interest portion of rent expense	30	55	45	23	2	8
<b>Fixed Charges</b>	<u>\$ 10,147</u>	<u>\$ 31,575</u>	<u>\$ 19,960</u>	<u>\$ 11,389</u>	<u>\$ 8,683</u>	<u>\$ 4,961</u>
<b>Ratio of Earnings to Fixed Charges</b>	a	a	a	2.26	a	a
Preferred Share dividends	8,248	27,023	13,763	1,153	-	-
<b>Combined Fixed Charges and Preferred Dividends</b>	<u>\$ 18,395</u>	<u>\$ 58,598</u>	<u>\$ 33,723</u>	<u>\$ 12,542</u>	<u>\$ 8,683</u>	<u>\$ 4,961</u>
<b>Ratio of Earnings to Combined Fixed Charges and Preferred Dividends</b>	<u>b</u>	<u>b</u>	<u>b</u>	<u>2.05</u>	<u>b</u>	<u>b</u>

(a) Due to the loss from continuing operations, the ratio coverage was less than 1:1 for 2018, 2017, 2016, 2014 and 2013. We would have needed to generate additional earnings from continuing operations of \$2.9 million, \$8.1 million, \$3.2 million, \$0.4 million and \$5.5 million for 2017, 2016, 2014 and 2013 respectively to achieve a coverage ratio of 1:1.

(b) Due to the loss from continuing operations, the ratio coverage was less than 1:1 for 2018, 2017, 2016, 2014 and 2013. We would have needed to generate additional earnings from continuing operations of \$11.2 million, \$35.1 million, \$17.0 million, \$0.4 million and \$5.5 million for 2017, 2016, 2014

[\(Back To Top\)](#)

## Section 7: EX-23.3 (EXHIBIT 23.3)

Exhibit 23.3

### Consent of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm

Bluerock Residential Growth REIT, Inc.  
New York, New York

We hereby consent to the incorporation by reference in the Prospectus constituting a part of this Registration Statement of our report dated March 13, 2018, relating to the consolidated financial statements, the effectiveness of Bluerock Residential Growth REIT, Inc.'s internal control over financial reporting, and schedule of Bluerock Residential Growth REIT, Inc. and subsidiaries appearing in the Company's Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2017 which is incorporated by reference in the Prospectus.

We also hereby consent to the incorporation by reference of our report dated January 8, 2016 with respect to the Historical Statement of Revenues and Certain Direct Operating Expenses for the year ended December 31, 2014 of Sovereign Apartments appearing in the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K/A filed on January 8, 2016; and our report dated January 11, 2016 with respect to the Historical Statement of Revenues and Certain Direct Operating Expenses for the year ended December 31, 2014 of Park & Kingston, our report dated January 11, 2016 with respect to the Historical Statement of Revenues and Certain Direct Operating Expenses for the year ended December 31, 2014 of Arium Palms at World Gateway, our report dated January 11, 2016 with respect to the Historical Statement of Revenues and Certain Direct Operating Expenses for the year ended December 31, 2014 of Summer Wind, and our report dated January 11, 2016 with respect to the Historical Statement of Revenues and Certain Direct Operating Expenses for the year ended December 31, 2014 of Citation Club on Palmer Ranch, all appearing in the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed on January 11, 2016; our report dated September 29, 2016 with respect to the Historical Statement of Revenues and Certain Direct Operating Expenses for the year ended December 31, 2015 of Tenside Apartments appearing in the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K/A filed on September 29, 2016; our report dated February 13, 2017 with respect to the Historical Statement of Revenues and Certain Direct Operating Expenses for the year ended December 31, 2015 of Roswell City Walk appearing in the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K/A filed on February 13, 2017; our report dated August 9, 2017 with respect to the combined Historical Statement of Revenues and Certain Direct Operating Expenses of The Mansions at Canyon Springs Apartments, The Towers at TPC Apartments, The Estates at Crown Ridge Apartments, The Mansions at Cascades I Apartments and The Mansions at Cascades II Apartments (collectively the "CWS Portfolio") for the year ended December 31, 2016 appearing in the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K/A filed on August 9, 2017; our report dated November 6, 2017 with respect to the combined historical statement of revenues and certain direct operating expenses of ARIUM Metrowest and ARIUM Hunter's Creek (collectively, the "Crow Portfolio") for the year ended December 31, 2016 appearing in the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K/A filed on November 6, 2017; all of which are incorporated by reference in the Prospectus.

We also consent to the reference to us under the caption "Experts" in the Prospectus.

/s/ BDO USA, LLP  
Troy, Michigan

May 16, 2018

[\(Back To Top\)](#)